## 8.442 SUBMISSION OF COST REPORTING INFORMATION

- 8.442.1 Each nursing facility shall complete a Financial and Statistical Report for Nursing Facilities (MED-13) and submit it to the Department's designee at 12-month intervals within ninety (90) days of the close of the facility's fiscal year.
- 8.442.1.A. A nursing facility may request an extension of time to submit the MED-13. The request for extension shall:
  - 1. Be in writing and shall be submitted to the Department.
  - 2. Properly document the reasons for the failure to comply.
  - 3. Be submitted no less than ten (10) working days prior to the due date for submission of the MED-13.
- 8.442.1.B. Failure of a nursing facility to submit its MED-13 within the required ninety (90) day period shall result in the Department withholding all warrants not yet released to the provider as described below:
  - 1. When a nursing facility fails to submit a complete and auditable MED-13 (i.e., the information represented on the MED-13 can not be verified by reference to adequate documentation as required by generally accepted auditing standards) on time, the MED-13 shall be returned to the facility with written notification that it is unacceptable.
    - a. The facility shall have either 30 days from the postmark date of the notice or until the end of the original 90-day submission period, whichever is later, to submit a corrected MED-13.
    - b. If the corrected MED-13 is still determined to be incomplete or unauditable, the nursing facility shall be given written notification that it shall, at its own expense, submit a MED-13 that has been prepared by a certified public accountant (CPA). The CPA shall certify that the report is in compliance with all Department regulations and shall give an opinion of fairness of presentation of operating results or revenues and expenses.
    - c. The Department shall withhold all warrants not yet released to the provider once the original 90-day filing period and 30-day extension have expired and no acceptable MED-13 has been submitted.
  - 2. If the audit of the MED-13 is delayed by the nursing facility's lack of cooperation, the effective date for the new rate shall be delayed until the first day of the month in which the audit is completed. Lack of cooperation shall mean failure of the nursing facility to meet its responsibility to submit a timely MED-13 or failure to provide documents, personnel or other resources within its control and necessary for completion of the audit, within a reasonable time.
  - 3. When the rate for the facility during a period of delay is found to have been higher than the new rate, the new rate shall be applied retroactively to this period and the Department shall make any adjustments and/or recoveries of overpayments.

## 8.442.2 DELAYS OR CORRECTIONS IN MINIMUM DATA SET (MDS) SUBMITTAL

8.442.2.A. A nursing facility shall be notified each quarter of its residents' case mix index values, and

shall be granted not less than 14 calendar days in which to make any corrections to the resident MDS assessments. After the period of time for correcting resident assessments has passed each quarter, the final nursing facility resident assessment data shall be used by the Department, or its designee, to calculate that quarter's resident case mix acuity adjustment for each facility.

- 1. The Department shall only consider such a request if it pertains to MDS assessments which could affect the facility's per diem reimbursement for the rate year in which the request is made.
- 2. In addition, such a request shall only be approved if:
  - a. The number of missing, incomplete, and/or inaccurate MDS assessments for one, or more, of the quarters is equal to, or greater than, 25% of the facility's total number of residents for that quarter, and
  - b. The facility transmits corrected complete MDS assessments for at least 95% of the total number of missing, incomplete, and/or inaccurate MDS assessments for the respective quarter.
  - c. The request shall be made in writing and shall include such supporting information as is required by the Department.
  - d. If the request is approved, all late, completed, or corrected MDS assessments shall be transmitted to, and accepted by, the MDS database maintained by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.
- 8.442.2.B. A nursing facility may request to amend or correct the MED-13 after it has been submitted to the Department's designee as follows:
  - 1. Requests shall be in writing and shall include an explanation of the need for the revision.
  - If the revision will not be submitted to the Department's designee within the original 90-day filing period, the date of submission of the MED-13 shall be the date of receipt of the submission. The Department may grant a 30-day extension of the filing period.
  - Once the original 90-day filing period and 30-day extension have expired, the Department shall withhold all warrants not yet released to the provider if the revision still has not been submitted to the Department.
- 8.442.2.C. Where the Department withholds warrants not yet released to the provider, the following shall apply:
  - 1. The Department shall withhold all warrants not yet released to the provider for services rendered in the prior three calendar months (four months if an extension was granted) and thereafter until an acceptable MED-13 is received.
  - 2. Once the Department determines that the MED 13 submitted is complete and auditable, the provider's withheld payments shall be released.
  - 3. If an acceptable MED-13 has not been submitted within 90 days after the Department began withholding payments, the provider's participation in the Medicaid program shall be terminated and the payments withheld shall be released to the provider.
  - 4. Interest paid by the provider on loans for working capital while payments are being withheld shall not be allowable costs for purposes of reimbursement under Medicaid.

5. When the delayed submission of the MED-13 causes the effective date of a new lower rate to be delayed, the new rate shall be applied retroactively to this period and the Department shall make recoveries of overpayments.

## 8.442.3 PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

- 8.442.3.A. Following completion of a field audit, desk review or rate calculation, the Department or its contract auditor shall notify the affected nursing facility in writing of any proposed adjustment(s) to the costs reported on the facility's MED-13 form and the basis of the proposed adjustment(s).
- 8.442.3.B. The facility shall have 35 calendar days from the date the notification was mailed to submit additional documents or other supporting information to the Department or its contract auditor in response to the proposed adjustment(s).
- 8.442.3.C The Department may grant an additional period, not to exceed 30 calendar days, for the facility to submit such documents and information, when necessary and appropriate, given the facility's particular circumstances.
- 8.442.3.D. The Department's contract auditor shall complete the field audit, desk review or rate calculation within 30 days of the expiration of the 35 day provider response period. The contract auditor shall also complete and deliver the resulting rate letter to the Department by the 30th day following the expiration of the 35 day provider response period.

#### 8.443 NURSING FACILITY REIMBURSEMENT

- 8.443.1.A. Where no specific Medicaid authority exists, the sources listed below shall be considered in reaching a rate determination:
  - 1. Medicare statutes.
  - 2. Medicare regulations.
  - 3. Medicaid and Medicare guidelines.
  - 4. Generally accepted accounting principles.
- 8.443.1.B. For class I nursing facilities, a payment rate for each participating nursing facility shall be determined on the basis of information on the MED-13, the Minimum Data Set (MDS) resident assessment information and information obtained by the Department or its designee retained for the purpose of cost auditing.

The nursing facility prospective per diem rate includes the following components:

- 1. Health Care.
- 2. Administrative and General.
- 3. Fair Rental Allowance for Capital-Related Assets.

The Health Care, Administrative and General and Fair Rental Allowance for Capital-Related Assets components are referred to as "core components".

In addition to the above per diem reimbursement for core components, a nursing facility prospective supplemental payment shall be made for:

- 1. Residents who have moderately to very severe mental health conditions, cognitive dementia, or acquired brain injury.
- Residents who have severe mental health conditions that are classified at Level II by the Medicaid program's Preadmission Screening and Resident Review (PASRR) assessment tool.
- 3. Care and services rendered to Medicaid residents to recognize the costs of the provider fee. Only Medicaid's portion of the provider fee will be included in the supplemental payment. The provider fee supplemental payment shall not be equal to the amount of the fee charged and collected but shall be an amount equal to a calculated per diem fee charged multiplied by the number of Medicaid resident days for the facility. Costs associated with the provider fee are not an allowable cost on the MED-13.
- 4. Facilities that have implemented a program meeting specified performance criteria beginning July 1, 2009.
- 8.443.1.C For class II and privately-owned class IV intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, a payment rate for each participating facility shall be determined on the basis of the MED-13 and information obtained by the Department or its designee retained for the purpose of cost auditing.

The facility's prospective per diem rate includes the following components:

- 1. Health Care.
- 2. Administrative and General.
- 3. Fair Rental Allowance for Capital-Related Assets.
- 8.443.1.D For state-operated class IV intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, a payment rate for each participating facility shall be determined on the basis of the MED-13 and information obtained by the Department or its designee retained for the purpose of cost auditing.

The facility's retrospective per diem rate includes the following components:

- 1. Health Care.
- 2. Administrative and General, which includes capital.
- 8.443.1.E. For swing-bed facilities, the annual payment rate shall be determined as the state-wide average class I nursing facilities payment rate at January 1 of each year.
- 8.443.1.F. No nursing facility care shall receive reimbursement unless and until the nursing facility:
  - 1. Has a license from the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE), and
  - 2. Is a Medicaid participating provider of nursing care services, and
  - 3. Meets the requirements of the Department's regulations.

## 8.443.2 NURSING FACILITY CLASSIFICATIONS

- 1. Class I facilities are those facilities licensed and certified to provide general skilled nursing facility care.
- 2. Class II facilities are those facilities whose program of care is designed to treat developmentally

disabled individuals whose medical and psychosocial needs are best served by receiving care in a community setting.

- a. Class II facilities shall provide care and services designed to maximize each resident's capacity for independent living and shall seek out and utilize other community programs and resources to the maximum extent possible according to the needs and abilities of each individual resident.
- b. Class II facilities serve persons whose medical and psychosocial needs require services in an institutional setting and are expected to provide such services in an environment which approximates a home-like living arrangement to the maximum extent possible within the constraints and limitations inherent in an institutional setting.
- c. Class II facilities shall be certified in accordance with 42 C.F.R. 442, Subpart C, 42 C.F.R. 483 and shall be licensed by the CDPHE. Class II facilities shall provide care and a program of services consistent with licensure and certification requirements.
- 3. Class IV facilities are those facilities whose program of care is designed to treat developmentally disabled individuals who have intensive medical and psychosocial needs which require a highly structured in-house comprehensive medical, nursing, developmental and psychological treatment program.
  - a. Class IV facilities shall offer full-time, 24-hour interdisciplinary and professional treatment by staff employed at such facility. Staff must be sufficient to implement and carry out a comprehensive program to include, but not necessarily be limited to, care, treatment, training and education for each individual.
  - b. Class IV facilities shall be certified in accordance with 42 C.F.R. 442, Subpart C, 42 C.F.R. 483 and shall be licensed by the CDPHE. Class IV facilities shall provide care and a program of services consistent with licensure and certification requirements.
  - c. State-administered, tax-supported facilities are not subject to the maximum reimbursement provisions and do not earn an incentive allowance.
  - d. Private, non-profit or proprietary facilities that are not tax-supported or state-administered are subject to the maximum reimbursement provisions and may earn an incentive allowance.

## 8.443.3 IMPUTED OCCUPANCY FOR CLASS II AND PRIVATELY OWNED CLASS IV FACILITIES

8.443.3.A. The Department or its designee shall determine the audited allowable costs per patient day.

- 1. The Department shall utilize the total audited patient days on the MED-13 unless the audited patient days on the MED-13 constitute an occupancy rate of less than 85 percent of licensed bed day capacity when computing the audited allowable cost per patient day for all rates.
- 2. In such cases, the patient days shall be imputed to an 85 percent rate of licensed bed day capacity for the nursing facility and the per diem cost along with the resulting per diem rate shall be adjusted accordingly except that imputed occupancy shall not be applied in calculating the facility's health care services and food costs.
- 3. The licensed bed capacity shall remain in effect until the Department is advised that the licensed bed capacity has changed through the filing of a subsequent cost report.
- 4. The imputed patient day calculation shall remain in effect until a new rate from a subsequent

cost report is calculated. Should the subsequent cost report indicate an occupancy rate of less than 85 percent of licensed bed day capacity, the resulting rate shall be imputed in accordance with the provisions of this section.

- 8.443.3.B. Nursing facilities located in rural communities with a census of less than 85 percent shall not be subject to imputed occupancy. A nursing facility in a rural community shall be defined as a nursing facility in:
  - 1. A county with a population of less than fifteen thousand; or
  - 2. A municipality with a population of less than fifteen thousand which is located ten miles or more from a municipality with a population of over fifteen thousand; or
  - 3. The unincorporated part of a county ten miles or more from a municipality with a population of fifteen thousand or more.
- 8.443.3.C. Any nursing facility that has a reduction in census, causing it to be less than 85 percent, resulting from the relocation of mentally ill or developmentally disabled residents to alternative facilities pursuant to the provisions of the Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1987 shall:
  - 1. Be entitled to the higher of the imputed occupancy rate or the median rate computed by the Department for two cost reporting periods.
  - 2. The imputed occupancy calculation shall be applied when required at the end of this period.
- 8.443.3.D. Imputed occupancy shall be applied to a new nursing facility as follows:
  - 1. A new nursing facility means a facility not in the Colorado Medicaid program within thirty days prior to the start date of the Medicaid provider agreement.
  - 2. For the first cost report submitted by a new facility, the facility shall be entitled to the higher of the imputed rate or the median rate computed by the Department.
  - 3. For the second cost report submitted by a new facility, imputed occupancy shall be applied but the rate for the new facility shall not be lower than the 25th percentile nursing facility rate as computed by the Department in the median computation.
  - 4. For the third cost report and cost reports thereafter, imputed occupancy shall be applied without exception.
- 8.443.3.E. Nursing facilities undergoing a state-ordered change in case mix or patient census that significantly reduces the level of occupancy in the facility shall:
  - 1. Be entitled to the higher of the imputed occupancy rate or the monthly weighted average rate computed by the Department for two cost reporting periods.
  - 2. At the end of this period, the imputed occupancy calculation shall be applied when required.

## 8.443.4 INFLATION ADJUSTMENT

8.443.4.A For class I nursing facilities, the per diem amount paid for direct and indirect health care services and administrative and general services costs shall include an allowance for inflation in the costs for each category using a nationally recognized service that includes the federal government's forecasts for the prospective Medicare reimbursement rates recommended to the United States Congress. Amounts contained in cost reports used to determine the per diem amount paid for each category shall be adjusted by the percentage change in this allowance measured from the midpoint of the reporting period of each cost report to the midpoint of the payment-setting period.

- 1. The percentage change shall be rounded at least to the fifth decimal point.
- 2. The index used for this allowance will be the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket (without capital) published by Global Insight, Inc. The latest available publication prior to July 1 rate setting shall be used to determine inflation indexes. The inflation indexes shall be revised and published every July 1 to be used for rate effective dates between July 1, and June 30.
- 8.443.4.B For class II and privately-owned class IV intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, at the beginning of each facility's new rate period, the inflation adjustment shall be applied to all costs except interest and costs covered by fair rental allowance.
  - The inflation adjustment shall equal the annual percentage change in the National Bureau of Labor Statistics Consumer Price Index (U.S. city average, all urban consumers), from the preceding year, times actual costs (less interest expense and costs covered by the fair rental allowance) or times reasonable cost for that class facility, whichever is less.
  - 2. The annual percentage change in the National Bureau of Labor Statistics Consumer Price Index shall be rounded at least to the fifth decimal point.
  - 3. The price indexes listing in the latest available publication prior to the July 1 limitation setting shall be used to determine inflation indexes. The inflation indexes shall be revised and published every July 1 to be used for rate effective dates between July 1 and June 30.
  - 4. The provider's allowable cost shall be multiplied by the change in the consumer price index measured from the midpoint of the provider's cost report period to the midpoint of the provider's rate period.

## 8.443.5 ADMINISTRATIVE COST INCENTIVE ALLOWANCE FOR CLASS II AND PRIVATELY OWNED CLASS IV FACILITIES

- 8.443.5.A. If the nursing facility's combined audited administration, property, and room and board (excluding raw food, land, buildings, leasehold and fixed equipment) cost per patient day is less than the maximum reasonable cost for administration, property and room and board (excluding raw food, land, buildings, leasehold and fixed equipment) costs for the class, the provider will earn an incentive allowance.
- 8.443.5.B. The incentive allowance for class II and privately owned class IV facilities shall be calculated at 25 percent of the difference between the facility's audited inflation adjusted cost and the maximum reasonable cost for that class. The incentive allowance will not exceed 12 percent of the reasonable cost.8.443.5.C. No incentive allowance shall be paid on health care services, raw food, fair rental value allowance and leasehold costs.

#### 8.443.6 CASE MIX ADJUSTMENTS

8.443.6.A. The resource utilization group–III (RUG-III) 34 category, index maximizer model, version 5.12b, as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), shall be used to adjust costs reported in the health care cost center in the determination of limits and in the rate calculation. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Copies are available for inspection from the following person at the following address: Custodian of Records, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1818. Any

material that has been incorporated by reference in this rule may be examined at any state publications depository library. The Department may update the classification methodology to reflect advances in resident assessment or classification subject to federal requirements.

- 8.443.6.B. The Department shall distribute facility listings identifying current assessments for residents in the nursing facility on the 1st day of the first month of each quarter as reflected in the Department's MDS assessment database.
  - 1. The listings shall identify resident social security numbers, names, assessment reference date, the calculated RUG-III category and the payor source as reflected on the prior full assessment and/or current claims data.
  - 2. Resident listings shall be reviewed by the nursing facility for completeness and accuracy.
  - If data reported on the resident listings is in error or if there is missing data, facilities shall have until the last day of the second month of each quarter to correct data submissions, or until a later date if approved by the Department pursuant to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.442.2.
    - a. Errors or missing data on the resident listings due to untimely submissions to the CMS database maintained by the CDPHE shall be corrected by the nursing facility transmitting the appropriate assessments or tracking documents to CDPHE.
    - b. Errors in key field items shall be corrected by following the CMS key field specifications through the CDPHE
    - c. Errors on the current payor source shall be noted on the resident listings prior to signing and returning to the Department.
  - 4. Each nursing facility shall sign and return its resident listing to the Department no later than 15 calendar days after it was mailed by the Department.
  - Residents shall be assigned a RUG-III group calculated on their most current non-delinquent assessment available on the 1st day of the first month of each quarter as amended during the correction period.
    - a. The RUG-III group shall be translated to the appropriate case mix index or weight.
    - b. Two average case mix indices for each Medicaid nursing facility shall be determined from the individual case mix weights for the applicable quarter:
      - i) The facility average case mix index shall be a simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident case mix indices.
      - ii) The Medicaid average case mix index shall be a simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all residents where Medicaid is the per diem payor source anytime during the 30 days prior to their current assessment.
    - c. Any incomplete assessments and current assessment in the database older than 122 days shall be included in the calculation of the averages using the case mix index established in these rules.

#### 8.443.7 HEALTH CARE REIMBURSEMENT RATE CALCULATION

- 8.443.7.A Health Care Services Defined: Health Care Services means the categories of reasonable, necessary and patient-related support services listed below. No service shall be considered a health care service unless it is listed below:
  - The salaries, payroll taxes, worker compensation payments, training and other employee benefits of registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, restorative aides, nurse aides, feeding assistants, registered dietician, MDS coordinators, nursing staff development personnel, nursing administration (not clerical) case manager, patient care coordinator, quality improvement, clinical director. These personnel shall be appropriately licensed and/or certified, although nurse aides may work in any facility for up to four months before becoming certified.

If an employee has dual health care and administrative duties (i.e. Admissions and Marketing), the provider must keep contemporaneous time records or perform time studies to verify hours worked performing health care related duties. If no contemporaneous time records are kept or time studies performed, total salaries, payroll taxes and benefits of personnel performing health care and administrative functions will be classified as administrative and general. Licenses are not required unless otherwise specified. Periodic time studies in lieu of contemporaneous time records may be used for the allocation. Time studies used must meet the following criteria:

- a. A minimally acceptable time study must encompass at least one full week per month of the cost reporting period.
- b. Each week selected must be a full work week (Monday to Friday, Monday to Saturday, or Sunday to Saturday).
- c. The weeks selected must be equally distributed among the months in the cost reporting period, e.g., for a 12 month period, 3 of the 12 weeks in the study must be the first week beginning in the month, 3 weeks the 2nd week beginning in the month, 3 weeks the 3rd, and 3 weeks the fourth.
- d. No two consecutive months may use the same week for the study, e.g., if the second week beginning in April is the study week for April, the weeks selected for March and May may not be the second week beginning in those months.
- e. The time study must be contemporaneous with the costs to be allocated. Thus, a time study conducted in the current cost reporting year may not be used to allocate the costs of prior or subsequent cost reporting years.
- f. The time study must be provider specific. Thus, chain organizations may not use a time study from one provider to allocate the costs of another provider or a time study of a sample group of providers to allocate the costs of all providers within the chain.
- 2. The salaries, payroll taxes, workers compensation payments, training and other employee benefits of medical records librarians, social workers, central or medical supplies personnel and activity personnel.

Health Information Managers (Medical Records Librarians): Must work directly with the maintenance and organization of medical records.

Social Workers: Includes social workers, life enhancement specialists and admissions personnel.

Central or Medical Supply personnel: Includes duties associated with stocking and ordering medical and/or central supplies.

Activity personnel: Personnel classified as "activities" must have a direct relationship (i.e., providing entertainment, games, and social opportunities) to residents. For instance, security guards and hall monitors do not qualify as activities personnel. Costs associated with security guards and hall monitors are classified as administrative and general.

- 3. If the provider's chart of accounts directly identifies payroll taxes and benefits associated with health care versus administrative and general cost centers, the amounts directly identified will be appropriately allowed as either health care or administrative and general. If these costs are comingled in the chart of accounts, payroll taxes and benefits shall be allocated to the cost centers (health care and administrative and general) based on total employee wages reported in those cost centers. The reporting method for payroll taxes and benefits by cost center is required to be consistent from year to year. When a provider wishes to change its reporting method because it believes the change will result in more appropriate and a more accurate allocation, the provider must make a written request to the Department for approval of the change ninety (90) days prior to the end of that cost reporting period. The Department has sixty (60) days from receipt of the request to make a decision or the change is automatically accepted. The provider must include with the request all supporting documentation to establish that the new method is more accurate. If the Department approves the provider's request, the change must be applied to the cost reporting period for which the request was made and to all subsequent cost reporting periods. The approval will be for a minimum three year period. The provider can not change methods until the three year period has expired.
- Personnel licensed to perform patient care duties shall be reported in the administrative and general cost center if the duties performed by these personnel are administrative in nature.
- 5. Non-prescription drugs ordered by a physician that are included in the per diem rate.
- 6. Consultant fees for nursing, medical records, registered dieticians, patient activities, social workers, pharmacies, physicians and therapies. Consultants shall be appropriately licensed and/or certified, as applicable and professionally qualified in the field for which they are consulting. The guidance provided in (1) above for employees also applies to consultants.
- Purchases, rental, depreciation, interest and repair expenses of health care equipment and medical supplies used for health care services such as nursing care, medical records, social services, therapies and activities.
- 8. Purchase or rental of motor vehicles and related expenses, including salary and benefits associated with the van driver(s), for operating or maintaining the vehicles to the extent that they are used to transport residents to activities or medical appointments. Such use shall be documented by contemporaneous logs if there is dual purpose. An example of the dual purpose vehicle is one used for both resident transport and maintenance activities.
- 9. Copier lease expense, computers and software used in the departments classified as health care, as documented by appropriate logs or other auditable documentation.
- 10. Salaries, fees, or other expenses related to health care duties performed by a facility owner or manager who has a medical or nursing credential. Note that costs associated with the Nursing Home Administrator are an administrative and general cost.

11. Related Party Management Fees and Home Office Costs

Related party management fees and home office costs shall be classified as administrative and general. However, costs incurred by the facility as a direct charge from the related party which are listed in this section, may be included in the health care cost center equal to the actual costs incurred by the related party. To be included in the health care costs incurred and the facility receiving the services. Allocations, time studies or estimates will not be allowed. For example, home office or management company nurses must keep contemporaneous time logs in 15 minute increments supporting the number of hours worked at each facility. In addition, documentation supporting the nurse's cost must be maintained. Only salaries, payroll taxes and employee benefits associated with health care personnel will be included. Even if a related party exception is granted in accordance with CCR 8.441.5.1.4, no mark-up or profit will be allowed in the health care cost center, only supported actual costs.

Non-Related Party Management Fees

Non-related party management fees shall be classified as administrative and general. However, costs incurred by the facility as a direct charge from the management company which are listed in this section, may be included in the health care cost center. Management contracts which specify percentages related to health care services will not be considered a direct charge from the management company.

- 12. Professional liability insurance, whether self-insurance or purchased, loss settlements, claims paid and insurance deductibles.
- 13. Medical director fees.
- 14. Therapies and services provided by an individual qualified to provide these services under Federal Medicare/Medicaid regulations including:

Utilization review

Dental care, when required by federal law

Audiology

Psychology and mental health services

Physical therapy

Recreational therapy

Occupational therapy

Speech therapy

- 15. Nursing licenses and permits, disposal costs associated with infectious material (medical or hazardous waste), background checks and flu or hepatitis shots and uniforms for personnel listed in (1) above.
- 16. Food Costs. Food costs means the cost of raw food, and shall not include the costs of property, staff, preparation or other items related to the food program.

## 8.443.7.B CLASS I HEALTH CARE STATE-WIDE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE PER DIEM REIMBURSEMENT RATES (LIMIT)

For the purpose of reimbursing Medicaid-certified nursing facility providers a per diem rate for direct and indirect health care services and raw food, the state department shall establish an annual maximum allowable rate (limit). In computing the health care per diem limit, each nursing facility provider shall annually submit cost reports, and actual days of care shall be counted, not occupancy-imputed days of care. The health care limit will be calculated as follows:

- Determination of the health care limit beginning on July 1 each year shall utilize the most current MED-13 cost report filed, in accordance with these regulations, by each facility on or before December 31 of the preceding year.
- 2. The MED-13 cost report shall be deemed filed if actually received by the Department's designee or postmarked by the U.S. Postal Service on or before December 31.
- 3. If, in the judgment of the Department, the MED-13 contains errors, whether willful or accidental, that would impair the accurate calculation of the limit, the Department may:
  - a. Exclude part, or all, of a provider's MED-13.
  - b. Replace part, or all, of a provider's MED-13 with the MED-13 the provider submitted in its most recent audited cost report adjusted by the percentage change in the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket (without capital) published by Global Insight, Inc. measured from the midpoint of the reporting period to the midpoint of the payment-setting period.
- 4. The health care limit and the data used in that computation shall be subject to administrative appeal only on or before the expiration of the thirty (30) day period following the date the information is made available.
- 5. The health care limit shall not exceed one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the median costs of direct and indirect health care services and raw food as determined by an array of all class I facility providers; except that, for state veteran nursing homes, the health care limit will be one hundred thirty percent (130%) of the median cost.
  - a. In determining the median cost, the cost of direct health care shall be case-mix neutral.
  - b. Actual days of care shall be counted, not occupancy-imputed days of care, for purposes of calculating the health care limit.
  - c. Amounts contained in cost reports used to determine the health care limit shall be adjusted by the percentage change in the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket (without capital) inflation indexes published by Global Insight, Inc. measured from the midpoint of the reporting period of each cost report to the midpoint of the payment-setting period.
    - i). The percentage change shall be rounded at least to the fifth decimal point.
    - ii). The latest available publication prior to July 1 rate setting shall be used to determine the inflation indexes.
- 6. Annually, the state department shall redetermine the median per diem cost based upon the most recent cost reports filed during the period ending December 31 of the prior year.

7. The health care limit for health care reimbursement shall be changed effective July 1 of each year and individual facility rates shall be adjusted accordingly.

#### 8.443.7.C. CLASS I HEALTH CARE PER DIEM LIMITATION ON HEALTH CARE GROWTH

For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, and for each fiscal year thereafter, any increase in the direct and indirect health care services and raw food costs shall not exceed eight percent (8%) per year. The calculation of the eight percent per year limitation for rates effective on July 1, 2009, shall be based on the direct and indirect health care services and raw food costs in the as-filed facility's cost reports up to and including June 30, 2009. For the purposes of calculating the eight percent limitation for rates effective after July 1, 2009, the limitation shall be determined and indexed from the direct and indirect health care services and raw food costs as reported and audited for the rates effective July 1, 2009.

8.443.7.D. CLASS I HEALTH CARE PER DIEM REIMBURSEMENT RATES AND MEDICAID CASE MIX INDEX (CMI):

For the purpose of reimbursing a Medicaid-certified class I nursing facility provider a per diem rate for the cost of direct and indirect health care services and raw food, the State Department shall establish an annually readjusted schedule to pay each nursing facility provider the actual amount of the costs. This payment shall not exceed the health care limit described at 8.443.7B. The health care per diem reimbursement rate is the lesser of the provider's acuity adjusted health care limit or the provider's acuity adjusted actual allowable health care costs.

The state department shall adjust the per diem rate to the nursing facility provider for the cost of direct health care services based upon the acuity or case-mix of the nursing facility provider's residents in order to adjust for the resource utilization of its residents. The state department shall determine this adjustment in accordance with each resident's status as identified and reported by the nursing facility provider on its federal Medicare and Medicaid minimum data set assessment. The state department shall establish a case-mix index for each nursing facility provider according to the resource utilization groups system, using only nursing weights. The state department shall calculate nursing weights based upon standard nursing time studies and weighted by facility population distribution and Colorado-specific nursing salary ratios. The state department shall determine an average case-mix index for each nursing facility provider is medicaid residents on a quarterly basis

- 1. Acuity information used in the calculation of the health care reimbursement rate shall be determined as follows:
  - a. A facility's cost report period resident acuity case mix index shall be the average of quarterly resident acuity case mix indices, carried to four decimal places, using the facility wide resident acuity case mix indices. The quarters used in this average shall be the quarters that most closely coincide with the cost reporting period.
  - b. The facility's Medicaid resident acuity case mix index shall be a two quarter average, carried to four decimal places, of the Medicaid resident acuity average case mix indices. The two quarter average used in the July 1 rate calculation shall be the same two quarter average used in the rate calculation for the rate effective date prior to July 1.
  - c. The statewide average case mix index shall be a simple average, carried to four decimal places, of the cost report period case mix indices for all Medicaid facilities calculated effective each July 1.

- d. The normalization ratio shall be determined by dividing the statewide average case mix index by the facility's cost report period case mix index.
- e. The facility Medicaid acuity ratio shall be determined by dividing the facility's Medicaid resident acuity case mix index by the facility cost report period case mix index.
- f. The facility overall resident acuity ratio shall be determined by dividing the facility cost report period case mix index by the statewide average case mix acuity index.
- 2. The annual facility specific direct health care maximum reimbursement rate shall be determined as follows:
  - a. The percentage of the normalized per diem case mix adjusted nursing cost to total health care cost shall be determined by dividing the normalized per diem case mix adjusted nursing cost by the sum of the normalized per diem case mix adjusted nursing cost and other health care per diem cost.
  - b. The statewide health care maximum allowable reimbursement rate (calculated at 8.443.7B) shall be multiplied by the percentage established in the preceding paragraph to determine the amount of the statewide health care maximum allowable reimbursement rate that is attributable to the case mix reimbursement rate component.
  - c. The facility specific maximum reimbursement rate for case mix adjusted nursing costs shall be determined by multiplying the facility specific overall acuity ratio by the amount of the statewide health care maximum allowable reimbursement rate that is attributable to the case mix reimbursement rate component as established in the preceding paragraph.
- 3. The annual facility specific indirect health care maximum allowable reimbursement shall be determined as follows:
  - a. The percentage of the indirect health care per diem cost to total health care cost shall be determined by dividing the indirect health care per diem cost by the sum of the normalized per diem case mix adjusted nursing cost and other health care per diem cost.
  - b. The facility specific in direct health care maximum reimbursement rate shall be determined by multiplying the statewide health care maximum allowable reimbursement rate by the percentage established in the preceding paragraph.
- 4. The case mix reimbursement rate component shall be determined as follows:
  - a. The case mix reimbursement rate component shall be established using the facility Medicaid resident acuity ratio.
  - b. This ratio shall be multiplied by the lesser of the facility's allowable case mix adjusted nursing cost or the facility specific maximum reimbursement rate for case mix adjusted nursing costs. The resulting calculation shall the case mix reimbursement rate component.
- 5. The indirect health care reimbursement rate shall be the lesser of the facility's allowable other health care cost or the facility specific other health care maximum reimbursement rate.

8.443.7.E DETERMINATION OF THE HEALTH CARE SERVICES MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE RATE

#### (LIMIT) FOR CLASS II AND IV FACILITIES

- 1. For class II facilities, one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the median actual costs of all class II facilities;
- 2. For non-state administered class IV facilities, one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the median actual costs of all class IV facilities.
- State-administered class IV facilities shall not be subject to the health care limit. The Med-13s
  of the state-administered class IV facilities shall be included in the health care limit
  calculation for other class IV facilities.
- 4. The determination of the reasonable cost of services shall be made every 12 months.
- Determination of the health care limit beginning on July 1 each year shall utilize the most current MED-13 cost report filed in accordance with these regulations, by each facility on or before May 2.
- 6. The MED-13 cost report shall be deemed submitted if actually received by the Department's designee or postmarked by the U.S. Postal Service on or before May 2nd.
- If, in the judgment of the Department, the MED-13 contains errors, whether willful or accidental, that would impair the accurate calculation of reasonable costs for the class, the Department may:
  - a. Exclude part, or all, of a provider's MED-13 or
  - b. Replace part, or all, of a provider's MED-13 with the MED-13 the provider submitted in its most recent audited cost report adjusted by the change in the "medical care" component of the Consumer Price Index published for all urban consumers (CPI-U) by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics over the time period from the provider's most recent audited cost report.
- 8. State-administered class IV facilities shall not be subject to the maximum reasonable rate ceiling. The Med-13s of the state-administered class IV facilities shall be included in the maximum rate calculation for other class IV facilities.
- 9. The maximum reasonable rate and the data used in that computation shall be subject to administrative appeal only on or before the expiration of the thirty (30) day period following the date the information is made available.
- 10. The maximum rate for reimbursement shall be changed effective July 1 of each year and individual facility rates shall be adjusted accordingly.

## 8.443.8 REIMBURSEMENT FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND GENERAL COSTS

- 8.443.8.A. Administration Costs means the following categories of reasonable, necessary and patientrelated costs:
  - The salaries, payroll taxes, worker compensation payments, training and other employee benefits of the administrator, assistant administrator, bookkeeper, secretarial, other clerical help, hall monitors, security guards, janitorial and plant staff and food service staff. Staff who perform duties in both administrative and health care services shall maintain contemporaneous time records or perform a time study in order to properly allocate their salaries between cost centers. Time studies used must meet the criteria

described in 8.443.7.A.1.

- 2. Any portion of other staff costs directly attributable to administration.
- 3. Advertising and public relations.
- 4. Recruitment costs and staff want ads for all personnel.
- 5. Office supplies.
- 6. Telephone costs.
- Purchased services: accounting fees, legal fees; computer services. A computer service refers to any costs associated with the information technology system such as repair, maintenance and upgrades.
- 8. Management fees and home office costs, except as described in 8.443.7.A.13.
- 9. Licenses and permits (except health care licenses and permits) and training for administrative personnel, dues for professional associations and organizations.
- 10. All business related travel of facility staff and consultants, except that required for transporting residents to activities or for medical purposes.
- 11. Insurance, including insurance on vehicles used for resident transport, is an administrative cost. The only exception is professional liability insurance, which is a health care cost.
- 12. Facility membership fees and dues in trade groups or professional organizations.
- 13. Miscellaneous general and administrative costs.
- 14. Purchase or rental of motor vehicles and related expenses for operating or maintaining the vehicles. However, such costs shall be considered health care services to the extent that the motor vehicles are used to transport residents to activities or medical appointments. Such use shall be documented by contemporaneous logs.
- 15. Purchases (including depreciation and interest), rentals, repairs, betterments and improvements of equipment utilized in administrative departments, including but not limited to the following:

Resident room furniture and d#eacute#cor, excluding beds and mattresses

Office furniture and d#eacute#cor

Dining room and common area furniture and d#eacute#cor

Lighting fixtures

Artwork

Computers and related software used in administrative departments

16. Allowable audited interest not covered by the fair rental allowance or related to the property costs listed below.

- 17. All other reasonable, necessary and patient-related costs which are not specifically set forth in the description of "health care services" above, and which are not property, room and board, food or capital-related assets.
- 18. Background checks and flu or hepatitis shots and uniforms for personnel listed in (1) above.
- 8.443.8.B Property costs include:
  - 1. Depreciation costs of non fixed equipment (i.e., major moveable equipment and minor equipment not used for direct health care).
  - 2. Rental costs of non fixed equipment (i.e., major moveable equipment and minor equipment not used for direct health care).
  - 3. Property taxes.
  - 4. Property insurance.
  - 5. Mortgage insurance.
  - 6. Interest on loans associated with property costs covered in this section.
  - 7. Repairs, betterments and improvements to property not covered by the fair rental allowance.
  - Repair, maintenance, betterments or improvement costs to property covered by the fair rental allowance payment which are to be expensed as required by the regulations regarding expensing of items.
- 8.443.8.C Room and board includes:
  - 1. Dietary, other than raw food, and salaries related to dietary personnel including tray help, except registered dieticians which are health care.
  - 2. Laundry and linen.
  - 3. Housekeeping.
  - 4. Plant operation and maintenance (except removal of infectious material or medical waste which is health care).
  - 5. Repairs, betterments and improvements to equipment related to room and board services.
- 8.443.8.D Determination of the Administrative and General Maximum Allowable Rate (Limit) for Class II and IV Facilities.

The determination of the reasonable cost of services shall be made every 12 months. The maximum allowable reimbursement of administration, property and room and board costs, excluding raw food, land, buildings and fixed equipment, shall not exceed:

- 1. For class II facilities, one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the median actual costs of all class II facilities.
- 2. For class IV facilities, one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the median actual costs of all class IV facilities.

- Determination of the rates beginning on July 1 each year shall utilize the most current MED-13 cost report filed, in accordance with these regulations, by each facility on or before May 2.
- 4. The MED-13 cost report shall be deemed submitted if actually received by the Department's designee or postmarked by the U.S. Postal Service on or before May 2.
- If, in the judgment of the Department, the MED-13 contains errors, whether willful or accidental, that would impair the accurate calculation of reasonable costs for the class, the Department may:
  - a. Exclude part, or all, of a provider's MED-13 or
  - Replace part, or all, of a provider's MED-13 with the MED-13 the provider submitted in its most recent audited cost report adjusted by the change in the "medical care" component of the Consumer Price Index published for all urban consumers (CPI-U) by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics over the time period from the provider's most recent audited cost report to May 2.
- State-administered class IV facilities shall not be subject to the maximum reasonable rate ceiling. The Med-13s of the state-administered class IV facilities shall be included in the maximum rate calculation for other class IV facilities.
- 7. The maximum reasonable rate and the data used in that computation shall be subject to administrative appeal only on or before the expiration of the thirty (30) day period following the date the information is made available.
- 8. The maximum rate for reimbursement shall be changed effective July 1 of each year and individual facility rates shall be adjusted accordingly.
- 8.443.8.E. Class I Administrative and General Per Diem Reimbursement Rate

For the purpose of reimbursing a Medicaid-certified class I nursing facility provider a per diem rate for the cost of its administrative and general services, the Department shall establish an annually readjusted schedule to pay each facility a reasonable price for the costs.

- 1. Determination of the class I rates beginning on July 1 each year shall utilize the most current MED-13 cost report submitted, in accordance with these regulations, by each facility on or before December 31 of the preceding year.
- 2. The reasonable price shall be a percentage of the median per diem cost of administrative and general services as determined by an array of all nursing facility providers.
- For facilities of sixty licensed beds or fewer, the reasonable price shall be one hundred ten percent of the median per diem cost for all class I facilities. For facilities of sixty-one or more licensed beds, the reasonable price shall be one hundred five percent of the median per diem cost for all class I facilities.
- 4. In computing per diem cost, each nursing facility provider shall annually submit cost reports to the Department.
- 5. Actual days of care shall be counted rather than occupancy-imputed days of care.
- 6. The cost reports used to establish this median per diem cost shall be those filed during the period ending December 31 of the prior year following implementation.

- 7. Amounts contained in cost reports used to establish this median shall be adjusted by the percentage change in the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket (without capital) inflation indexes published by Global Insight, Inc measured from the midpoint of the reporting period of each cost report to the midpoint of the payment-setting period.
  - a. The percentage change shall be rounded at least to the fifth decimal point.
  - b. The latest available publication prior to July 1 rate setting shall be used to determine the inflation indexes.
- 8. The reasonable price determined at July 1, 2008 will be adjusted annually at July 1st for three subsequent years. The reasonable price shall be adjusted by the annual percentage change in the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket (without capital) inflation indexes published by Global Insight, Inc. The percentage change shall be rounded at least to the fifth decimal point. The latest available publication prior to July 1 rate setting shall be used to determine the inflation indexes.
- For each succeeding fourth year, the Department shall re-determine the median per diem cost based upon the most recent cost reports filed during the period ending December 31 of the prior year.
- 10. The reasonable price established by the median per diem costs determined each succeeding fourth year will be adjusted annually at July 1st for the three intervening years. The reasonable price shall be adjusted by the annual percentage change in the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket (without capital) inflation indexes published by Global Insight, Inc. The percentage change shall be rounded at least to the fifth decimal point. The latest available publication prior to July 1 rate setting shall be used to determine the inflation indexes.
- 11. For fiscal years commencing on and after July 1, 2008, through the fiscal year commencing July 1, 2014, the state department shall compare a nursing facility provider's administrative and general per diem rate to the nursing facility provider's administrative and general services per diem rate as of June 30, 2008, and the state department shall pay the nursing facility provider the higher per diem amount for each of the fiscal years.
- 12. For fiscal years commencing on and after July 1, 2009, through the fiscal year commencing July 1, 2014, if a reallocation of management costs between administrative and general costs and the health care costs causes a nursing facility provider's administrative and general costs to exceed the reasonable price established by the state department, the state department may pay the nursing facility provider the higher per diem payment for administrative and general services.
- 13. The reasonable price will be phased in over three years in accordance with the following schedule:

July 1, 2008	50% reasonable price
	50% cost-based rate
July 1, 2009	50% reasonable price
	50% cost-based rate
July 1, 2010	75% reasonable price
	25% cost-based rate
July 1, 2011	100% reasonable price

The phase in will allow a percentage of the reasonable price established in accordance

with these rules (reasonable price) and a percentage of the July 1, 2008 administrative and general rate in accordance with the rules in effect prior to implementation of these rules (cost-based rate). The cost-based rate determined at July 1, 2008 will be adjusted annually at July 1st for two subsequent years. The cost-based rate shall be adjusted by the annual percentage change in the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket (without capital) inflation indexes published by Global Insight, Inc. The percentage change shall be rounded at least to the fifth decimal point. The latest available publication prior to July 1 rate setting shall be used to determine the inflation indexes.

- 8.443.8.F For the purpose of reimbursing class II and privately-owned class IV intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded a per diem rate for the cost of administrative and general services, the Department shall establish an annually readjusted schedule to reimburse each facility, as nearly as possible, for its actual or reasonable cost of services rendered, whichever is less, its case-mix adjusted direct health care services costs and a fair rental allowance for capital-related assets.
  - 1. In computing per diem cost, each intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded provider shall annually submit cost reports to the Department.
  - The per diem reimbursement rate will be total allowable costs for administrative and general and health care services (actual or the limit per 8.443.7D) divided by the higher of actual resident days or occupancy imputed days per 8.443.3.
  - 3. An inflation adjustment per 8.443.4B will be applied to the per diem administrative and general and health care reimbursement rates.
  - 4. An incentive allowance for administrative and general costs may be included per 8.443.5.
  - 5. Each facility will be paid a per diem for capital-related assets per 8.443.9.A.

#### 8.443.9 FAIR RENTAL ALLOWANCE FOR CAPITAL-RELATED ASSETS

#### 8.443.9.A. FAIR RENTAL ALLOWANCE: DEFINITIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- 1. For purposes of this section concerning fair rental allowance, the following definitions shall apply:
  - a. Appraised Value means the determination by a qualified appraiser who is a member of an institute of real estate appraisers or its equivalent, the depreciated cost of replacement of a capital-related asset to its current owner. The depreciated replacement appraisal shall be based on the most recent edition of the Boeckh<sup>™</sup> Commercial Building Valuation System available on December 31st of the year preceding the year in which the appraisals are to be performed. This material is incorporated by reference into these rules. Information about obtaining or examining the applicable edition is available from the Custodian of Records, Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1818. The incorporated material may also be examined at any State Publications Depository Library.
  - b. Base Value means the value of the capital related assets as determined by the most current appraisal report completed by the Department or its designee and any additional information considered relevant by the Department. For each year in which an appraisal is not done, base value means the most recent appraisal value increased or decreased by fifty percent (50%) of the change in the Index. Under no circumstances shall the base value exceed \$25,000 per bed plus the percentage rate of change referred to as the per bed limit.

- c. Capital-Related Asset means the land, buildings and fixed equipment of a participating facility.
- d. Fair Rental Allowance means the product obtained by multiplying the base value of a capital-related asset by the rental rate.
- e. Fair Rental Allowance Per Diem Rate means the fair rental allowance described above, divided by the greater of the audited patient days on the provider's annual cost report or ninety percent (90%) of licensed bed capacity on file. This calculation applies to both rural and urban facilities.
- f. Fiscal Year means the State fiscal year from July 1 through June 30.
- g. Fixed equipment means building equipment as defined under the Medicare principle of reimbursement as specified in the Medicare provider reimbursement manual, part 1, section 104.3. Specifically, building equipment includes attachments to buildings, such as wiring, electrical fixtures, plumbing, elevators, heating systems, air conditioning systems, etc. The general characteristics of this equipment are:
  - i) Affixed to the building and not subject to transfer; and
  - ii) A fairly long life but shorter than the life of the building to which it is affixed.
- h. Index means the square foot construction costs for nursing facilities in the Means Square Foot Costs Book, a publication of R.S.Means Company, Inc. that is updated annually (section M.450, "Nursing Home"), hereafter referred to as the Means Index. This material is incorporated by reference into these rules. Information about obtaining or examining the applicable edition is available from the Custodian of Records, Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1818. The incorporated material may also be examined at any State Publications Depository Library.
- i. Rental Rate means the average annualized composite rate for United States treasury bonds issued for periods of ten years and longer plus two percent; except that the rental rate shall not exceed ten and three-quarters percent nor fall below eight and one-quarter percent.
- 2. In the case of facilities for which an appraisal was completed pursuant to RFP GB 347 (October 21, 1985) and no major physical plant expansions or additions were completed prior to the Department's reappraisal of the property, the following data shall remain unchanged through following appraisals:
  - a. Average story height.
  - b. Gross floor area.
  - c. Total perimeter.
  - d. Construction classification.
  - e. Construction quality.
  - f. Year built.

- 3. In the case of those facilities that have completed a major physical plant expansion, addition or deletion, the initial appraisal measurements and data specified in paragraph 2 above shall be modified only to the extent of the relevant appraisal data specific to the new expansion, addition or deletion.
- 4. The appraisal shall take into consideration the economic impact the addition, deletion or use modification may have had on the overall value of the entire facility.
- 5. The variables from the Boeckh program that are to be calculated/determined by the Department or its designee, and which will be incorporated into the Request for Proposal (RFP) which defines the scope of the appraisals, include:
  - a. Record information: State identification number of the nursing facility as provided by the Department.
  - b. Property owner: Name of nursing facility.
  - c. Street, address, city.
  - d. Zip code.
  - e. Land value.
  - f. Section number: Assign lowest to oldest section and have basements immediately follow the section they are beneath.
  - g. Occupancy: Primarily nursing facility or basement.
  - h. Construction classification.
  - i. Number of stories.
  - j. Gross floor area: The determination of the exterior dimensions of all interior areas including stairwells of each floor. In addition, interior square footage measurements shall be reported for (a) non-nursing facility areas; (b) shared service area by type of service; and (c) revenue-generating areas so that these non-nursing facility portions of the facility can be omitted from the total square footage or allocated based on their nursing facility related use.
  - k. Construction quality.
  - I. Year nursing facility was built.
  - m. Building effective age.
  - n. Building condition.
  - o. Exterior wall material.
  - p. Total perimeter: Common walls between sections shall be excluded from both sections.
  - q. Average story height.
  - r. Roof material.

- s. Roof pitch.
- t. Heating System.
- u. Cooling system.
- v. Plumbing fixtures (Basements only).
- w. Passenger Elevators: Actual number.
- x. Freight elevators: Actual number.
- y. Sprinkler system: Percent of gross area served.
- z. Manual Fire Alarm System: Percent of gross area served.
- aa. Automatic fire detection: Percent of gross area served.
- bb. Floor finish.
- cc. Ceiling finish.
- dd. Total partition walls (Basement only).
- ee. Partition wall structure.
- ff. Partition wall finish.
- gg. Miscellaneous additional items: All components not included in the preceding list and also not automatically calculated by the Boeckh Program shall be included here. The appraiser shall use professional judgment when valuing such items. Items shall be entered at depreciated value.
- hh. Site improvements: Items shall be included at depreciated value, except landscaping, to be determined by the appraiser based upon professional judgment. Depreciation for site improvements, in many instances, is different from the depreciation for the structure. A list of site improvements and corresponding values shall be retained with the appraiser's work papers.
- ii. User adjustment factor: Used in those cases where facilities are appraised in total and only partly used as a nursing facility, i.e., hospital and nursing facility combined or a residential and nursing facility combined.
- 6. The fair rental allowance shall only be adjusted due to the following:
  - a. The base value of a facility shall be increased in subsequent cost reports due to improvements. Construction-in-progress will not be considered an improvement until the project is complete and the asset is placed into service.
  - b. At the start of a new state fiscal year by a new rental rate amount or additional indices.
  - c. The base value of a facility can be decreased by a change in either the physical (structural) condition and/or use modification of the facility.
  - d. The provider has constructed and occupied a new physical plant and is no longer

using the old structure for providing care to nursing facility residents. Base value shall be a new appraisal conducted by the Department or its designee at the time the new physical plant is ready for occupancy.

- i) The provider shall continue to be reimbursed at the old fair rental allowance rate until the first scheduled MED-13 after the move sets a new rate.
- ii) A new appraisal shall be performed to coincide with the filing of the next scheduled cost report following the move.

#### 8.443.9.B FAIR RENTAL ALLOWANCE PER DIEM REIMBURSEMENT RATES

In addition to the reimbursement components paid pursuant to 8.443.7 (Health Care Services) and 8.443.8 (Administrative and General Costs), a per diem rate constituting a fair rental allowance for capital-related assets shall be paid to each nursing facility provider as a rental rate based upon the nursing facility's appraised value.

- 1. For the purpose of reimbursing Medicaid-certified nursing facility providers a per diem rate for capital-related assets, the state department shall establish an annual per bed limit.
- 2. The annual per bed limit established July 1, 1985 is \$25,000 per bed plus the percentage rate of change in the Means Index.
- The Means Index means the square foot construction costs for nursing facilities in the Means Square Foot Costs Book, a publication of R.S.Means Company, Inc. that is updated annually (section M.450, "Nursing Home").
- 4. The per bed limit shall be changed effective July 1 of each year and individual facility rates shall be adjusted accordingly.
- 5. The fair rental allowance will be calculated for each facility using the lesser of the Base Value plus non-appraisal year modifications to the physical structure due to improvements or a change in the condition and/or use of the facility subsequent to the appraisal increased or decreased by fifty percent (50%) of the change in the Means Index or the annual per bed limit.
- 6. In computing the fair rental allowance per diem rate, the fair rental allowance is multiplied by the rental rate to obtain the annual allowable fair rental payment.
- The rental rate is the average annualized composite rate for United States treasury bonds issued for periods of ten years and longer plus two percent; except that the rental rate shall not exceed ten and three-quarters percent nor fall below eight and one-quarter percent.
- 8. The resulting fair rental payment amount is divided by the greater of the audited patient days based on the provider's annual cost report or ninety percent (90%) of licensed bed capacity on file. This calculation applies to both rural and urban facilities.

#### 8.443.10 SUPPLEMENTAL PAYMENTS FOR FACILITIES WITH COGNITIVE IMPAIRED AND PASRR II RESIDENTS, PROVIDER FEE AND QUALITY PERFORMANCE FOR CLASS I NURSING FACILITIES

8.443.10.A In addition to the reimbursement components paid pursuant to 8.443.7 (Health Care Services) and 8.443.8 (Administrative and General Costs) and 8.443.9 (Fair Rental Allowance for Capital-Related Assets), the state department shall pay a supplemental payment to nursing facility providers who have residents who have moderately to very severe mental health conditions, cognitive dementia, or acquired brain injury. To reimburse the nursing facility providers who serve residents with severe cognitive dementia or acquired brain injury, the state department shall pay a supplemental payment based upon the resident's score on the Cognitive Performance Scale (CPS) used in the RUG-III Classification system and reported on the MDS form. Resident CPS scores range from zero (intact) to six (very severe impairment).

- Annually the Department will identify those Medicaid residents with a CPS score of 4, 5, or 6 for each nursing facility. They will then calculate the percent of Medicaid residents with a CPS score of 4, 5, or 6 as a percentage of all Medicaid residents for the facility. This amount is the facility's CPS percentage. The MDS for residents on the April roster will be the source data used in these calculations.
- 2. The state-wide mean (average) CPS percentage will be determined, along with the standard deviation from the mean.
- Those facilities with a CPS percentage greater than the mean plus one, two or three standard deviations will receive an add-on rate for their Medicaid residents with a CPS score of 4, 5, or 6 in accordance with the following table:

Mean plus one standard deviation \$1.00

Mean plus two standard deviations \$2.00

Mean plus three or more standard deviations \$3.00

- 4. If the expected average payment for those residents receiving a supplemental payment is less than one percent of the average nursing facility rate (prior to supplemental payments), the above table rates will be proportionately increased or decreased in order to have an expected average Medicaid supplemental payment equal to one percent of the average nursing facility rate prior to supplemental payments.
- 5. These calculations will be performed annually to coincide with the July 1st rate setting process. Each facility's aggregate CPS add-on will be calculated by taking the add-on rate times Medicaid days with a CPS score of 4, 5 or 6.
- 6. The CPS supplemental payment will be calculated by dividing the facility aggregate CPS amount determined above by the facility's expected Medicaid case load (Medicaid patient days). Medicaid case load for each facility will be determined using Medicaid paid claims data for the calendar year ending prior the July 1st rate setting. Providers with less than a full year of paid claims data will have their case load annualized.
- 8.443.10.B For those residents who have severe mental health conditions or developmental disabilities that are classified at Level II by the Medicaid program's preadmission screening and resident review assessment tool (PASRR II), the nursing facility provider shall be paid a supplemental payment.
  - 1. On May 1st each year, the Department will identify those Medicaid residents meeting the PASRR II criteria for each nursing facility.
  - 2. The Department will determine the number of PASRR II days eligible for the PASRR II add-on by taking the number of PASRR II residents in each facility on May 1st times 365 days. The Department will then calculate the aggregate PASRR II payment for each facility by taking the number of PASRR II eligible days times the per diem PASRR II rate.

- The supplemental PASRR II payment will be calculated as two percent of the statewide average per diem rate for the combined rate components paid pursuant to 8.443.7 (Health Care Services) and 8.443.8 (Administrative and General Costs) and 8.443.9 (Fair Rental Allowance for Capital-Related Assets),
- 4. The supplemental PASRR II payment for each facility will be calculated by dividing the aggregate PASRR II payment by expected Medicaid case load (Medicaid patient days). Medicaid case load for each facility will be determined using Medicaid paid claims data for the calendar year ending prior to the July 1st rate setting. Providers with less than a full year of paid claims data will have their case load annualized.
- 5. These calculations will be performed annually to coincide with the July 1st rate setting process.
- 6. An additional supplemental payment will be made to facilities that offer specialized behavioral services to residents who have severe mental health conditions that are classified at a PASRR Level II. Specialized services include, but are not limited to, enhanced staffing in social services and activities, specialized training for staff on behavior management, creating resident specific written guidelines with positive reinforcement, crisis intervention and psychotropic medication training. Specialized programs also include daily therapeutic groups such as anger management, conflict resolution, effective communication skills, hygiene, art therapy, goal setting, problem solving Alcoholics Anonymous and Narcotics Anonymous, in addition to stress management/relaxation groups such as Yoga, Tai Chi, drumming and medication. Therapeutic work programming, community safety training, and life skills training that include budgeting and learning how to navigate public transportation and shopping, for example, are also required to increase the resident's skills for successful community reintegration.
- 7. Facilities that offer specialized behavioral services must meet the specified criteria described above and have the program approved by the Department. The additional payment for facilities that have an approved specialized behavioral services program will be calculated as follows:

On May 1st each year, the Department will identify those Medicaid residents meeting the PASRR II criteria for the nursing facility with an approved specialized behavioral program.

The Department will determine the number of PASRR II days eligible for the PASRR II specialized behavioral program add-on by taking the number of PASRR II residents in the facility on May 1st times 365 days. The Department will then calculate the aggregate PASRR II payment for the facility by taking the number of PASRR II eligible days times the per diem PASRR II rate.

The supplemental PASRR II payment will be calculated as two percent of the statewide average per diem rate for the combined rate components paid pursuant to 8.443.7 (Health Care Services) and 8.443.8 (Administrative and General Costs) and 8.443.9 (Fair Rental Allowance for Capital-Related Assets),

8.443.10.C In addition to the per diem core rate components paid pursuant to 8.443.7 (Health Care Services) and 8.443.8 (Administrative and General Costs) and 8.443.9 (Fair Rental Allowance for Capital-Related Assets) the state department shall pay a nursing facility provider an additional supplemental amount for care and services rendered to Medicaid residents to offset payment of the provider fee. This amount shall not be equal to the amount of the fee charged and collected but shall be an amount equal to the per diem fee charged multiplied by the number of Medicaid resident days for the facility.

- Each July 1st the Department will calculate the funding obligation required to pay for supplemental payments related to CPS (8.443-10A), PASRR II (8.443.10B), Pay for Performance (8.443.12) and any annual increase greater than the statutory limitation in the growth of the general fund share of the aggregate statewide average per diem rate described in 8.443.11.
- 2. Once the funding obligation is determined, that amount will be divided by twelve to determine the supplemental payment amount that will be paid monthly to each facility as a pass through payment.

The following example illustrates how the state department will calculate the per diem amount to be added to each facility's Medicaid per diem rate to offset the provider fee:

	s Provider Fee Medicald Suppler
7/1/xx provider fee per	\$7.30
diem required to cover	
funding obligation	
TIMES: Expected non-	17,000
Medicare resident days	
during the state fiscal	
year	
EQUALS: 7/1/xx FY	\$124,100
actual facility provider	
fees which will be paid	
DIVIDED BY: Expected	20,000
total resident days during	
the state fiscal year	
EQUALS: per diem	\$6.21.
amount per resident	
TIMES: Medicaid	16,000
resident days	
Total annual	\$99,360
supplemental payment	
DIVIDE BY: Twelve	\$8,280
Months for monthly	
supplemental payment	

Example Facility's Provider Fee Medicaid Supplemental Payment

## 8.443.11 FUNDING SPECIFICATIONS

The general fund share of the aggregate statewide average of the per diem rate net of patient payment pursuant to 8.443.7 (Health Care Services) and 8.443.8 (Administrative and General Costs) and 8.443.9 (Fair Rental Allowance for Capital-Related Assets) shall be limited by statute. Any provider fee used as the state's share and all federal funds shall be excluded from the calculation of the general fund limitation. In the event that the reimbursement system described in this section would result in anticipated payments to nursing facility providers exceeding the statutory limitation on annual growth in the general fund share of the aggregate statewide average of the per diem rate net of patient payment, proportional decreases will be made to the rates so that anticipated payments will equal the statutory growth limitation in the general fund share of the per diem rate. The percentage will be determined in accordance with the following fraction: Legislative appropriations / The Sum of Each Facility's Calculated Rate Multiplied by

Each Facility's Proportional Share of the Anticipated (Budgeted) Case Load for all class I Nursing Facilities.

- Non-state and federal payment percent: Annually the Department will determine the percent of nursing facility per diem rates paid by non-state and non-federal fund sources. This determination will be based on an analysis of Medicaid nursing facility class I paid claims. A sample period of claims may be used to perform this analysis. The analysis will be prepared prior to the annual July 1st rate setting.
- 2. Legislative appropriation base year amount: The base year will be the state fiscal year (SFY) ending June 30, 2008. The legislative appropriation for the base year will be determined by multiplying each nursing facility's time weighted average Medicaid per diem rate during the base year by their expected Medicaid case load (Medicaid patient days) for the base year. This amount will be reduced by the non-state and non-federal payment percentage, and then the residual will be split between state and federal sources using the time weighted Federal Medical Assistance Percentage (FMAP) during the base year.
- 3. Medicaid case load for each facility will be determined using Medicaid paid claims data for the calendar year ending prior to the July 1st rate setting. Providers with less than a full year of paid claims data will have their case load annualized.
- 4. Preliminary state share: Effective July 1, 2009 and each succeeding year the Department shall calculate a preliminary state share commitment towards the class I Medicaid nursing facility reimbursement system. The preliminary state share shall be calculated using the same methodology used to calculate the legislative appropriation base year amount. The Medicaid per diem rates used in this calculation are the preliminary rates that would be effective July 1st prior to any rate reduction provided for within this section of the rule.
- 5. For SFY 2009 and each succeeding year the final state share of Medicaid per diem rates will be limited to the legislative appropriation amount from the base year increased by the statutory growth limitation over the prior SFY. These determinations will be made during the July 1st rate setting process each year. If the preliminary state share (less the amount applicable to provider fees) is greater than the indexed legislative base year amount, proportional reductions will be made to the preliminary nursing facility rates to reduce the state share to the indexed legislative appropriation base year amount.
- 6. Provider fee revenue will first be used to pay the provider fee offset payment, then the state's share of the per diem rate over the general fund cap, then the Pay-for-Performance program and then payments for severe mental health conditions, cognitive dementia and acquired brain injury. Any difference between the amount of provider fees expected to be available, and the amount needed to fund these programs will be used to adjust the preliminary state share above.
- 7. The following calculation illustrates the above and, for illustration purposes, assumes the statutory limit on general fund is 3%:

Actual Prior Year General Fund Legislative Appropriations Actual Medicaid Days Average of the Per Diem Rate Net of Patient Payment Three Percent Increase Current Year Limit on Legislative Appropriations Times Estimated Medicaid Days Current Year Limit on Legislative Appropriations		324000 169.75 103.00% 174.85 325,644	
3% Limit in GF Growth Funded by Increase in Provider Fees Expenditure Limit	(ď)	1,000,000 57,937,448	Provider fee revenue will first be used to pay the state share of CPS, PAS provider fee and pay for performance rate add-ons. Any difference between amount of the provider fees expected to be available, and the amount nee these programs will be used to adjust the preliminary state share. In this e General Fund (GF) anticipated increase is \$1,067,867 more than the 3% is provider fees expected to be available equal \$1,000,000. After considerin \$1,000,000, the provider fee is at the limit (currently 5.5% of revenue).
Estimated Current Fiscal Year Expenditures Estimated Impact of General Fund Cap 3% Cap Adjustment Factor	(e) (e)- (d) (d) / (e)	58 <u>608,313</u> 670,967 0.98855338	(The Sum of Each Facility's Calculated Rate Multiplied by Each Facility's F Share of the Anticipated (Budgeted) Case Load)

The following calculation is an example of how the 3% cap adjustment factor will be applied :

	Estimated Medicaid	Estimated Per Diem Rate for Rate Components:	Total Projected	3 % Cap Adjustment	Facility Medicaid Rate for Components:	
Facility	Days	FRV, A&G, HC	Payments	Factor	FRV, A&G, HC	Legislative Approp
	(a)	(b)	(c)= (a)*(b)	(f)= (d)/(e)	(g) = (c)*(f)	(a)*(g)
Facility#1	7,021	187.70	1,317,842	0.98855338	185.55	
Facility#2	49,933	201.57	10,064,745	0.98855338	199.26	
Facility#3	24,958	195,40	4,876 ,668	0.98855338	193.16	
Facility#4	45,512	183.54	8,353,272	0.98855338	181.44	
Facility#5	25,315	163.66	4,142,926	0.98855338	161.78	
Facility#6	17,513	195.42	3,422,303	0.98855338	193.18	
Facility#7	24,529	173.85	4264 244	0.98855338	171.86	
Facility#8	51,164	159.80	8,175,751	0.98855338	157.97	
Facility #9	53,070	165.99	8,808,824	0.98855338	164.09	
Facility#10	26,629	194.59	5,181,737	0.98855338	192.36	
88 S.	325,644		58,608,313		1.1	

### 8.443.12 PAY-FOR-PERFORMANCE COMPONENT

Starting July 1, 2009, the Department shall make a a supplemental payment based upon performance to those nursing facility providers that provide services that result in better care and higher quality of life for their residents (pay-for-performance). The payment will be based on a nursing facility's performance in the domains of quality of life, quality of care and facility management.

- 1. The application for the additional quality performance payment includes specific performance measures in each of the domains, quality of life, quality of care and facility management. The application includes the following:
  - a. The number of points associated with each performance measure;
  - b. The criteria the facility must meet or exceed to qualify for the points associated with each performance measure.
- 2. The prerequisites for participating in the program are as follows:
  - a. No facility with substandard deficiencies on a regular annual, complaint, or any other Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment survey will be considered for pay for performance.
  - b. The facility must perform a resident/family satisfaction survey. The survey must (a) be developed, recognized, and standardized by an entity external to the facility; and, (b) be administered on an annual basis with results tabulated by an agency external to the

facility. The facility must report their response rate, and a summary report must be made publically available along with the facility's State's survey results.

- 3. To apply the facility must have the requirements for each Domain/sub-category in place at the time of submitting an application for additional payment. The facility must maintain documentation supporting its representations for each performance measure the facility represents it meets or exceeds the specified criteria. The required documentation for each performance measure is identified on the application and must be submitted with the application. In addition, the facility must include a written narrative for each sub-category to be considered that describes the process used to achieve and sustain each measure.
- 4. The Department or the Department's designee will review and verify the accuracy of each facility's representations and documentation submissions. Facilities will be selected for onsite verification of performance measures representations based on risk.
- 5. A nursing facility will accumulate a maximum of 100 points by meeting or exceeding all performance measures indicated on the matrix.
- 6. The per diem rate add-on will be calculated according to the following table:
  - 0 –45 points = No add-on
  - 46 60 points = \$1.00 per day add-on
  - 61 79 points = \$2.00 per day add-on
  - 80 100 points = \$3.00 per day add-on

If the expected average payment for those facilities receiving a supplemental payment is less than twenty-five hundredths of one percent of the statewide average per diem base rate, the above table rates will be proportionately increased or decreased in order to have an expected average Medicaid add-on payment equal to twenty-five hundredths of one percent of the average nursing facility base rate.

7. These calculations will be performed annually to coincide with the July 1st rate setting process.

#### 8.443.13 RATE EFFECTIVE DATE

- 8.443.13.A. For cost reports filed by all facilities except the State-administered Class IV facilities, the rate shall be effective on the first day of the eleventh (11th) month following the end of the nursing facility's cost reporting period.
- 8.443.13.B. For 12-month cost reports filed by the State-administered Class IV facilities, the rate shall be effective on the first day covered by the cost report.
- 8.443.13.C. The permanent rate shall be established, issued and shall pay Medicaid claims billed on and after the later of the following dates:
  - 1. The beginning of the provider's new rate period, as set forth in 8.443.13.A, or
  - 2. One hundred (100) days after the date the MED-13 is filed by the provider.
- 8.443.13.D. In the event a permanent rate cannot be established, issued and paid as set forth at 8.443.13.A:

- 1. The Department shall establish and issue a temporary rate calculated on the provider's filed cost report without adjustments.
- 2. All temporary rates shall, at the time the permanent rate is established, issued and paid, be subject to adjustment and recovery of any over or under payments.
- 8.443.13.E. Any delay in completion of the audit of the MED-13 that occurs within 90 days from the filing of the MED-13, and that is attributable to the provider, shall operate, on a time equivalent basis, to extend the time in which the Department shall establish, issue and pay a temporary rate under the provisions set forth above.
- 8.443.13.F. Delay in completion of the audit that is attributable to the provider shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Failure of the provider to meet with the contract auditor at reasonable times requested by the auditor;
  - Failure of the provider to supply the contract auditor with information reasonably needed to complete the audit, including the Medicare cost report that the provider most recently filed with the Medicare fiscal intermediary or other Medicare information approved by the Department.
  - 3. The time period that elapses during completion of the procedures described in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Sections 8.442.1, whichever is relevant and later in a particular case.

## 8.443.14 RATES FOR NEW FACILITIES

8.443.14.A. A new nursing facility means a facility:

- 1. That has not previously been certified for participation in Title XIX; or
- 2. That has not participated in Title XIX for a period in excess of 30 days prior to the effective date of the current Title XIX certification; or
- 3. That has changed from one class designation to another.
- 8.443.14.B. Nursing facilities that have undergone a transfer of ownership are not new nursing facilities provided the previous owner had participated in Title XIX in the last 30 days prior to ownership change.
- 8.443.14.C. A new nursing facility shall receive a per diem rate equal to the most recent average weighted rate for the appropriate nursing facilities class at the time the new facility begins business as a Medicaid provider.
  - 1. This per diem rate shall remain in effect until a new rate is established based on the first cost report submitted as specified below.
  - 2. The average weighted rate shall be calculated by the Department on the 30th of each month and shall not be revised when new rates are established which would retroactively affect the calculation.
  - 3. The average weighted rate paid a new facility shall be adjusted on July 1 each year by the average weighted rate in effect on July 1.

8.443.14.D. New nursing facilities shall submit MED-13s during their initial year of operation as follows:

- 1. The first cost report shall be for a period covering the first day of operation through the facility's fiscal year end.
  - a. If the first cost report for the period covers a period of 90 days or more, imputed occupancy shall be applied as described in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.443.3.A.
  - b. If the first cost report for the period covers a period of 90 days or more, the first cost report shall set the base for limitations on growth of allowable costs as described in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.443.11.A.
- 2. If the first cost report for the period specified above covers a period of 89 days or less, the facility's first cost report shall not be submitted until the next fiscal year end.
- 3. The next cost report shall be submitted for the twelve month period following the period of the first cost report.
- 4. A new nursing facility shall advise the Department of the date its fiscal year will end and of the reporting option selected.
- 8.443.14.E. Imputed occupancy shall be applied to the first cost report submitted by a new class II or privately owned class IV facility. The facility shall be entitled to the higher of the imputed rate or the monthly weighted average rate computed by the Department.
- 8.443.14.F. Imputed occupancy shall be applied to the second cost report submitted by a new class II or privately owned class IV facility. The rate for the new facility shall not be lower than the 25th percentile nursing facility rate as computed by the Department in median computation.

## 8.443.15 CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP OR WITHDRAWAL FROM MEDICAID

- 8.443.15.A. A licensed nursing facility owner(s) that intends to change the ownership of a Medicaid nursing facility, or that intends to terminate its participation in the Medicaid program, shall notify the Department in writing at least 45 calendar days in advance of the proposed change or termination.
  - 1. The advance written notice shall include a specific date for the proposed change or termination and shall be delivered to the Department.
  - 2. The exact date of the change of ownership or termination of Medicaid participation shall be subject to approval by the Department, after consultation with the parties to the proposed transaction and the CDPHE.
- 8.443.15.B. In the case of a change of ownership that does not require a new license from the CDPHE, the existing Medicaid provider agreement shall continue in effect, together with all associated rights and responsibilities.
- 8.443.15.C. In the case of a change of ownership which does require a new license from the CDPHE, the transferring owner's Medicaid provider agreement shall be assigned to the successor owner, unless the successor owner refuses in writing to accept assignment of that provider agreement.
  - 1. The assignment of an existing Medicaid provider agreement shall be accomplished by the successor owner's signature of an appropriate acceptance document, as specified by the Department.
  - 2. The assignment of the Medicaid provider agreement shall not be effective prior to the effective

date of the successor owner's nursing facility license from the CDPHE.

- 3. In the event that a successor owner refuses to accept assignment of the transferring owner's Medicaid provider agreement, the successor owner shall indicate such refusal in a written communication to the Department.
- 4. Until a successor owner has signed a written acceptance of assignment, the Department shall assume that the successor owner intends to refuse such assignment, and the Department shall act accordingly to protect its interests and those of the facility's residents.
- 8.443.15.D. An assigned Medicaid provider agreement shall be subject to all applicable statutes and regulations and to the terms and conditions under which it was originally issued, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Any existing plan of correction;
  - 2. Any expiration date for a Class II provider agreement;
  - 3. Compliance with applicable health and safety requirements;
  - 4. Compliance with the ownership and financial interest disclosure requirements, and any other requirements described elsewhere in this staff manual;
  - 5. Compliance with the civil rights requirements cited in the provider agreement; and
  - 6. At the discretion of the Department, payment of any debts or other obligations, whether known, fixed, definite, liquidated, or not, owed to the Department by the transferring owner. Such liability may also apply, at the discretion of the Department, to any debts or obligations that arose under any earlier, assigned provider agreement(s), but shall not apply to any debt or obligation that was assigned prior to August 1, 2003.
  - 7. The assignment of liability described in the preceding paragraph 6 shall not prejudice the Department's right to pursue any remedy against a previous facility owner or owners for repayment of the assigned debts or obligations.
- 8.443.15.E. In the event that a successor owner refuses to accept assignment of the transferring owner's Medicaid provider agreement:
  - 1. The transferring owner's Medicaid provider agreement shall terminate on the date approved by the Department for the change of ownership.
  - Prior to the termination of the transferring owner's Medicaid provider agreement, the Department shall have the discretion to withhold reimbursement to the transferring owner for whatever period of time is necessary to recover overpayments or other debts owed to the Department by the transferring owner.
  - 3. The successor owner shall file a new application for a Medicaid provider agreement with the Department or its designated agent. The Department shall not approve the new agreement until the successor owner complies with all requirements for such approval. The Department may delay the effective date of the successor owner's Medicaid provider agreement until the expiration of the withholding period described in the preceding paragraph 2, or until the Department has approved alternative payment arrangements or security for the transferring owner's debts.

- 4. The Department may require a new facility survey as part of the successor owner's application for a new Medicaid provider agreement even if a new facility survey is not required by the federal Medicare program (e.g., where the successor owner has accepted assignment of an existing Medicare provider agreement).
- 5. No Medicaid reimbursement shall be paid to the successor owner until the application for a Medicaid provider agreement has been approved, regardless of the effective date of the successor owner's license from the CDPHE.
- 6. Where appropriate in connection with a proposed change of ownership, the Department shall have the discretion to notify facility residents and/or their guardians that Medicaid reimbursement for facility care may be temporarily or permanently discontinued.
- 8.443.15.F. A licensed nursing facility owner that transfers ownership or terminates its Medicaid participation shall submit a final MED-13 covering the period from the ending date of the last previous report through the date of the transfer or termination.
  - 1. The initial rate for the successor owner shall be the rate which would have been paid to the previous owner based on the audited final cost report.
  - If the previous owner's final cost report is for a period of less than 89 days, that report shall be disregarded and the previous owner's last cost report for a twelve (12) month period shall be used to set a rate for the successor owner.

# 8.443.16 STATE-OPERATED INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED (CLASS IV)

- 8.443.16.A State-operated intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded (class IV) shall be reimbursed based on the actual costs of administration, property, including capital-related assets, and room and board, and the actual costs of providing health care services. Actual costs will be determined on the basis of information on the MED-13 and information obtained by the Department or its designee retained for the purpose of cost auditing.
  - 1. These costs shall be projected by such facilities and submitted to the state department by July 1 of each year for the ensuing twelve-month period.
  - 2. Reimbursement to state-operated intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded shall be adjusted retrospectively at the close of each twelve-month period.
  - 3. The retrospective per diem rate will be calculated as total allowable costs divided by total resident days.

## 8.443.17 PROVIDER FEES

- 8.443.17.A The state department shall charge and collect provider fees on health care items or services provided by nursing facility providers for the purpose of obtaining federal financial participation under the state's medical assistance program. The provider fees shall be used to sustain or increase reimbursement for providing medical care under the state's medical assistance program for nursing facility providers.
  - 1. Each class I nursing facility that is licensed in this State shall pay a fee assessed by the state department.
  - 2. The following nursing facility providers are excluded from the provider fee:

- a. A facility operated as a continuing care retirement community that provides a continuum of services by one operational entity providing independent living services, assisted living services and skilled nursing care on a single, contiguous campus. Assisted living services include assisted living residences as defined in Section 25-27-102 (1.3), C.R.S., or that provide assisted living services on-site, twenty-four hours per day, seven days per week;
- b. A skilled nursing facility owned and operated by the state;
- c. A nursing facility that is a distinct part of a facility that is licensed as a general acute care hospital; and
- d. A facility that has forty-five or fewer licensed beds.
- 3. To determine the amount of the fee to assess pursuant to this section, the state department shall establish a rate per non-Medicare patient day that is equivalent to a percentage of accrual basis gross revenue (net of contractual allowances) for services provided to patients of all class I nursing facilities licensed in this State. The percentage used to establish the rate must not exceed that allowed by federal law. For the purposes of this section, total annual accrual basis gross revenue does not include charitable contributions or revenues received by a nursing facility that are not related to services provided to nursing facility residents (for example, outpatient revenue).
- 4. The state department shall calculate the fee to collect from each nursing facility during the July 1 rate-setting process.
  - a. Each July 1, the state department will determine the aggregate dollar amount of provider fee funds necessary to pay for the following:
    - (i) State department's administrative cost pursuant to 8.443.17.B.1
    - (ii) CPS pursuant to 8.443.10.A
    - (iii) PASRR pursuant to 8.443.10.B
    - (iv) Pay for Performance pursuant to 8.443.12
    - (v) Provider Fee Offset Payment pursuant to 8.443.10.C
    - (vi) Excess of the statutory limited growth in the general fund pursuant to 8.443.11
  - b. This calculation will be based on the most current information available at the time of the July 1 rate-setting process.
  - c. The aggregate dollar amount of provider fee funds necessary will be divided by non-Medicare patient days for all class I nursing facilities to obtain a per day provider fee assessment amount for each of the two following categories:
    - (i) nursing facilities with 55,000 total patient days or more;
    - (ii) nursing facilities with less than 55,000 total patient days.

The state department will lower the amount of the provider fee charged to nursing facility providers with 55,000 total patient days or more to meet the

requirements of 42 CFR 433.68 (e). In addition, the 55,000 total patient day threshold can be modified to meet the requirements of 42 CFR 433.68 (e).

- d. Each facility's annual provider fee amount will be determined by taking the per day provider fee calculated above times the facility's reported annual non-Medicare patient days.
- e. Each nursing facility will report monthly its total number of days of care provided to non-Medicare residents to the Department of Health Care Policy & Financing. Non-Medicare patient days reported in the year prior to the July 1 rate-setting process will be used as the facility's annual non-Medicare patient days for the provider fee calculation.
- f. If a facility's actual non-Medicare patient days differ by more than 5% from the prior year reported non-Medicare patient days used to determine the provider's fee payment, the facility can request the state department, in writing, to review the facility's provider fee calculation. If the state department determines that the facility's actual non-Medicare patient days differ by more than 5% from the facility's non-Medicare patient days used to determine the facility's provider fee, an adjustment to the facility's annual provider fee payment will be made. The facility's annual provider fee will be based on actual non-Medicare patient days rather than reported days in the prior year.
- g. Each facility's annual provider fee amount will be divided by twelve to determine the facility's monthly amount owed the state department.
- h. The state department shall assess the provider fee on a monthly basis.
- i. The fee assessed pursuant to this section is due 30 days after the end of the month for which the fee was assessed.
- 8.443.17.B All provider fees collected pursuant to this section by the state department shall be transmitted to the state treasurer, who shall credit the same to the Medicaid nursing facility cash fund, which fund is hereby created and referred to in this section as the "fund".
  - 1. All monies in the fund shall be subject to federal matching as authorized under federal law and subject to annual appropriation by the general assembly for the purpose of paying the administrative cost of implementing section 25.5-6-202 and this section and to pay a portion of the per diem rates established pursuant to section 25.5-6-202 (1) to (4).
  - Following payment of the amounts described above, the moneys remaining in the fund shall be subject to federal matching as authorized under federal law and subject to annual appropriation by the general assembly for the purpose of paying the rates established under section 25.5-6-202 (5) to (7).
  - 3. Any monies in the fund not expended for these purposes may be invested by the state treasurer as provided by law.
    - a. All interest and income derived from the investment and deposit of moneys in the fund shall be credited to the fund.
    - b. Any unexpended and unencumbered moneys remaining in the fund at the end of any fiscal year shall remain in the fund and shall not be credited or transferred to the general fund or any other fund but may be appropriated by the general assembly to pay nursing facility providers in future fiscal years.

- 8.443.17.C The state department shall establish administrative penalties for the late payment by a nursing facility of a fee assessed pursuant to this section.
  - 1. The state department may recoup any payments made to nursing facilities providing services pursuant to the Medicaid program up to the amount of the fees owed as determined pursuant to this section and any administrative penalties owed if a nursing facility fails to remit the fees and administrative penalties owed within 30 days after the date they are due. Before recoupment of payments pursuant to this section, the state department may allow a nursing facility that fails to remit fees and administrative penalties owed an opportunity to negotiate a repayment plan with the state department. The terms of the repayment plan may be established at the discretion of the state department.
- 8.443.17.D The state department will prepare an annual reconciliation of provider fees received and payments made. Any shortfall or excess in the provider fee cash fund will be used to increase or reduce provider fees in the following year. Except that in the event the state department determines there is not enough provider fee available, the state department may reduce payments to facilities proportionately to the amount of provider fee available. The state department can, at its discretion, establish a provider fee fund minimum balance or cash reserve.

# 8.443.18 RATES FOR RECEIVERSHIP

- 8.443.18.A. The following rate provisions apply for a facility where a receiver has been appointed by the Court, pursuant to Section 25-3-108, C.R.S., at the request of the CDPHE:
  - 1. During the Receivership
    - a. During the term of the receivership, the facility shall be reimbursed the rate payable to the previous operator.
      - i) The Department may increase the rate if it finds that the patient-related, necessary and reasonable costs of the facility operation are not covered by the rate payable to the previous operator.
      - ii) The Department's analysis of necessary, patient related and reasonable costs incurred by the receiver shall not include any previous unpaid expenses of the prior owner or the mortgage costs of the facility.
    - b. The receiver shall submit a cost report for the time beginning when the receiver is appointed until the time the receiver is no longer operationally in control of the nursing facility operation.
      - i) This cost report shall set a rate payable to the receiver for the date the receiver took operational control of the facility.
      - ii) This retrospective rate may set a rate higher or lower than the initial rate established and paid to the receiver in which case the under or over payment shall be either paid to or collected from the receiver.
      - iii) The retrospectively set rate shall not exceed the established maximum allowable rates for that period.
  - 2. New providers after the receivership period
    - a. The new operator shall receive the rate paid to the prior owner until the new provider submits a cost report unless the new operator chooses the retrospective option

described below where a new operator takes control and ownership of a nursing facility from the receiver.

- b. The new operator may elect to have a retrospective rate set for the initial three months of operation.
  - i) In order to exercise this option, the new operator shall file a cost report for the first three months of operation.
  - ii) The first day of operation shall mean the first day of licensure of the new operator. The last day of the initial three months of operation shall be the last day of the month in which the 90th day occurs.
  - iii) The cost report shall be filed within 90 days of the end of the initial three months of operation.
- c. The retrospective rate established from the three month cost report shall be in effect from the first date of licensure of the new owner until the last day of the month in which the 90th day occurs. This rate shall be a prospectively paid rate to the new operator beginning with the first day of the month after the three month cost reporting period.
- d. The initial rate paid to the new operator shall be the prior owner's rate.
  - i) The retrospective rate established by the three month cost report shall replace the initial rate paid to the operator.
  - ii) The retrospective rate may be higher or lower than the initial rate established and paid to the new operator in which case the under or over payment shall be either paid to or collected from the new operator.
  - iii) The retrospectively established rate shall not exceed the maximum reasonable cost rates for that period.
- e. The three month cost report shall establish the prospective rate for the period established by the regulations at Section 8.443.13.
- f. The provider shall file the first cost report after the three month cost report. If the first cost report filed for the period immediately following the three month cost report demonstrates a reduction in per diem costs more than five percent which is caused by a reduction in per diem costs and not an increase in census, the following special provision shall apply:
  - i) The provider's prospective per diem rate driven by the three month cost report shall be retroactively reduced to the per diem rate as determined by the actual costs of the provider.
  - ii) The Department shall recover the difference between the provider's actual costs and the prospective rate paid to the provider. This recovery shall not apply to the three month retrospective rate as established by the initial three month cost report.
- 8.443.18.B. These special provisions do not apply when the receiver is appointed at the request of any other party such as the previous operator, landlord or other interested party.

# 8.443.19 PAYMENT FOR OUT OF STATE NURSING FACILITY CARE

8.443.19.A. Payments for out-of-state nursing facility care shall be made to providers when:

- 1. The nursing facility services are needed because of a medical emergency.
- 2. The nursing facility services are needed because the resident's health would be endangered if he/she were required to travel to Colorado and the attending physician has certified to such in the resident's medical records.
- The Department determines, on the notification from the client's primary care physician, the needed medical services or necessary supplementary resources, are not available in Colorado but are available in another state;
  - a. The Department's State Utilization Review Contractor may review the appropriateness of care plan and documentation that the resident will demonstrate significant improvement.
- 8.443.19.B. Where the resident needs rehabilitation services, the resident shall meet all of the following criteria:
  - 1. The resident's medical condition, as documented by the physician, shall be stable to the extent that the resident's primary need is no longer for acute medical care but for intensive, multi-disciplinary rehabilitation care.
  - 2. The resident's disability shall be within 12 months of admission.
- 8.443.19.C. The out-of-state nursing facility shall send the following to the Department monthly:
  - 1. Problem list and rehabilitation goals;
    - a. Treatment plan relative to each rehabilitation goal;
    - b. Time frame for goal achievement; and
  - 2. Statement of expected discharge status (e.g., timing and the resident's condition on discharge).
- 8.443.19.D. Those residents without need for rehabilitation services shall be expected to meet Colorado nursing facility admission requirements as described in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Sections 8.402.01-8.402.10 and can be admitted if:
  - 1. It is general practice for residents in a particular locality to use nursing facility services in another state; or
  - 2. The resident of an out-of-state nursing facility has been determined to be eligible for Colorado Medicaid due to his inability to indicate his/her intended state of residence.
- 8.443.19.E. The out-of-state nursing facility shall:
  - 1. Enroll as a provider in the Colorado Medicaid Program;
  - 2. Submit a copy of the re-certification survey yearly upon completion done by the survey and certification and/or licensure agency in their state;

- 3. Submit a copy of the following documentation with the claims:
  - a. The current Medicaid provider agreement with the state where it is located;
  - b. The provider number in the state where it is located; and
  - c. Their Medicaid rate, at the time services were rendered, in the state where it is located.
- 8.443.19.F. Payment shall not exceed 100 percent of audited Medicaid costs as determined by the Department or its designee. Audited costs shall be based on Medicaid costs in the state where the facility is located.
- 8.443.19.G. If the facility is not a Medicaid participant in the state where it is located, it shall submit to the Department an audited Medicare cost report. The payment shall not exceed 100 percent of audited Medicare costs.

## DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH CARE POLICY AND FINANCING

#### Medical Services Board

#### **MEDICAL ASSISTANCE - SECTION 8.400**

#### 10 CCR 2505-10 8.400

[Editor's Notes follow the text of the rules at the end of this CCR Document.]

## 8.400 LONG TERM CARE

- .10 Long term care includes nursing facility care as part of the standard Medicaid benefit package, and Home and Community Based Services provided under waivers granted by the Federal government.
- .101 Nursing facility services and Home and Community Based Services are benefits only under Medicaid. Nursing Facility Services and Home and Community Based Services are non-benefits under the Modified Medical Program.
- .102 State only funding will pay for nursing facility services for October 1988 and November 1988 for clients under the Modified Medical Program who were residing in a nursing facility October 1, 1988. This is intended to give clients time to qualify for Medicaid.
- .103 Until the implementation of SB 03-176 a legal immigrant, as defined in 26-4-103(8.5), C.R.S., who received Medicaid services in a nursing facility or through Home and Community Based Services for the Elderly, Blind and Disabled on July 1, 1997, who would have lost Medicaid eligibility due to his/her immigrant status, shall continue to receive services under State funding as long as he/she continues to meet Medicaid eligibility requirements.
- .104 If a nursing facility client, who is only eligible for the Modified Medical Program, is making a valid effort to dispose of excess resources but legal constraints do not allow the conversion to happen by December 1, 1988, the client may have 60 additional days to meet SSI eligibility requirements.
- .11 Standard Medicaid long term care services are services provided in:
  - Skilled care facilities (SNF)
  - Intermediate care facilities (ICF)

- Intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded (ICF/MR)
- .12 Home and Community Based Services under the Medicaid waivers include distinct service programs designed as alternatives to standard Medicaid nursing facility or hospital services for discrete categories of clients. These programs are Home and Community Based Services for the Elderly, Blind and Disabled (HCBS-EBD), Home and Community Based Services for the Developmentally Disabled (HCBS-DD); Home and Community Based Services for those inappropriately residing in nursing facilities (OBRA '87); and, Home and Community Based Services for Persons Living with AIDS (HCBS-PLWA).
- .13 Unless specified by reference to the specific programs described above, the term Home and Community Based Services where it appears in these rules and regulations shall refer to the programs described herein above, and the rules and regulations within this section shall be applicable to all Home and Community Based Services programs.
- .14 Nursing facilities are prohibited from admitting any new client who has mental illness or mental retardation, as defined in 8.401.18 Determination Criteria for Mentally III and Developmentally Disabled unless that client has been determined to require the level of services provided by a nursing facility as defined in 8.401.19.
- .15 Clients eligible for Home and Community Based Services are eligible for all Medicaid services including home health services.
- .16 <u>Target Population Definitions</u>. For purposes of determining appropriate type of long term services, including home and community based services, as well as providing for a means of properly referring clients to the appropriate community agency, the following target group designations are established:
  - A. <u>Developmentally Disabled</u> includes all clients whose need for long term care services is based on a diagnosis of Developmental Disability and Related Conditions, as defined in Section 8.401.18.
  - B. <u>Mentally III</u> includes all clients whose need for long term care is based on a diagnosis of mental disease as defined in Section 8.401.18.
  - C. <u>Functionally Impaired Elderly</u> includes all clients who meet the level of care screening guidelines for SNF or ICF care, and who are age 65 or over. Clients who are mentally ill, as defined in Section 8.401.18, shall not be included in the target group of Functionally Impaired Elderly, unless the person's need for long term care services is primarily due to physical impairments that are not caused by any diagnosis included in the definition of mental illness at 8.401.18, and determined by Utilization Review Contractor from the medical evidence.
  - D. <u>Physically Disabled or Blind Adult</u> includes all clients who meet the level of care screening guidelines for SNF or ICF care, and who are age 18 through 64. Clients who are developmentally disabled or mentally ill, as defined in 8.401.18, shall not be included in the Physically Disabled or Blind target group, unless the person's need for long term care services is primarily due to physical impairments not caused by any diagnosis included in the definition of developmental disability or mental illness at 8.401.18, as determined by Utilization Review Contractor from the medical evidence.
  - E. <u>Persons Living with AIDS</u> includes all clients of any age who meet either the nursing home level of care or acute level of care screening guidelines for nursing facilities or hospitals, and have the -diagnosis of Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) or Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS). Clients who are diagnosed with HIV or AIDS may

alternatively request to be designated as any other target group for which they meet the definitions above.

.17 Services in Home and Community Based Services programs established in accordance with federal waivers shall be provided to clients in accordance with the Utilization Review Contractor determined target populations as defined herein above.

## 8.401 LEVEL OF CARE SCREENING GUIDELINES

- .01 The client must have been found by the Utilization Review Contractor to meet the applicable level of care guidelines for the type of services to be provided.
- .02 The Utilization Review Contractor shall not make a level of care determination unless the recipient has been determined to be Medicaid eligible or an application for Medicaid services has been filed with the county department of social services.
- .03 Payment for skilled (SNF) and intermediate nursing home care (ICF) and Home and Community Based Services will only be made for clients whose functional assessment and frequency of need for skilled and maintenance services meet the level of care guidelines for long term care.
- .04 Payment for care in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (ICF/MR) will only be made for developmentally disabled clients whose programmatic and/or health care needs meet the level of care guidelines for the appropriate class of ICF/MRs. Payment for Home and Community Based Services for the Developmentally Disabled will only be made for developmentally disabled clients who meet the level of care guidelines for long term care services for the developmentally disabled.
- .05 Services provided by nursing facilities are available to those clients that meet the guidelines below and are not identified as mentally ill or mentally retarded by the Determination Criteria for Mentally III and Developmentally Disabled in 8.401.18.

## 8.401.1 GUIDELINES FOR LONG TERM CARE SERVICES (CLASS I SNF AND ICF FACILITIES, HCB-EBD, HCBS-MI, HCBS-BI, Children's HCBS, HCBS-CES, HCBS-DD, HCBS-SLS, HCBS-CHRP, HCBS-PLWA, and Long Term Home Health)

- .11 The guidelines for long term care are based on a functional needs assessment in which individuals are evaluated in at least the following areas of activities of daily living:
  - Mobility
  - Bathing
  - Dressing
  - Eating
  - Toileting
  - Transferring
  - Need for supervision
- .12 <u>Skilled services</u> shall be defined as those services which can only be provided by a skilled person such as a nurse or licensed therapist or by a person who has been extensively trained to perform that service.

- .13 <u>Maintenance services</u> shall be defined as those services which may be performed by a person who has been trained to perform that specific task, e.g., a family member, a nurses aide, a therapy aide, visiting homemaker, etc.
- .14 Skilled and maintenance services are performed in the following areas:
  - Skin care
  - Medication
  - Nutrition
  - Activities of daily living
  - Therapies
  - Elimination
  - Observation and monitoring

#### .15

- A. The Utilization Review Contractor shall certify as to the functional need for the nursing facility level of care. A Utilization Review Contractor reviews the information submitted on the ULTC 100.2 and assigns a score to each of the functional areas described in subsection 8.401.11 above. The scores in each of the functional areas are based on a set of criteria and weights approved by the State which measures the degree of impairment in each of the functional areas. When the score in a minimum of two ADLs or the score for one category of supervision is at least a (2), the Utilization Review Contractor may certify that the person being reviewed is eligible for nursing facility level of care.
- B. The Utilization Review Contractor's review, shall include the information provided by the functional assessment screen.
- C. A person's need for basic Medicaid benefits is not a proper consideration in determining whether a person needs long term care services (including Home and Community Based Services).
- D. The ULTC 100.2 shall be the comprehensive and uniform client assessment process for all individuals in need of long-term care, the purpose of which is to determine the appropriate services and levels of care necessary to meet clients' needs, to analyze alternative forms of care and the payment sources for such care, and to assist in the selection of long-term care programs and services that meet clients' needs most cost-efficiently.

## LONG TERM CARE ELIGIBILITY ASSESSMENT

General Instructions: To qualify for Medicaid long-term care services, the recipient/applicant must have deficits in 2 of 6 Activities of Daily Living, ADLs, (2+ score) or require at least moderate (2+ score) in Behaviors or Memory/Cognition under Supervision.

# ACTIVITIES OF DAILY LIVING

I. BATHING

Definition: The ability to shower, bathe or take sponge baths for the purpose of maintaining adequate hygiene.

#### ADL SCORING CRITERIA

0=The client is independent in completing the activity safely.
1=The client requires oversight help or reminding; can bathe safely without assistance or supervision, but may not be able to get into and out of the tub alone.

2=The client requires hands on help or line of sight standby assistance throughout bathing activities in order to maintain safety, adequate hygiene and skin integrity.

□3=The client is dependent on others to provide a complete bath.

#### Due To: (Score must be justified through one or more of the following conditions)

Physical Impairments :	☐Open Wound ☐Stoma Site	
Sensory Impairment	Supervision:	10
Limited Range of Motion	Cognitive Impairment	
Weakness	Memory Impairment	
Balance Problems	Behavior Issues	- 3
Shortness of Breath	Lack of Awareness	
	Difficulty Learning	
Paralysis	Mental Health:	
Neurological Impairment	Lack of Motivation/Apathy	
Oxygen Use	Delusional	
Muscle Tone	Hallucinations	
Amputation	Paranoia	

Comments:	

## **II. DRESSING**

Definition: The ability to dress and undress as necessary. This includes the ability to put on prostheses, braces, anti-embolism hose or other assistive devices and includes fine motor coordination for buttons and zippers. Includes choice of appropriate clothing for the weather. Difficulties with a zipper or buttons at the back of a dress or blouse do not constitute a functional deficit.

Image: Interpretent in the completing activity safely.
Image: Image:

some days. 2= The client needs significant verbal or physical assistance to complete dressing or undressing, within a reasonable amount of time.

3= The client is totally dependent on others for dressing and undressing

Due To: (Score must be justified through one or m Physical Impairments: Pain Sensory Impairment Limited Range of Motion Weakness Balance Problems Shortness of Breath Decreased Endurance Fine Motor Impairment Paralysis Neurological Impairment Bladder Incontinence Bowel Incontinence Amputation Oxygen Use Muscle Tone	☐ Open Wound <u>Supervision:</u> ☐ Cognitive Impairment ☐ Memory Impairment ☐ Behavior Issues ☐ Lack of Awareness ☐ Difficulty Learning ☐ Seizures <u>Mental Health:</u> ☐ Lack of Motivation/Apathy ☐ Delusional ☐ Hallucinations ☐ Paranoia	
Comments:		

## **III. TOILETING**

Definition: The ability to use the toilet, commode, bedpan or urinal. This includes transferring on/off the toilet, cleansing of self, changing of apparel, managing an ostomy or catheter and adjusting clothing.

0=The client is independent in completing activity safely.
1=The client may need minimal assistance, assistive device, or cueing with parts of the task for safety, such as clothing

adjustment, changing protective garment, washing hands, wiping and cleansing. 2=The client needs physical assistance or standby with toileting, including bowel/bladder training, a bowel/bladder program, catheter, ostomy care for safety or is unable to keep self and environment clean.

3=The client is unable to use the toilet. The client is dependent on continual observation, total cleansing, and changing of garments and linens. This may include total care of catheter or ostomy. The client may or may not be aware of own needs.

Due To: (Score must be justified through one or more of the following conditions)

Physical Impairments : Pain Sensory Impairment Limited Range of Motion Weakness Shortness of Breath Decreased Endurance Fine Motor Impairment Paralysis Neurological Impairment Bladder Incontinence Bowel Incontinence Amputation Oxygen Use Physiological defect Balance Muscle Tone	□Ostomy         □Catheter         Supervision Need:         □Cognitive Impairment         □Memory Impairment         □Behavior Issues         □Lack of Awareness         □Difficulty Learning         □Seizures         Mental Health:         □Lack of Motivation/Apathy         □Delusional         □Hallucinations	
Impaction		- 8.01 - 1

Cor	ments:	
		_

## **IV. MOBILITY**

Definition: The ability to move between locations in the individual's living environment inside and outside the home. Note: Score client's mobility without regard to use of equipment other than the use of prosthesis.

 0=The client is independent in completing activity safely.
 1=The client is mobile in their own home but may need assistance outside the home.
 2=The client is not safe to ambulate or move between locations alone; needs regular cueing, stand-by assistance, or hands on assistance for safety both in the home and outside the home. 3=The client is dependent on others for all mobility.

Due To: (Score must be justified through one or me	ore of the following conditions)
Physical Impairments: Pain Sensory Impairment Limited Range of Motion Weakness Shortness of Breath Decreased Endurance Fine or Gross Motor Impairment Paralysis Neurological Impairment Amputation Oxygen Use Balance Muscle Tone	Supervision Need: Cognitive Impairment Behavior Issues Lack of Awareness Difficulty Learning Seizures History of Falls Mental Health: Lack of Motivation/Apathy Delusional Hallucinations Paranola
Comments:	

**V. TRANSFERRING** 

Definition: The physical ability to move between surfaces: from bed/chair to wheelchair, walker or standing position; the ability to get in and out of bed or usual sleeping place; the ability to use assisted devices, including properly functioning prosthetics, for transfers. Note: Score Client's ability to transfer without regard to use of equipment.

D=The client is independent in completing activity safely.
D=The client transfers safely without assistance most of the time, but may need standby assistance for cueing or balance;

2=The client transfers salely windot assistance most of the time, but may need standy decided.
 2=The client transfer requires standby or hands on assistance for safety; client may bear some weight.
 3=The client requires total assistance for transfers and/or positioning with or without equipment.

Due To: (Score must be justified through one or more of the following conditions)

Physical Impairments: Pain Sensory Impairment Limited Range of Motion Weakness Balance Problems Shortness of Breath Falls Decreased Endurance Paralysis Neurological Impairment Amputation Oxygen Use	Supervision Need: Cognitive Impairment Behavior Issues Lack of Awareness Difficulty Learning Seizures Mental Health: Lack of Motivation/Apathy Delusional Hallucinations Paranoia

Comments:

#### **VI. EATING**

Definition: The ability to eat and drink using routine or adaptive utensils. This also includes the ability to cut, chew and swallow food. Note: If a person is fed via tube feedings or intravenously, check box 0 if they can do independently, or box 1, 2, or 3 if they require another person to assist.

0=The client is independent in completing activity safely
1=The client can feed self, chew and swallow foods but may need reminding to maintain adequate intake; may need food cut up; can feed self if food brought to them, with or without adaptive feeding equipment.
2=The client can feed self but needs line of sight standby assistance for frequent gagging, choking, swallowing difficulty; or aspiration resulting in the need for medical intervention. The client needs reminder/assistance with adaptive feeding equipment; or must be fed some or all food by mouth by another person.

3=The client must be totally fed by another person; must be fed by another person by stomach tube or venous access.

Due To: (Score must be justified through one or more of the following conditions)

Physical Impairments:	Tube Feeding
Sensory Impairment	IV Feeding
Limited Range of Motion	Supervision Need:
Weakness	Cognitive Impairment
Shortness of Breath	Memory Impairment
Decreased Endurance	Behavior Issues
Paralysis	Lack of Awareness
Neurological Impairment	Difficulty Learning
Amputation	Seizures
Oxygen Use	Mental Health:
Fine Motor Impairment	Lack of Motivation/Apathy
Poor Dentition	Delusional
Tremors	Hallucinations
Swallowing Problems	Paranoia
Choking	
Aspiration	55g)

omments:		
	10 A	

#### **VII. SUPERVISION**

#### **Behaviors**

Definition: The ability to engage in safe actions and interactions and refrain from unsafe actions and interactions (Note, consider the client's inability versus unwillingness to refrain from unsafe actions and interactions).

#### Scoring Criteria

.

O=The client demonstrates appropriate behavior; there is no concern.
I=The client exhibits some inappropriate behaviors but not resulting in injury to self, others and/or property. The client may require redirection. Minimal intervention is needed.

2=The client exhibits inappropriate behaviors that put self, others or property at risk. The client frequently requires more than verbal redirection to interrupt inappropriate behaviors.

3=The client exhibits behaviors resulting in physical harm to self or others. The client requires extensive supervision to prevent physical harm to self or others.

Due To: (Score must be justified through one or more of the following conditions)

Physical Impairments:	Supervision needs:	
Chronic Medical Condition	Short Term Memory Loss	
Acute Illness	Long Term Memory Loss	
Pain	Agitation	
Neurological Impairment	Aggressive Behavior	
Choking	Cognitive Impairment	
Sensory Impairment	Difficulty Learning	
Communication Impairment (not inability to speak English)	Memory Impairment	
Mental Health:	Verbal Abusiveness	<i>.</i>
Lack of Motivation/Apathy	Constant Vocalization	50 (mag
Delusional	Sleep Deprivation	4
Hallucinations	Self-Injurious Behavior	
Paranoia	Impaired Judgment	
Mood Instability	Disruptive to Others	1.1.1.1
Eluioon moreomy		
	Wandering	
	Seizures	
	Self Neglect	
	Medication Management	

Comments:	545 C	

#### **B. Memory/Cognition Deficit**

Definition: The age appropriate ability to acquire and use information, reason, problem solve, complete tasks or communicate needs in order to care for oneself safely.

#### Scoring Criteria

Independent no concern
1= The client can make safe decisions in familiar/routine situations, but needs some help with decision making support when faced with new tasks, consistent with individual's values and goals.

2= The client requires consistent and ongoing reminding and assistance with planning, or requires regular assistance with adjusting to both new and familiar routines, including regular monitoring and/or supervision, or is unable to make safe decisions, or cannot make his/her basic needs known.

3= The client needs help most or all of time.

Due To: (Score must be justified through one or more of the following conditions)

Physical Impairments:	Self-Injurious Behavior
Metabolic Disorder	Impaired Judgment
Medication Reaction	Unable to Follow Directions
Acute Illness	Constant Vocalizations
Pain	Perseveration
Neurological Impairment	Receptive Expressive Aphasia
Alzheimer's/Dementia	Agitation
Sensory Impairment	. Disassociation
Chronic Medical Condition	Wandering
Communication Impairment (does not include ability to speak	Lack of Awareness
English)	Seizures
Abnormal Oxygen Saturation	Medication Management
Fine Motor Impairment	Mental Health:
Supervision Needs:	Lack of Motivation/Apathy
Disorientation	Delusional
Cognitive Impairment	Hallucinations
Difficulty Learning	Paranoia
Memory Impairment	Mood Instability

Comments:	5	

## 8.401.18 PRE-ADMISSION SCREENING AND ANNUAL RESIDENT REVIEW (PASARR) AND SPECIALIZED SERVICES FOR MENTALLY ILL AND MENTALLY RETARDED INDIVIDUALS

#### .181 Purpose of Program

- A. The PASARR program requires pre-screening or reviewing of all clients who apply to or reside in a Medicaid certified nursing facility regardless of:
  - 1. The source of payment for the nursing facility services; or
  - 2. The individual's or resident's diagnosis.
- B. The purpose of the PASARR Level I Identification screening is to identify for further review, all those clients seeking nursing facility admission, for whom it appears a diagnosis of mental illness or mental retardation is likely.
- C. The purpose of the PASARR Level II evaluation is to evaluate and determine whether nursing facility services are needed, whether an individual has mental illness or mental retardation and whether specialized mental health or mental retardation services are needed.

## .182 Definitions

A. Mental Illness

- 1. [Removed per S.B. 03-088, 26 CR 7]
- 2. A major mental disorder is defined as: A primary diagnosis of schizophrenic, paranoid, major affective, schizoaffective disorders or other psychosis.
- 3. An individual is considered to not have mental illness if he/she has:
  - a. a primary diagnosis of dementia (including Alzheimer's disease or a related disorder); or
  - b. a non-primary diagnosis of dementia (including Alzheimer's disease or a related disorder) without a primary diagnosis of serious mental illness, or mental retardation or a related condition.
- B. Mental Retardation and Related Conditions

[Removed per S.B. 03-088, 26 CR 7]

- 1. Mental Retardation refers to significantly sub-average general intellectual functioning existing concurrently with deficits in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental years.
- The provisions of this section also apply to individuals with "related conditions," as defined by 42 C. F. R. § 435.1009 (2000) which states: "Persons with related conditions" means individuals who have a severe, chronic disability that meets all of the following conditions:
  - a. It is attributable to:
    - 1) Cerebral palsy or epilepsy; or
    - 2) Any other condition, other than mental illness, found closely related to mental retardation. These related conditions result in impairment of general intellectual functioning or adaptive behavior similar to individuals with mental retardation, and require treatment or services similar to those required for these individuals.
  - b. It is manifested before the individual reaches age 22.
  - c. It is likely to continue indefinitely.
  - d. It results in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following areas of major life activity:
    - 1) Self-care,
    - 2) Understanding and use of language,
    - 3) Learning,
    - 4) Mobility,
    - 5) Self-direction or
    - 6) Capacity for independent living."

# 8.401.183 Requirements for the PASARR Program

- A. The Level of Care determination and the Level I screening reviews shall be required by the Utilization Review Contractor prior to admission to a Medicaid certified nursing facility.
- B. The Utilization Review Contractor admission start date (the first date of care covered by Medicaid) shall be assigned after the required Level II PASARR evaluation is completed and the Utilization Review Contractor certifies the client is appropriate for nursing facility care. The admission start date for individuals who do not requiring a Level II evaluation shall be the date that the Initial Screening and Intake Form and Professional Medical Information pages from the ULTC 100.2 are faxed to the Single Entry Point.
- C. Individuals other than Medicaid eligible recipients, who require a Level II evaluation, shall have the Level II evaluation prior to admission. The Level II contractor shall perform the evaluation. The Level II contractor can be a qualified mental health professional, a corporation that specializes in mental health, the community mental health center, or the community centered board.
- D. The Level II contractor shall conduct a review and determination for individuals or clients found to be mentally ill or retarded who have had a change in mental health or developmental disabled status.
- E. PASARR findings, as related to care needs, shall be coordinated with the nursing facility federally prescribed, routine Resident Assessments (Minimum Data Set) requirements. These requirements are described at 42 C.F.R., §483.20 (October 1, 2000 edition). No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Copies are available for inspection at the following address: Health and Medical Services, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1575 Sherman Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1714.

## 8.401.184 Nursing Facilities Responsibilities Under the PASARR Program

- A. The Utilization Review Contractor/Single Entry Point shall complete the Level I screening on the functional assessment form for Medicaid clients. The nursing facility shall complete the Level I screening for non-Medicaid individuals admitted from the community or pay source change. The hospital shall complete the Level I for non-Medicaid individuals admitted to nursing facility from the hospital. Medicaid Level I information is on the Level I screen in the ULTC-100.2 and is submitted to the Utilization Review Contractor with the rest of the Level of Care information. Private pay Level I information that indicates the resident may be mentally ill or mentally retarded is submitted to the Utilization Review Contractor as well on the ULTC-100.2.
- B. Nursing facility staff shall be trained in which diagnoses, medications, history and behaviors would result in a positive finding in a Level I screening (e.g., a Yes response to a psychiatric diagnosis or history).
- C. Following review of information on the Functional Assessment form, the Utilization Review Contractor determines whether a Level II evaluation is necessary and notifies the facility.
- D. If a Level II evaluation is necessary, the facility and the Level II contractor shall assure that the Level II is completed. Level II PASARR evaluations shall be done at no cost to the individual or facility by the Level II contractor for that geographic area.
- E. If the individual is determined to be mentally ill or mentally retarded as a result of the Level II, the nursing facility shall retain the results of the Level II in the resident's charts. The Level II evaluation shall be updated when the resident's condition changes. The Level II evaluations must be kept current in the resident's charts.

- F. If a Level II evaluation is not required, documentation must be completed on the reasons a Level II one was not done and retained in the resident's chart.
- G. The resident's chart shall contain the following information:
  - 1. The psychiatric evaluation and/or Colorado Assessment Review form (COPAR);
  - 2. The findings; and
  - 3. The determination letter (from either mental health or mental retardation authorities).
- H. The nursing facility shall assure that the diagnoses are current and accurate by reconciling in the resident's record any diagnoses conflicting with the PASARR Level II diagnosis.
- I. The nursing facility is responsible to arrange for services based on service recommendations from the Level II evaluation.
- J. Nursing Facilities may contact the local community mental health centers or community center boards to make arrangements for the provisions of Specialized Services as indicated on the Level II reviews. Furthermore, nursing facilities are prohibited from providing Specialized Services.

# .185 The State Survey and Certification Process

- A. The State Survey and Certification Process will be used to determine whether the resident had the following:
  - 1. A comprehensive Level I and Level II assessment;
  - 2. An appropriate care plan; and
  - 3. Specialized treatment, if needed.
- B. The Department of Public Health and Environment shall conduct the PASARR program surveys in accordance with the Agency Agreement between Department of Public Health and Environment and the Department.

## .186 Responsibilities of the Utilization Review Contractor in Determining Level of Care

- A. For private pay and nursing facility residents on admission with indications of mental illness or mental retardation, the Utilization Review Contractor shall first determine appropriate admission to a nursing facility through the following process:
  - 1. A Level of Care review;
  - 2. The Level I identification screen verification;
  - 3. A Categorical determination, if appropriate; and
  - 4. A Level II referral, if appropriate.
- B. A nursing facility placement shall be considered appropriate when the following conditions are met:
  - 1. An individual's needs are such that he or she passes the Level of Care screen for admission and the individual is seeking Medicaid reimbursement; and

2. The Level I and II screens indicate nursing facility placement is appropriate.

# 8.401.19 LEVEL I IDENTIFICATION SCREEN

- .191 The Level I Screen criteria shall be as follows:
  - A. The Level I Screen, used by the Utilization Review Contractor to identify those who may be mentally ill shall, be applied under the following conditions:
    - 1. The individual has a diagnosis of mental illness as defined above; and/or
    - 2. The individual has a recent (within the last two years) history of mental illness, as defined above; and/or
    - 3. A major tranquilizer, anti-depressant or psychotropic medication has been prescribed regularly without a justifiable diagnosis of neurological disorder to warrant the medication; and/or
    - 4. There is presenting evidence of mental illness (except a primary diagnosis of Alzheimer's disease or dementia) including possible disturbances in orientation, affect, or mood, as determined by the Utilization Review Contractor.
  - B. The Level I Screen, used by the Utilization Review Contractor to identify those who may be mentally retarded or individuals with related conditions, shall be applied under the following conditions:
    - 1. The individual has a diagnosis of mental retardation or related conditions as defined above; and/or
    - 2. There is a history of mental retardation or related conditions, as defined above, in the individual's past; and/or
    - 3. There is presenting evidence (cognitive or behavior functions) of mental retardation or related conditions; and/or
    - 4. The individual is referred by an agency that serves individuals with mental retardation or related conditions, and the individual has been determined to be eligible for that agency's services.
- .192 When the results of the Level I Screen indicate the individual may have mental illness or mental retardation or related conditions, the individual must undergo the additional PASARR Level II evaluation specified below, unless one or more of the following is determined by the Utilization Review Contractor:
  - A. There is substantial evidence that the individual is not mentally ill or mentally retarded; or
  - B. A categorical determination is made that:
    - 1. The individual has:
      - a. A primary diagnosis of dementia, including Alzheimer's Disease or a related disorder;
      - b. The above must be substantiated based on a neurological examination.

- 2. The individual is terminally ill (i.e., the physician documents that the individual has less than six months to live).
- 3. An individual is in need of convalescent care.
  - a. Convalescent care is defined as:
    - 1) A discharge from an acute care hospital;
    - 2) An admission for a prescribed, limited nursing facility stay for rehabilitation or convalescent care; and
    - 3) An admission for a medical or surgical condition that required hospitalization.
  - b. If an individual is determined to need convalescent care, the Utilization Review Contractor must follow-up to determine if the individual still needs convalescent care (and the following must occur, including):
    - 1) A referral shall be made for a Level II evaluation if the individual remains in the nursing facility for longer than 60 days;
    - The above referral shall be made to the appropriate community mental health center or community centered board or other designated agencies; and
    - The individual shall receive a Level II evaluation within 10 calendar days of the referral.
- 4. An individual is severely ill.
  - a. An individual is considered severely ill if he or she is:
    - 1) comatose;
    - 2) ventilator dependent;
    - 3) in a vegetative state.
  - b. The following PASARR criteria must be met when an individual is severely ill:
    - 1) A Mental Health referral shall be made and a Level II evaluation shall be completed if the individual no longer meets the above criteria as determined by the Utilization Review Contractor.
    - 2) A Mental Retardation Level II referral shall be made and an evaluation shall be completed within 60 days of admission, even if the individual meets the above criteria as determined for severely ill by the Utilization Review Contractor.
- 5. Emergency procedure in C.R.S. § 27-10-101, et. seq., shall supersede the PASARR process. When the State Mental Health authorities, pursuant to C.R.S. § 27-10-101, et.seq., determine that an individual requires inpatient psychiatric care and qualifies under the emergency procedures for a hold and treat order, this procedure shall supersede the PASARR determination process.

- .193 For individuals or residents who may have mental illness or mental retardation as determined through the Level I screen and who are referred by the State authorities or designees for a PASARR Level II evaluation, the following applies:
  - A. The designated agencies completing the Level I screen shall send a written notice to the individual or resident and to his or her legal representative stating the Level I findings.
  - B. The Level I notice to the individual or resident shall be required if the Level I findings result in a referral for a Level II evaluation.
  - C. The Level I findings are not an appealable action.
- .194 Categorical determinations which may delay a Level II referral shall not prevent the nursing facility from meeting the psychosocial, physical and medical needs of the resident.
- .195 Categorical Determinations may be applied only if an individual is in no danger to him/herself or others.

## 8.401.20 LEVEL II PASARR EVALUATION

- .201 The purpose of the Level II evaluation is to determine whether:
  - A. Each individual with mental illness or mental retardation requires the level of services provided by a nursing facility.
  - B. An individual has a major mental illness or is mentally retarded.
  - C. The individual requires a Specialized Services program for the mental illness or mental retardation.
- .202 Basic Requirements for LEVEL II PASARR Evaluations and Determinations include:
  - A. The State Mental Health authority shall make determinations of whether individuals with mental illness require specialized services that can be provided in a nursing facility as follows:
    - 1. The determination must be based on an independent physical and mental evaluation.
    - 2. The evaluation must be performed by an individual or entity other than the State Mental Health authority.
  - B. The State Mental Retardation authority shall conduct both the evaluation and the determination functions of whether individuals with mental retardation require specialized services that can be provided in nursing facilities.
  - C. The PASARR Level II contractor shall complete the evaluation within 10 working days of the referral from the Utilization Review Contractor.
  - D. PASARR determinations made by the State Mental Health or Mental Retardation authorities cannot be countermanded by the Department through the claims payment process or through other utilization control/review processes, or by the State Department of Public Health and Environment, survey and certification agency, or by any receiving facility or other involved entities.
  - E. The Final Agency action by the Department may overturn a PASARR adverse determination

made by State Mental Health or Mental Retardation authorities.

- F. Timely filing of PASARR billings from providers is 120 days.
- .203 An individual meets the requirements of a Depression Diversion Screen.
  - A. A Depression Diversion Screen shall be applied under the following conditions:
    - 1. Depression is the only Level I positive finding (i.e. a depression diagnosis is the only Yes checked on the Level I screen); and
    - 2. The Utilization Review Contractor or the PASARR Level II Contractor for that geographic area shall make the determination of need for a Depression Diversion Screen.
    - B. The nursing facilities are not authorized to apply the Depression Diversion Screen.
  - C. When a non-major mental illness depression is validated as the only Level I positive finding through the Depression Diversion Screen, a complete Level II referral and evaluation is not required unless the individual's condition changes.
- .204 Appeals Hearing Process for the PASARR Program
  - A. A resident has appeal rights when he or she has been adversely affected by a PASARR determination as a result of the Level II evaluation made by the State Mental Health or Mental Retardation authorities either at Pre- admission Screening or at Annual Resident Review.
  - B. Adverse determinations related to PASARR mean a determination made in accordance with sections 1919(b)(3)(F) or 1919(e)(7)(B) of the Social Security Act that:
    - 1. The individual does not require the level of services provided by a Nursing Facility; and/or
    - 2. The individual does or does not require Specialized Services for mental illness or mental retardation.
  - C. Appeals of Level of Care determination are processed through the Appeals section related to the Utilization Review Contractor's Level of Care process in Staff Manual Volume 8 §8.059.12.
  - D. For adverse actions related to the need for Specialized Services, the individual or resident affected by the mental illness or mental-retardation determination may appeal through procedures established for appeals in the Recipient Appeals and Hearings section of Staff Manual Volume 8 §8.059.17.
- .205 The Level II PASARR Evaluation Process
  - A. The Utilization Review Contractor shall refer all Medicaid clients and private pay individuals who require a Level II evaluation, to the PASARR Level II contractor.
    - 1. The PASARR Level II contractor shall complete the Level II evaluation..
    - 2. The State Medicaid program shall pay for the private pay evaluations.

- 3. Nursing facilities shall not complete the Level II evaluation.
- 4. The findings of these evaluations shall be returned to the Utilization Review Contractor for review and referral to the State Mental Health and/or Mental Retardation authorities for final review and determination.
- B. Evaluations shall be adapted to the cultural background, language, ethnic origin and means of communication used by the individual.
- C. The Level II Mental Illness Evaluation for Specialized Services shall consist of the following:
  - 1. A comprehensive medical examination of the individual. The examination shall address the following areas:
    - a. A comprehensive medical history;
    - b. An examination of all body systems; and
    - c. An examination of the neurological system which consists of an evaluation in the following areas:
      - 1) Motor functioning;
      - 2) Sensory functioning;
      - 3) Gait and deep tendon reflexes;
      - 4) Cranial nerves; and
      - 5) Abnormal reflexes.
    - d. In cases of abnormal findings, additional evaluations shall be conducted by appropriate specialists; and
    - e. If the history and physical examinations are not performed by a physician, then a physician must review and concur with the conclusions and sign the examination form.
  - 2. A psychosocial evaluation of the individual, which at a minimum, includes an evaluation of the following:
    - a. Current living arrangements;
    - b. Medical and support systems; and
    - c. The individual's total need for services are such that:
      - 1) The level of support can be provided in an alternative community setting; or
      - 2) The level of support is such that nursing facility placement is required.
  - 3. A Functional Assessment shall be completed on the individual's ability to engage in activities of daily living.

- 4. A comprehensive psychiatric evaluation, at a minimum, must address the following areas:
  - a. A comprehensive drug history is obtained on all current or immediate past utilization of medications that could mask symptoms or use of medications that could mimic mental illness;
  - b. A psychiatric history is obtained;
  - c. An evaluation is completed of intellectual functioning, memory functioning, and orientation;
  - d. A description is obtained on current attitudes, overt behaviors, affect, suicidal or homicidal ideation, paranoia and degree of reality testing (presence and content of delusions, paranoia and hallucinations); and
  - e. Certification status under provisions at 27-10-101, C.R.S., et.seq. and need for in-patient emergency psychiatric care shall be assessed. If an individual qualifies under the emergency provisions in the statute, emergency proceedings shall be considered. This action shall supersede any PASARR activity.
- 5. If the psychiatric evaluation is performed by a professional other than a psychiatrist, then a psychiatrist's countersignature shall be required.
- The Mental Health evaluation shall identify all medical and psychiatric diagnoses which require treatment, and should include copies of previous discharge summaries from the hospital or nursing facility charts (during the past two years).
- 7. The Mental Health determination process shall insure that a qualified mental health professional, as designated by the State, must validate the diagnosis of mental illness and determine the appropriate level of mental health services needed.
- D. The Level II Mental Retardation or related conditions evaluation for Specialized Services shall consist of the following:
  - 1. A comprehensive medical examination review so that the following information can be identified:
    - a. A list of the individual's medical problems;
    - b. The level of impact on the individual's independent functioning;
    - c. A list of all current medications; and
    - d. Current responses to any prescribed medications in the following drug groups:
      - 1) Hypnotics,
      - 2) Anti-psychotics (neuroleptics),
      - 3) Mood stabilizers and anti-depressants,
      - 4) Antianxiety-sedative agents, and

- 5) Anti-Parkinsonian agents.
- 2. The Mental Retardation process must assess:
  - a. Self-monitoring of health status;
  - b. Self-administering and/or scheduling of medical treatments;
  - c. Self-monitoring of nutrition status;
  - d. Self-help development such as: toileting, dressing, grooming, and eating);
  - e. Sensorimotor development such as: ambulation, positioning, transfer skills, gross motor dexterity, visual motor/perception, fine motor dexterity, eyehand coordination, and extent to which prosthetic, orthotic, corrective or mechanical supportive devices improve the individual's functional capacity);
  - f. Speech and language (communication) development, such as: expressive language (verbal and nonverbal), receptive language (verbal and nonverbal), extent to which non-oral communication systems improve the individual's functional capacity, auditory functioning, and extent to which amplification devices (e.g., hearing aid) or a program of amplification improve the individual's functional capacity);
  - g. Social development, such as: interpersonal skills, recreation-leisure skills, and relationships with others;
  - h. Academic/educational development, including functional learning skills;
  - Independent living development such as: meal preparation, budgeting and personal finances, survival skills, mobility skills (orientation to the neighborhood, town, city), laundry, housekeeping, shopping, bed making, care of clothing, and orientation skills (for individuals with visual impairments); and
  - j. Vocational development, including present vocational skills;
  - k. Affective development (such as: interests, and skills involved with expressing emotions, making judgments, and making independent decisions); and
  - I. Presence of identifiable maladaptive or inappropriate behaviors of the individual based on systematic observation (including, but not limited to, the frequency and intensity of identified maladaptive or inappropriate behaviors).
- 3. The Level II Mental Retardation evaluation shall insure that a psychologist, who meets the qualifications of a qualified mental retardation professional completes the following:
  - a. The individual's intellectual functioning measurement shall be identified; and
  - b. The individual's mental retardation or related condition shall be validated.
- 4. The Level II Mental Retardation evaluation shall identify to what extent the individual's

status compares with each of the following characteristics, commonly associated with need for specialized services including:

- a. The inability to:
  - 1) Take care of most personal care needs;
  - 2) Understand simple commands;
  - 3) Communicate basic needs and wants;
  - 4) Be employed at a productive wage level without systematic long term supervision or support;
  - 5) Learn new skills without aggressive and consistent training;
  - 6) Apply skills learned to a training situation to other environments or settings without aggressive and consistent training; or
  - 7) Demonstrate behavior appropriate to the time, situation or place, without direct supervision.
- b. Demonstration of severe maladaptive behavior(s) which place the individual or others in jeopardy to health and safety;
- c. Inability or extreme difficulty in making decisions requiring informed consent; and
- d. Presence of other skill deficits or specialized training needs which necessitate the availability of trained mental retardation personnel, 24 hours per day, to teach the individual functional skills.
- 5. The Mental Retardation evaluation shall collect information to determine whether the individual's total needs for services are such that:
  - a. The level of support may be provided in an alternative community setting; or
  - b. The level of support is such that nursing facility placement is required.
- 6. The Mental Retardation evaluation shall determine whether the mentally retarded individual needs a continuous Specialized Services program.
- .206 PASARR Findings from Level II Evaluations
  - A. PASARR Level II findings shall include the following documentation:
    - 1. The individual's current functional level must be addressed;
    - 2. The presence of diagnosis, numerical test scores, quotients, developmental levels, etc. shall be descriptive; and
    - The findings shall be made available to the family or designated representatives of the nursing facility resident, the parent of the minor individual or the legal guardian of the individual.

- B. PASARR Findings from the Level II Evaluations shall be used by the Utilization Review Contractor in making determinations whether an individual with mental illness or mental retardation is appropriate or inappropriate for nursing facility care, and
- C. The individual shall be referred back to the Utilization Review Contractor for a determination of the need for long term care services if at any time it is found that the individual is not mentally ill or mentally retarded, or has a primary diagnosis of dementia or Alzheimer's disease or related disorders or a non-primary diagnosis of dementia (including Alzheimer's disease or a related disorder) without a primary diagnosis of serious mental illness, or mental retardation or a related condition.
- D. The results of the PASARR evaluation shall be described in a report by the State Mental Health or Mental Retardation authorities, which includes:
  - 1. The name and professional title of the person completing the evaluation, and the date on which each portion of the evaluation was administered.
  - 2. A summary of the medical and social history including the individual's positive traits or developmental strengths and weaknesses or developmental needs.
  - 3. The mental health services and/or mental retardation services required to meet the individual's identified needs;
  - If specialized services are not recommended, any specific services identified which are of a lesser intensity than specialized services required to meet the evaluated individual's needs;
  - 5. If specialized services are recommended, the specific services identified required to meet each one of the individual's needs; and
  - 6. The basis for the report's conclusions.
- E. Copies of the evaluation report will be made available to:
  - 1. The individual and his or her legal representative;
  - 2. The appropriate state authorities who make the determination;
  - 3. The admitting or retaining nursing facility;
  - 4. The individual's attending physician; and
  - 5. The discharge hospital, if applicable.
- .207 PASARR Determinations from the Level II Evaluation
  - A. Determinations which may result in admissions and/or specialized services shall include:
    - 1. If an individual meets the level of care and needs the level of services provided in a nursing facility, as determined by the Utilization Review Contractor, and is determined not mentally ill or mentally retarded, the individual may be admitted to the facility.
    - 2. If an individual does not meet the level of care (as determined by the Utilization Review Contractor), and is determined to not be mentally ill or mentally retarded

through the PASARR determination and is not seeking Medicaid reimbursement, the individual may be admitted to the facility.

- 3. If the determination is that a resident or applicant for admission to a nursing facility requires BOTH the nursing facility level of care and specialized mental health or mental retardation services, as determined by the Utilization Review Contractor and the State Mental Health and Mental Retardation authorities:
  - a. The individual may be admitted or retained by the nursing facility; and
  - b. The State Mental Health or Mental Retardation authorities shall provide or arrange for the provision of specialized services needed by the individual while he or she resides in the nursing facility.
- 4. Nursing facilities admitting residents requiring specialized mental health or mental retardation services shall be responsible for assuring the provisions of services to meet all the resident needs identified in the Level II evaluations. The provisions of services shall be monitored through the State's survey and certification process.
- B. Determinations which may result in denial of admission include:
  - 1. If an individual does not require nursing facility services and is seeking Medicaid reimbursement, the individual cannot be admitted to the nursing facility.
  - 2. If the determination is that an individual requires neither the level of services provided in a nursing facility nor specialized services, the nursing facility shall:
    - a. Arrange for the safe and orderly discharge of the resident from the facility; and
    - b. Prepare and orient the resident for the discharge.
    - c. Provide the resident with a written notice of the action to be taken and his or her grievance and appeal rights under the procedure found at section 25-1-120, C.R.S. entitled "Nursing and intermediate care facilities - rights of patients".
- C. If the determination is that a resident does not require nursing facility services but requires specialized services, the following action shall be taken:
  - 1. For long term residents who have resided continuously in a nursing facility at least 30 months before the date of the first annual review determination and who require only specialized services, the nursing facility, in cooperation with the resident's family or legal representative and care givers, shall complete the following:
    - a. The resident shall be offered the choice of remaining in the facility or receiving services in an alternative appropriate setting; and
    - b. The resident shall be informed of institutional and non-institutional alternatives; and
    - c. The effect on eligibility for Medicaid services shall be clarified if the resident chooses to leave the facility, including the effect on readmission to the facility; and
    - d. The provision of specialized services shall be provided for, or arranged

regardless of the resident's choice of living arrangements.

- 2. For short term residents who require only specialized services and who have not resided in a nursing facility for 30 continuous months before the date of PASARR determination, the nursing facility, in conjunction with the State Mental Health or Mental Retardation authority, in cooperation with the resident's family or legal representative and caregivers, shall complete the following:
  - a. The safe and orderly discharge of the resident from the facility shall be arranged;
  - b. The resident shall be prepared and oriented for the discharge; and
  - c. A written notice shall be given to the resident notifying him or her of the action to be taken and of his or her grievance and appeal rights.
  - d. The provision of specialized services shall be provided or arranged, regardless of the resident's choice of living arrangements.
- D. Any individual with mental illness, determined through the PASARR process, to be in need of in-patient psychiatric hospitalization, shall not be admitted to the nursing facility until treatment has been received and the individual certified as no longer needing in-patient psychiatric hospitalization.

# 8.401.21 SPECIALIZED SERVICES FOR MENTALLY ILL AND MENTALLY RETARDED

- .211 Specialized Services shall include the following requirements:
  - A. Community Mental Health Centers and Community Centered Boards shall be authorized by the State to provide specialized services to individuals in Medicaid nursing facilities.
  - B. These services shall be reimbursed by the Medicaid program to the community mental health centers or community centered boards through Department of Institutions. The cost of these services shall not be reported on the Nursing Facility cost report.
  - C. Specialized services may be provided by agencies other than community mental health centers or community centered boards or other designated agencies on a fee for service basis, but the cost of these services shall not be included in the Medicaid cost report or the Medicaid rate paid to the nursing facility.
- .212 Specialized Services for Individuals with Mental Illness shall be defined as services, specified by the State, which include:
  - A. Specified services combined with the services provided by the nursing facility, resulting in a program designed for the specific needs of eligible individuals who require the services.
  - B. An aggressive, consistent implementation of an individualized plan of care.
- .213 Specialized services shall have the following characteristics:
  - A. The specialized services and treatment plan must be developed and supervised by an interdisciplinary team which includes a physician, a qualified mental health professional and other professionals, as appropriate.
  - B. Specific therapies, treatments and mental health interventions and activities, health services

and other related services shall be prescribed for the treatment of individuals with mental illness who are experiencing an episode of severe mental illness which necessitates supervision by trained mental health personnel.

- .214 The intent of these specialized services is to:
  - A. Reduce the applicant or resident's behavioral symptoms, that would otherwise necessitate institutionalization.
  - B. Improve the individual's level of independent functioning.
  - C. Achieve a functioning level that permits reduction in the intensity of mental health services to below the level of specialized services at the earliest possible time.
- .215 Levels of Mental Health services shall be provided, as defined by the State, including Enhanced and General Mental Health services.
- .216 Specialized Services for Individuals with Mental Retardation shall be defined as a continuous program for each individual which includes the following:
  - A. An aggressive, consistent implementation of a program of specialized and generic training, specific therapies or treatments, activities, health services and related services, as identified in the plan of care.
  - B. The individual program plan includes the following:
    - 1. The acquisition of the behaviors necessary for the individual to function with as much self determination and independence as possible; and
    - 2. The prevention or deceleration of regression or loss of current optimal functional status.

# 8.401.4 GUIDELINES FOR INSTITUTIONS FOR MENTAL DISEASES (IMD's)

# .41 DEFINITION

"Institution for Mental Diseases" (IMD) as defined in the Medicaid regulations at 42 C.F.R. 435.1009, is an institution of more than sixteen (16) beds that is primarily engaged in providing diagnosis, treatment or care of persons with mental diseases, including medical attention, nursing care and related services. Whether an institution is an institution for mental diseases is determined by its overall character as that of a facility established and maintained primarily for the care and treatment of individuals with mental diseases, whether or not it is licensed as such.

# .42 CRITERIA USED FOR DETERMINATION OF IMD STATUS

The primary criteria for the determination of the IMD status of an institution is that more than fifty percent (50%) of all patients in the facility have primary diagnoses of major mental illness as determined by the Level II Pre-Admission Screening and Annual Resident Review (PASARR) process which is verified by the Utilization Review Contractor.

The State has defined the following diagnostic codes contained in the DSM IV as valid for the purpose of determining whether an individual has a "mental disease":

295.10 through 295.90

296.0 through 296.9 297.10 298.9 300.40 301.13

[Removed per S.B. 03-088, 26 CR 7]

Additional criteria applied for the purpose of IMD determination are as follows:

- A. The facility is licensed as a psychiatric facility for the care and treatment of individuals with mental diseases;
- B. The facility is accredited as a psychiatric facility by the Joint Commission for Accreditation for Health Care Organizations (JCAHCO);
- C. The facility is under the jurisdiction of the state's mental health authority;
- D. The facility specializes in providing psychiatric/psychological care and treatment as ascertained through a review of patients' records; and
- E. The current need for institutionalization for more than 50 percent of all patients in the facility results from major mental diseases.

Facilities that meet the primary "50%" criterion at a minimum are at serious risk of being classified as an IMD by the State and federal government. However, facilities meeting any lesser criteria may or may not be at risk of being identified as an IMD.

The assurance that a facility is not an IMD is included in all nursing facility contracts.

# .43 FFP DISALLOWANCE

FFP is not available for any medical assistance under Title XIX for individuals between the ages of 21 and 65 who are patients in an IMD. The Department of Social Services, in cooperation with the Departments of Health and Institutions, will monitor long term care facilities to determine whether any facility has a census of primary psychiatric patients in excess of fifty percent (50%) of its total census. Facilities whose psychiatric census approaches this fifty percent (50%) limit will be so notified by the Department. Should an on-site review by the Department document a psychiatric census in excess of fifty percent (50%) of total census in a facility, Medicaid reimbursement shall be denied for all residents between the ages of 21 and 65 until the Department determines that the facility is no longer an IMD.

# .44 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES AND REQUIREMENTS

In order to determine whether a nursing home facility is an IMD the following administrative procedures and requirements are necessary:

A. All nursing homes shall indicate on the patient's medical record the primary, secondary and tertiary diagnoses (as applicable) of all their patients, Medicaid and private pay. All medical records shall contain this information no later than three calendar months after the effective date of this regulation.

- B. All nursing homes shall report discharges to the Utilization Review Contractor. Discharge information shall include the name of the person, state identification number if applicable, discharge destination, date, payment source Utilization Review Contractor and primary and secondary diagnoses. Discharges of all patients shall be reported within one week of discharge. Discharge is defined to mean death, transfers, discharge to home, and absent without leave.
- C. Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment shall use the medical records diagnosis information to determine the percentage of patients with mental diseases. In cases where the percentage is higher than 40%, a notice of the potentially high percentage shall be sent to the Department and Utilization Review Contractor.
  - d. (1) In cases where the percentage is over 40% and less than 50% the nursing home will be instructed by the Department to provide admission data and discharge data on all private pay as well as Medicaid patients to the Utilization Review Contractor. The admission and discharge data is necessary on all patients so that the entire psychiatric census of the facility can be determined and monitored by the Utilization Review Contractor.
  - (2) In cases where the percentage of psychiatric patients appears to be exceeding or about to exceed 50%, the Department may instruct the Utilization Review Contractor to deny admission authorization for Medicaid patients with psychiatric diagnoses. The facility shall be notified of the Department's intent to limit admissions to only non-psychiatric patients at least five (5) days in advance of the action. The facility may appeal this action in accordance with the regulations entitled PROVIDER APPEALS AND HEARINGS.
  - e. (1) In cases where the percentage of psychiatric patients in the census of the facility is over fifty (50) percent, and/or the facility meets some of the other criteria, the Department shall conduct an audit of the facility to determine if it is primarily engaged in the care and treatment of persons with mental diseases (i.e. an institution for mental diseases). The basis of such a finding shall be the criteria described in the regulations. This audit shall be conducted with assistance from the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment and shall include medical personnel with the necessary qualifications to determine the primary characterization of a facility.
  - e. (2) Should the audit indicate a finding that the facility is an Institution for Mental Disease, then all Medicaid funding for patients between the ages of 21 and 65 shall be denied. Furthermore, should the audit indicate the facility has been an IMD for a period of time prior to the time the audit was undertaken, the facility shall refund to the Medicaid program one hundred percent (100%) of the payments for patients between the ages of 21 and 65. Under no circumstances shall the refund extend to periods of time before the effective date of the GUIDELINES FOR INSTITUTIONS FOR MENTAL DISEASES, issued April, 1987.
- f. The Department shall make arrangements with the Medicaid patients of the facility determined to be an IMD to do any of the following:
  - (1) Relocate Medicaid patients between the ages of 21 and 65 in accordance with the regulations entitled NURSING HOME RESIDENT/CLIENT RELOCATION PLAN.
  - (2) Relocate a sufficient number of psychiatric patients from the facility so as to reduce the facility's psychiatric census to below 50%. Such relocation shall be completed in accordance with the NURSING HOME RESIDENT/CLIENT RELOCATION PLAN.
- g. A nursing home facility determined to be an IMD may appeal such a finding in accordance with the regulations entitled PROVIDER APPEALS AND HEARINGS. In cases where the administrative law judge issues a stay of the agency's action to terminate Medicaid payments to a provider, such

an order of stay shall clearly indicate that should the State's IMD finding be correct, the facility shall repay the State one hundred percent (100%) of Medicaid payments it received during the period of the stay. In order to assure that such a payment shall be made, the administrative law judge shall require the facility to post a bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the anticipated nursing home payment for each month the stay is in effect.

## 8.401.50 GUIDELINES FOR CLASS V REHABILITATION FACILITIES

Section deleted eff. 3/01/02

#### 8.402 ADMISSION PROCEDURES FOR LONG TERM CARE

8.402.01 PRE-ADMISSION REVIEW (NOT FOR DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES)

When a physician wishes to obtain skilled or maintenance services for a client, he/she, or his/her designee, shall contact the regional Utilization Review Contractor (URC). The Utilization Review Contractor will request and record information about the client's condition and the proposed treatment plan.

In order to promote the most appropriate placement of developmentally disabled clients when skilled or maintenance services are sought, the physician shall, unless an emergency admission as defined at §8.402.20 is required, refer the client to the Residential Referral and Placement Committee (RR/PC) for the area served by the Community Centered Board (CCB) where the client resides. Class I services shall be authorized by the Utilization Review Contractor only when the following requirements have been met:

- a. The RR/PC determines in collaboration with the physician and the client or the client's designated representative that Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR) services or services available through Home and Community Based Services for the Developmentally Disabled (HCB-DD) are not appropriate to meet the health care needs of the client.
- b. ICF/MR or HCB-DD services are not available if such services are appropriate.
- c. The physician and the client or the client's designated representative chooses Class I services in preference to services available specifically for developmentally disabled clients, and the client meets the level of care criteria for these services.

Referrals by physicians of developmentally disabled clients for Class I services without review by the RR/PC will not be certified by the Utilization Review Contractor for Medicaid reimbursement. Clients for whom ICF/MR or HCB-DD services are appropriate as defined in §8.401.18, subject to the physician's and the client's or the client's designated representative concurrence, shall be referred immediately to the Utilization Review Contractor and to the appropriate Community Centered Board under the provisions at §8.405.

.02 After reviewing the information taken from the physician or his designee, the Utilization Review Contractor shall assign a target group designation based upon the primary reason for which longterm care services are needed. The Utilization Review Contractor shall follow the target group designations established at §8.402.32(A) through §8.402.32(D).

## 8.402.10 ADMISSION PROCEDURES FOR CLASS I NURSING FACILITIES

.11 The URC/SEP shall certify a client for nursing facility admission after a client is determined to meet the functional level of care and passes the PASARR Level 1 screen requirements for long term care. However, the URC/SEP shall not certify a client for nursing facility admission unless the client has been advised of long term care options including Home and Community Based Services as an alternative to nursing facility care.

- .12 The medical provider must complete the necessary documentation prior to the client's admission.
- .13 The ULTC 100.2 and other transfer documents concerning medical information as applicable, must accompany the client to the facility.
- .14 The nursing facility or hospital shall notify the URC/SEP agency of the pending admission by faxing or emailing the Initial Screening and Intake Form. The date the form is received by the URC/SEP agency shall be the effective start date if the client meets all eligibility requirements for Medicaid long-term care services.
- .15 The URC/SEP case manager shall determine the client's length of stay using the Nursing Facility Length of Stay Assignment form developed by the Department. The length of stay shall be less than a year, one year or indefinite. All indefinite lengths of stay shall be approved by the case manager's supervisor.
- .16 The URC/SEP agency shall notify in writing all appropriate parties of the initial length of stay assigned. Appropriate parties shall include, but are not limited to, the client or the client's designated representative, the attending physician, the nursing facility, the Fiscal Agent, the appropriate County Department of Social/Human Services, the appropriate community agency, and for clients within the developmentally disabled or mentally ill target groups, the Department of Human Services or its designee.
- .17 Beginning November 1, 2003, the nursing facility shall be responsible for tracking the length of stay end date so that a timely reassessment is completed by the URC/SEP.
- .18 The Statewide Utilization Review Contractor will determine the start date for nursing facility services. The start date of eligibility for nursing facility services shall not precede the date that all the requirements (functional level of care, financial eligibility, disability determination) have been met.

## 8.402.30 ADMISSION PROCEDURES FOR HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES

- .31 When the client meets the level of care requirements for long term care, is currently living in the community, and could possibly be maintained in the community, the URC/SEP agency shall immediately communicate with the appropriate community agency, according to the URC/SEP agency-determined target group, for an evaluation for alternative services. The URC/SEP agency shall forward a copy of the worksheet plus a State prescribed disposition form to the agency either immediately after the telephone referral, or in place of the telephone referral.
- .32 Based upon information obtained in the pre-admission review, the URC/SEP case manager shall make the referral to the appropriate community agency based on the client's target group designation, as defined below:
  - A. Individuals determined by the URC/SEP agency to be in the Mentally III target group, regardless of source, shall be referred to the appropriate community mental health center or clinic.
  - B. Individuals determined by the Utilization Review Contractor to be in the Functionally Impaired Elderly target group or the Physically Disabled or Blind target group shall be referred to the appropriate Single Entry Point agency for evaluation for Home and Community Based Services for the Elderly, Blind or Disabled (HCBS-EBD).
  - C. Individuals identified by the Utilization Review Contractor to be in the Developmentally

Disabled target group shall be referred to the appropriate Community Centered Board.

- D. Individuals determined by the Utilization Review Contractor to be in the Persons Living with AIDS target group shall be referred to the appropriate single entry point agency for evaluation for Home and Community Based Services for Persons Living with AIDS (HCBS-PLWA) or HCBS-EBD.
- E. The Utilization Review Contractor shall notify any clients referred to case management agencies of the referral, the provisions of the program, and shall inform them of the complaint procedures.
- .33 The case management agency or community mental health center or clinic shall complete an evaluation for alternative services within five (5) working days of the referral by the Utilization Review Contractor.
- .34 Single Entry Point agencies shall conduct the evaluation in accordance with the procedures at §8.485 through §8.486.501.
- .35 Community Centered Boards shall conduct the evaluation in accordance with procedures at §8.500.
- .36 Community mental health centers and clinics shall conduct the evaluation in accordance with Standards/Rules and Regulations for Mental Health 2 C.C.R., 502-2 and Rules and Regulations Concerning Care and Treatment of the Mentally III, 2 C.C.R., 502-1.
- .37 If the community agency develops an approved plan for long term care services, the Utilization Review Contractor will approve 1 certification for long term care services and the client shall be placed in alternative services. Following receipt of the fully completed ULTC 100.2, the Utilization Review Contractor will review the information submitted and make a certification decision. If certification is approved, the Utilization Review Contractor shall assign an initial length of stay for alternative services. If certification is denied, the decision of the Utilization Review Contractor may be appealed in accordance with §10 CCR 2505-10, Sections 8.05710 CCR 2505-10, Sections 8.057 through § 10 CCR 2505-10, Sections 8.057.8.
- .38 If the appropriate community agency cannot develop an approved plan for long term care services, the Utilization Review Contractor will approve certification for long term care services and utilize the procedure for nursing home admissions described previously in this section.

## 8.402.40 ADMISSION TO NURSING FACILITY WITH REFERRAL FOR COMMUNITY SERVICES

.41 When a client who meets the level of care requirements for long term care is currently hospitalized but could possibly be maintained in the community, certification shall be issued. The client may be placed in the nursing facility, given a short length of stay and immediately referred to the appropriate community agency for evaluation for alternative services in accordance with the procedure described in the preceding section.

## 8.402.50 DENIALS (ALL TARGET GROUPS)

- .51 When, based on the pre-admission review, the client does not meet the level of care requirements for skilled and maintenance services, certification shall not be issued. The client shall be notified in writing of the denial.
- .52 If the Utilization Review Contractor denied long term care certification based upon the information on the ULTC 100.2, written notification of the denial shall be sent to the client, the attending physician, and the referral source (hospital, nursing facility, etc.).

If the information provided on the ULTC 100.2 indicates the client does meet the level of care requirements, the Utilization Review Contractor shall proceed with the admission and/or referral procedures described above.

- .53 Denials of certification for long term care may be appealed in accordance with the procedures described at § 10 CCR 2505-10, Sections 8.057 through § 10 CCR 2505-10, Sections 8.057.8.
- .54 Denial of designation into a specifically requested target group may also be appealed in accordance with § 10 CCR 2505-10, Sections 8.057 through § 10 CCR 2505-10, Sections 8.057.8.

## 8.402.60 CONTINUED STAY REVIEWS: SKILLED AND MAINTENANCE SERVICES

- .61 The Utilization Review Contractor shall authorize all skilled nursing facility and intermediate care facility services, Home and Community Based Services for the Elderly, Blind or Disabled, and mental health clinic services when such services are appropriate and necessary for eligible clients. The Utilization Review Contractor may also limit the period for which covered long term care services are authorized by specifying finite lengths of stay, and may perform periodic continued stay reviews, when appropriate, given the eligibility, functional and diagnostic status of any eligible Client.
- .62 Continued stay reviews shall, at a minimum, be conducted as frequently as necessary for the purpose of reviewing and re-establishing eligibility for all Home and Community Based Services waiver programs, in accordance with all applicable statutes, regulations and federal waiver provisions.
- .63 The frequency of the continued stay reviews and the determination of length of stay for nursing facilities may be conducted for the purpose of program eligibility. The process for these decisions will be prescribed in criteria developed by the Department.
- .64 Continued stay reviews for long term care clients receiving HCB-EBD or mental health clinic services may be conducted more frequently at the request of the case manager or the Community Mental Health Center (CMHC).
- .65 The Continued Stay Review will follow the same procedures found at §8.401.11-.17(H) and if applicable, §8.485.61(B)(3).
- .66 As a result of the continued stay review, the Utilization Review Contractor shall renew or deny certification.

## 8.403 LONG TERM CARE - SERVICES TO THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED

Long term care services for the developmentally disabled include institutional services available through Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR) and Home and Community Based Services for the Developmentally Disabled (HCB-DD). These specialized services are available to Medicaid eligible clients who meet the target group designation for the developmentally disabled, and meet the level of care guidelines described below.

# 8.403.1 LEVEL OF CARE GUIDELINES FOR LONG TERM CARE SERVICES FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED

Level of care guidelines for programs for the developmentally disabled are used to determine if the profile of a client's programmatic and/or medical needs are appropriate to a specific ICF/MR nursing home class or equivalent set of HCB-DD services.

.11 Clients shall be certified for admission to a specific class of ICF/MR or equivalent set of HCB-DD

services based on the following criteria:

- A. <u>Minimum/Moderate</u> developmentally disabled clients who exhibit the following characteristics:
  - 1. Have deficiencies in adaptive behavior that preclude independent living and require a supervised sheltered living environment;
  - Need supervision and training in self help skills and activities of daily living, but do not display excessive behavior problems which are disruptive to other residents or which prevent participation in group or community activities;
  - 3. Are capable of attending appropriate day services or engaging in sheltered or competitive employment; and,
  - 4. Are capable of being maintained in a community-based setting.

Clients certified at this level of care may be provided Class II ICF/MR services or those HCB-DD services as set forth in the sections on HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED in this manual.

- B. <u>Specialized Intensive</u> developmentally disabled individuals whose psychological, behavioral, and/or developmental needs require 24-hour supervision, and who have potential for movement to a less restrictive living arrangement within 24 months (on the average). These individuals must conform to one of the profiles described below:
  - 1. Behavior development profile:
    - Function at a severe to moderate overall level of retardation;
    - May present a danger to self or others in the absence of supervision and habilitative services;
    - Display severe maladaptive and/or anti-social behaviors, and may have exhibited delinquent behaviors;
    - May display destructive or physically aggressive behaviors;
    - Need specialized behavior management, counseling, and supervision;
  - 2. Social emotional development profile:
    - Function at a moderate to mild overall level of retardation.
    - Exhibit severe social and emotional problems attributable to a mental disorder.
    - May be verbally abusive and/or physically aggressive toward self, others, or property.
    - May display run-away, withdrawal, and/or bizarre behavior attributable to a mental disorder;
    - Need social, adaptive, and intensive mental health services.
  - 3. Intensive developmental profile:

- Function at a profound to severe level of mental retardation;
- Exhibit severe deficiencies in behaviors such as eating, dressing, hygiene, toileting, and communication;
- May display inappropriate social and/or interpersonal behaviors;
- Need intensive self-management and adaptive behavior training.

Additionally, these individuals are capable of functioning in a community-based setting.

Clients certified at this level of care may be provided Class II or Class IV ICF/MR services or those HCB-DD services as provided in the sections on HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED in this manual.

- C. <u>Intensive Medical/Psychosocial</u> developmentally disabled individuals who have intensive medical and psychosocial needs that require highly structured, in house, comprehensive, medical, nursing and psychological treatment. These individuals must meet at least one of the following requirements:
  - 1. Exhibits extreme deficiencies in adaptive behaviors in association with profound or severe retardation or in association with medical problems requiring availability of medical life support services on a continuous basis; and/or

Exhibits maladaptive behavior(s) potentially injurious to self or others to the degree that intensive programming in an institutional or closed setting is required; and

Inappropriate for placement in less restrictive settings, such as minimum/moderate or specialized intensive community-based services, due to the nature and/or severity of their handicaps.

- Appropriate for service in less restrictive community residential programs, but all local and statewide avenues for alternative placement have been investigated and exhausted prior to referral to a Class IV facility. Plans for eventual community placement have been established;
- 3. Committed by court action to a Regional Center under the Division for Developmental Disabilities, Department of Institutions.

Clients certified at this level of care may be provided Class IV ICF-MR services or HCB-DD services as provided in the sections on HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED in this manual.

## 8.404 ADMISSION CRITERIA: PROGRAMS FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED

8.404.1 Clients needing ICF/MR and HCB/DD level of care are those who:

- A. Require aggressive and consistent training to develop, enhance or maintain skills for independence (e.g., on-going reliance on supervision, guidance, support and reassurance); or
- B. Are generally unable to apply skills learned in training situations to other settings and environments; or

- C. Generally cannot take care of most personal care needs, cannot make basic needs known to others, and cannot understand simple commands, (e.g., requires assistance or prompts in bathing and/or dressing, neglects to wear protective clothing, does not interact appropriately with others, speaks in muffled/unclear manner, fails to take medications correctly, confuses values of coins, spends money inappropriately); or
- D. Are unable to work at a competitive wage level without support, (e.g., specially trained managers, job coach, or wage supplements) and are unable to engage appropriately in social interactions (e.g., alienates peers by teasing, arguing or being cruel, does not make decisions); or
- E. Are unable to conduct themselves appropriately when allowed to have time away from the facility's premises (e.g., loses self-control when s/he cannot get what s/he wants, performs destructive acts, unsafe crossing streets or following safety signs) or
- F. Have behaviors that would put self or others at risk for psychological or physical injury.
- .11 Clients needing placement in an ICF/MR are those who require an active treatment program. An active treatment program is defined as the aggressive, consistent implementation of a program of specialized and generic training, treatment, health services and related services that is directed toward:
  - A. The acquisition of the behaviors necessary for the client to function with as much selfdetermination and independence as possible; and
  - B. The prevention or deceleration of regression or loss of current optimal functional status.
- .12 Clients needing placement in the HCB/DD program are those who require an active habilitation program. Active habilitation is determined by assessing that the quantity, quality, and importance of a client's opportunities for independence, social integration, and responsible decision making are being provided consistent with his/her needs and directed toward:
  - A. The acquisition of the behaviors necessary for the client to function with as much selfdetermination and independence as possible; and
  - B. The prevention or deceleration of regression or loss of current optimal functional status.

# 8.404.2 CONTINUED STAY REVIEW CRITERIA: PROGRAMS FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED

Same as admission criteria unless the individual needs the help of an ICF/MR to continue to function independently because s/he has learned to depend upon the programmatic structure it provides. The fact that s/he is not yet independent, even though s/he can be, makes it appropriate for s/he to receive active treatment services directed at achieving needed and possible independence.

8.404.3 Adherence to the following sections of Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment and/or Division for Developmental Disabilities rules and regulations are critical to the provision of active treatment and active habilitation:

- A. Assessments
- B. Individual habilitation plans
- C. Individual program plans
- D. Community integration
- E. Independence training
- F. Behavior management
- G. Psychotropic medication use

For individuals needing placement in the ICF/MR facility and HCB/DD Program, a list of specific services or interventions needed in order to make progress must be provided.

#### 8.405 ADMISSION PROCEDURES: PROGRAMS FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED

#### .10 PREADMISSION REVIEW

For admission to ICF/MR facilities or the provision of services through programs of Home and Community Based Services for the Developmentally Disabled (HCB-DD), Developmentally Disabled clients must be evaluated by the Residential Referral/ Placement Committee (RR/PC) serving the Community Centered Board (CCB) in the area where the client resides. If services will be provided through a CCB in another area, the client shall be evaluated by that area's RR/PC.

The client shall be referred by the RR/PC to the Utilization Review Contractor for admission review and to the appropriate County Department of Social/Human Services for determination of Medicaid eligibility. The Utilization Review Contractor shall not determine admission certification under Medicaid for any Developmentally Disabled client in the absence of a referral from the RR/PC except for emergency admissions to the Class I facilities.

.11 The RR/PC evaluation must contain background information as well as currently valid assessments of functional, developmental, behavioral, social, health, and nutritional status to determine if the facility can provide for the client's needs and if the client is likely to benefit from placement in the facility.

#### .12 RR/PC ADVERSE RECOMMENDATION

In cases where the RR/PC declines to recommend placement of a developmentally disabled individual into an ICF/MR facility or equivalent HCB-DD services, the RR/PC shall inform the client of the recommendation using the HCB-DD-21 Form. The RR/PC shall also notify the client or the client's designated representative of the client's right to request a formal Utilization Review Contractor level of care review.

The client shall have thirty (30) days from the postmark date of the notice to request a formal Utilization Review Contractor review. If the client requests a formal Utilization Review Contractor level of care review, the RR/PC shall submit the required documentation plus any new documentation submitted by the client to the Utilization Review Contractor. The Utilization Review Contractor shall review and make a level of care determination in accordance with the admission procedures below.

## 8.405.2 ADMISSION PROCEDURES FOR ICF/MR FACILITIES

- .21 When the client, based on RR/PC review, cannot reasonably be expected to make use of ICF/MR or Home and Community Based Services for the Developmentally Disabled, the RR/PC shall notify the physician and the Utilization Review Contractor. The physician and the Utilization Review Contractor/Community Center Board (URC/CCB) agency then proceed with the SNF or ICF placement under the provisions set forth at §8.402.10 through §8.402.16.
- 22 When the RR/PC determines that a client is not appropriately served through HCB-DD services or, in accordance with provisions permitting the client or the client's designated representative to choose institutional services as an alternative to HCB-DD services, the RR/PC shall recommend placement to an ICF/MR facility. The RR/PC shall seek the approval of the client's physician. The physician shall notify the URC/CCB agency of the proposed placement. Based on information provided by the RR/PC and the client's physician, the URC/SEP agency may certify the client for long term care prior to ICF/MR admission.
- .23 The URC/CCB agency shall advise the County Department of Social/Human Services of the certification to enable the County Department staff to assist with the placement arrangements.
- 24. The ULTC-100.2 and other transfer documents concerning medical information as applicable must accompany the client to the facility.
- .25 Following receipt of the fully completed ULTC 100.2, the URC/CCB shall review the information and make a final certification decision. If certification is approved, the URC/CCB shall assign an initial length of stay according to the guidelines at §8.404.1. If certification is denied, the decision of the URC/CCB may be appealed in accordance with the appeals process at §8.057.

#### 8.405.30 ADMISSION PROCEDURES FOR THE HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED (HCB-DD)

- .31 RR/PC's may evaluate clients for HCB-DD services if, in the judgment of the RR/PC, such services represent a viable alternative to SNF, ICF, or ICF/MR services. The evaluation shall be carried out in accordance with the procedures set forth in 2 C.C.R., 503-1.
- .32 If the RR/PC recommends HCB-DD placement, then the URC/CCB will approve certification for services for the developmentally disabled at the level of care recommended by the RR/PC. The client will be placed in alternative service.

Following receipt of the completed ULTC 100.2 and any other supporting information, the URC/CCB will review the information and make a final certification determination.

If certification is approved, the URC/CCB shall assign an initial length of stay for HCB-DD services.

If certification is denied, the decision of the URC/CCB may be appealed in accordance with §8.057.

# 8.405.4 CONTINUED STAY REVIEW PROCEDURES; SERVICES FOR THE DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED

- .41 Continued stay reviews shall be conducted by the Utilization Review Contractor for all developmentally disabled clients in ICF/MR services. The frequency of these reviews will be based on the length of stay assigned by the Utilization Review Contractor consistent with the following guidelines:
  - A. <u>Minimum/Moderate Level of Care</u>: No less than twelve months but no more than twenty-four months.

- B. Specialized Intensive Level of Care: Twenty-four months.
- C. <u>Medical/Psychosocial Level of Care</u>: No less than twelve months and no more than twentyfour months.
- .42 Continued stay reviews shall be conducted by the Utilization Review Contractor for all developmentally disabled clients in HCB-DD services at least annually.
- .43 Continued stay reviews may be conducted more frequently at the request of the Community Centered Board case manager.
- .44 As a result of the continued stay review, the Utilization Review Contractor shall renew or deny certification.

## 8.405.50 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. These rules shall not be construed nor interpreted to expand, diminish, or change any statutory provisions or duties of registered professional nurses, licensed practical nurses, or any other person subject to, or under the supervision of registered professional nurses or licensed practical nurses pursuant to the Professional Nurses Act, but are intended to explain the method by which the Department shall reimburse the providers of nursing care services available under the Colorado Medical Assistance Program.
- B. The Department of Health Care Policy and Financing ("Department") is the single state agency responsible for administration of the Medical Assistance Program ("Medicaid") pursuant to Title XIX of the Social Security Act. The Department is responsible for determining eligibility for program benefits; providers of medical care; level of reimbursement for the provision of medical care; and terms and conditions that shall govern the payment of such providers for the medical care services provided.
- C. The Department receives partial reimbursement from federal funds pursuant to Titles I, X, XIV, XVI, and XIX of the Social Security Act.
- D. All participating skilled nursing care facilities and intermediate health care facilities must be administered by a nursing facility administrator licensed pursuant to 91-8-1 et seq., C.R.S. 1973, as amended. For inclusion in the audited cost rate (see § 8.440 et seq.) the administrator must be employed full-time by the applicant facility, and may not have other conflicting employment obligations. The administrator must be responsible on a 24-hour-a-day basis, with primary duties being performed during the day shift.

#### 8.406 NURSING FACILITY CARE - LEVELS OF CARE

The Department provides payment for nursing facility care in three (3) categories or levels of care: (1) "skilled nursing care", (2) "intermediate nursing care", and (3) "residential care."

#### 8.406.1 SKILLED NURSING CARE

Skilled nursing care is available for eligible clients when a physician licensed to practice in the State of Colorado certifies care to be medically necessary. Such care must be provided in a facility that holds a valid and current license from the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment as a Nursing Care Facility pursuant to the Standards for Hospitals and Health Facilities, Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities Division. The facility must also meet the standards defined in the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42 C.F.R., incorporated herein by reference as rules of the Department.

Section 1902(a)(26) of the Social Security Act and 42 C.F.R. require the Department to:

- A. Pursue a regular program of medical review and evaluation of each eligible client's medical need for skilled nursing care; and
- B. Conduct periodic inspections of all skilled nursing care facilities which participate in the Medicaid Program (see 8.420) to ascertain:
  - 1. The actual care being provided;
  - 2. The adequacy of the services available to meet the current health needs and to promote the maximum physical well-being of the eligible client;
  - 3. The necessity and desirability of the continued placement of eligible clients in skilled nursing care facilities; and
  - 4. The feasibility of meeting the client's health care needs through alternative services.

## 8.406.2 INTERMEDIATE NURSING CARE

[Removed per S.B. 03-088, 26 CR 7]

The Department shall:

- A. Pursue a regular program of medical review and evaluation of each eligible client's medical need for intermediate nursing care; and
- B. Conduct periodic inspections of all intermediate health care facilities which participate in the Medicaid Program (see 8.420) to ascertain:
  - 1. The actual care that is being provided;
  - 2. The adequacy of the services available to meet the current health needs and to promote the maximum physical well-being of the eligible client;
  - 3. The necessity and desirability of the continued placement of eligible clients in intermediate health care facilities; and
  - 4. The feasibility of meeting the client's health care needs through alternative services.

#### 8.406.3 INTERMEDIATE NURSING CARE - MENTAL RETARDATION 15 BEDS OR LESS

- A. Intermediate nursing care is available in facilities of 15 beds or less for eligible clients who are mentally retarded or have related conditions provided:
  - 1. The facility holds a valid and current license from the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment as a residential care facility or higher classification.
  - 2. [Removed per S.B. 03-088, 26 CR 7]
  - Clients who are mentally retarded or have related conditions are certified by a physician licensed to practice in the State of Colorado to be (a) ambulatory, (b) receiving active treatment, (c) capable of following directions and taking appropriate action for selfpreservation under emergency conditions, and (d) not in need of professional nursing services.

B. All other provisions of these rules shall apply to care and services provided in such facilities, but where these rules conflict with the provisions of 42 C.F.R., Sections 442.300 and 442.400, the federal rules shall control.

## 8.407 SPECIAL PROVISION CONCERNING CLIENTS ELIGIBLE FOR SOCIAL SECURITY AGE-72 BENEFITS (PROUTY)

## 8.407.1 SPECIAL AGE-72 BENEFITS (PROUTY)

Federal regulations require that welfare clients cannot receive both the Special Age-72 Benefit and a public assistance payment. Rule A-4232 requires that all available income to a client (or applicant) must be sought by the client or applicant.

SSA must receive assurance from the County Departments of Social/Human Services that as of a certain date no further assistance payments (including \$50 personal needs allowance) will be paid to the client.

## 8.407.2 REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON FORM SSA-1610

When a county has authorized a nursing facility placement for a person over 72 years of age, who is eligible for a Prouty Benefit, Social Security must be notified.

## 8.408 LEVELS OF CARE DEFINED - SKILLED NURSING CARE

- A. Skilled nursing services in a licensed nursing care facility are those services performed by licensed nursing personnel, or personnel under their supervision. These services must be performed according to a plan of treatment written by a physician licensed to practice medicine in the State of Colorado. These services apply to clients whose condition(s) require medical services to maintain a degree of stability, which has been achieved. Components of these services include:
  - 1. The medical need for the attending physician to visit the client on a professional basis at least once every thirty (30) days.
  - 2. Observation and assessment of the total needs of the client, utilizing skilled nursing judgment.
  - 3. Planning, organizing, and managing the client care plan which requires specialized training to accomplish delivery of health care, or to attain the desired results or to render direct services to "the patient".
- B. These health care services require regular medical care and 24-hour licensed nursing services for illnesses, injury, or disability. Nursing service shall be organized and maintained to provide 24hour licensed nursing services under the direction of a registered professional nurse employed full time and at least two (2) hours total nursing staff time for each patient per 24-hour day.
- C. Covered skilled nursing services must adhere to one or more of the following principles:
  - 1. A service which requires a substantial specialized judgment and skill based on knowledge and application of the principles of biological, physical, and social sciences, necessary to perform or supervise effectively the services rendered, or
  - 2. A service that is unskilled but which requires skilled performance, supervision, or observation because of special medical complications. Medical complications and special services must be documented by the physician's order and the nursing notes.
- D. In addition to meeting the definition of skilled nursing services, coverage of such services is warranted only if skilled nursing personnel must be available on a continuous 24-hour basis. In determining

whether the continuous availability of such personnel is warranted, the following principles apply:

- 1. <u>Frequency of Services</u> The frequency of skilled nursing services required, rather than their regularity, is the controlling factor in determining whether the continuous availability of skilled nursing personnel is warranted.
- <u>Observation</u> Where observation is the principle continuous service provided, because symptoms exist that indicate the need for immediate modification of treatment of institution of medical procedures.
- E. The purpose of the above-stated components and principles, and of Rules §8.408.1, et seq., is to provide general direction and guidelines for admission, utilization review, and medical review; with the intent that the individual's <u>overall medical situation</u> (including mental condition) shall be taken into account in evaluation and determination of the level of care to be provided.

## 8.408.1 SPECIFIC SERVICES WHICH ARE SKILLED

Based upon the principles set forth, skilled nursing services include but are not limited to the following:

- A. Subcutaneous or intramuscular injections and intravenous medications and/or feedings.
- B. Levine tube and gastrostomy feedings.
- C. Naso-pharyngeal aspiration.
- D. Insertion and replacement of catheters.
- E. Aseptic application of dressings involving prescription medications.

## 8.408.2 SPECIFIC SERVICES WHICH ARE SUPPORTIVE

Supportive services which can be learned and performed by the average non-medical person who has been trained in these procedures, provided to either skilled or intermediate care patients include but are not limited to the following:

- A. Provision of routine maintenance medications.
- B. Prevent decubiti, keep clean, and comfortable.
- C. Safety measures against accident and injury.
- D. General maintenance are of colostomy or ileostomy.
- E. Routine services in connection with in-dwelling bladder catheters.
- F. Changes in dressings in noninfected postoperative or chronic conditions.
- G. Prophylactic and palliative skin care, including bathing and application of creams, and care of minor skin problems.
- H. General methods of caring for incontinent patients, including use of diapers.
- I. General care of patients with a plaster cast.
- J. Routine care in connection with braces and similar devices.

- K. Use of heat for palliative and comfort purposes.
- L. Administration of medical gases after initial phases of institution of therapy.
- M. Assistance in dressing, eating, and going to the toilet.
- N. General supervision of exercises which have been taught to the patient.
- O. Diet supervision and administration for those persons requiring specialized diet.
- P. Skilled paramedical services involving specialized training outside the licensed nursing curriculum.

## 8.408.3 ORGANIZATION OF SKILLED NURSING SERVICE

The following nursing care services and organization must be established as a minimum in order for a skilled nursing care facility to receive reimbursement.

- A. Administrative and supervisory responsibilities must be in writing.
- B. Duties must be clearly defined in writing and assigned for staff members.
- C. Written policies and procedures for client care must be available to all personnel.
- D. All professional services rendered by the nursing facility staff, physician, or other professional personnel, must be entered in the client's individual record and signed.

## 8.408.4 PROFESSIONAL PERSONNEL

#### 8.408.41 DIRECTOR OF NURSING

The nursing services must be under the direction of a director of nursing service who:

- 1. Is a registered professional nurse.
- 2. Is qualified by education, training, or experience for supervisory duties.
- 3. Is responsible to the administrator for development of standards, policies, and procedures governing skilled nursing care, and for assuring that such standards, policies, and procedures are observed.
- 4. Is responsible to the administrator for the selection assignment, and direction of the activities of nursing services personnel.
- 5. Is employed full time in the facility.
- 6. Devotes his/her full time to direction and supervision of the nursing services; and,
- 7. Is on duty during the day shift.

## 8.408.42 CHARGE NURSE (RN OR LPN)

At all times, there must be on duty and in charge of the facility's nursing activities either:

- 1. A registered professional nurse; or,
- 2. A practical (or vocational) nurse who:

- a. Is licensed by the State as a practical (or vocational) nurse; and
- b. Has graduated from a State-approved school of practical nursing; or,
- c. Has other education and formal training that is found by the State authority responsible for licensing of practical nurses to provide a background considered to be equivalent to graduation from a State-approved school of practical nursing.

## 8.408.43 NURSING PERSONNEL

Nursing personnel means registered nurse (RN), licensed practical nurse (LPN), and those auxiliary workers, other than RN or LPN, in the nursing service.

To assure the provision of adequate nursing services, each nursing care facility must provide sufficient:

- 1. Numbers and categories of personnel as determined by the number of patients in the facility and their particular nursing care needs. This determination is made in accordance with accepted policies of effective nursing care and with these guidelines will provide at least two (2) hours total nursing staff time for each patient per 24-hour day.
- 2. Nursing and auxiliary personnel employed and assigned to duties on the basis of their qualifications or experience to perform designated duties.
- 3. Amounts of nursing time to assure that each patient:
  - a. Receives treatments, medications, and diet as prescribed;
  - b. Is kept comfortable, clean, and well-groomed;
  - c. Receives proper care to prevent decubitus ulcers;
  - d. Is protected from accident and injury by appropriate safety measures;
  - e. Is encouraged to perform out-of-bed activities as permitted; and,
  - f. Receives assistance to maintain optimal physical and mental function.

## 8.408.44 ANCILLARY PERSONNEL

Authorized subsidiary personnel performing duties in support of professional health care services may or may not be included in arriving at the computation of cost allowances set forth in § 8.400, et seq.

A. Dietary - Professional planning and supervision of meal services.

Special and restricted diet files shall be maintained for thirty (30) days, and any substitutions or variations noted. The patient's reaction and acceptance of food must be observed and recorded.

Menus must be planned and supervised by professional personnel meeting the following qualifications:

- 1. A dietician who meets the American Dietetic Association's standards for qualification as a dietician; or,
- 2. A graduate holding at least a Bachelor's Degree from the university program, with major study in food or nutrition; or,

3. A trained food service supervisor, an associate degree dietary technician, or a professional registered nurse, with frequent and regularly scheduled consultation from a dietician or a nutritionist meeting the above-stated qualifications.

Inclusion of dietary consultation costs are an allowable item in computing the rate of payment above-referenced.

- B. Pharmacy Consultant A person licensed to practice pharmacy in the State of Colorado, and whose duties are related to the nursing facility administration of drugs to patients. Such duties relate to:
  - 1. Drug interactions;
  - 2. Proper medication usage pertinent to the diagnosis and length of medication; specific to proper usage in records, stop orders, etc.;
  - 3. Appropriate storage and safeguards of medications;
  - 4. Study of possible brand interchanges;
  - 5. Check on authenticity of medication pursuant to labeling;
  - 6. Contraindications and other professional activities related to drug administration, receipting, storage, etc.

Costs related to pharmacal consultation are allowable in determining the rate to be paid, under the same conditions as for dietary in item 1 above.

C. Housekeeping and Maintenance - Allowed pursuant to above-cited rules on cost computation.

#### 8.408.5 CLINICAL RECORDS

#### 8.408.51 MAINTENANCE

The following records, as a minimum, must be kept current, dated and signed, and must be made available for review if applicable:

- 1. Identification and summary sheets.
- 2. Hospital discharge summary sheet.
- 3. Medical evaluation and treatment plan.
- 4. Physician's orders.
- 5. Physician's progress notes.
- 6. Nurse's progress notes.
- 7. Medication and treatment record.
- 8. Laboratory and X-ray reports.
- 9. Consultation reports.
- 10. Dental reports.

- 11. Social Service notes.
- 12. Pharmacal Consultant records.
- 13. PASARR documentation to include the Level I and Level II Reviews and the determination letters.

#### 8.408.52 RETENTION OF RECORDS

- 1. Files shall be retained for at least six years.
- 2. In the event that a client is transferred to another health facility, certain transfer information should be incorporated in a record to accompany the client. Such transfer information shall include:
  - a. Transfer form with diagnosis;
  - b. Aid to daily living information;
  - c. Transfer orders;
  - d. Nursing care plan;
  - e. Physician's orders for care.

## 8.408.53 CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS

- 1. Disclosed only to authorized persons.
- 2. Form APA-4, "Authorization for Release of Medical Information" shall be executed in duplicate (original to the nursing facility medical record with a copy to the County Department of Social/Human Services) at the time of admission. This form must be signed by the client, the client's designated representative, the client's parent (if a minor), guardian, or other legally responsible person.

#### 8.408.54 RECORDS ADMINISTRATOR

The nursing care facility must have available, and a staff person designated:

- a. A consultant or full-time employee who is a registered records administrator (Medical Records Librarian), or an accredited records technician, or;
- b. A registered records administrator or other employee who is trained in medical records, and who receives supervision from a registered records administrator; or,
- c. If the facility does not have such employee with such training, an employee of the facility is assigned the responsibility for assuring that records are maintained, completed, and preserved. Such person, however, must be trained by, and receive regular consultation from a registered records administrator or accredited records technician.

## 8.408.6 MEDICAL BASIS FOR CARE - SKILLED NURSING FACILITY CARE

Eligible clients may be admitted to approved facilities only upon the certification of a physician licensed to practice in Colorado that there is a medical need for such admission (Form ULTC-100). The clients' freedom of choice of physician shall be respected. Health care of the client must continue under the supervision of a physician. The facility must have a physician available for necessary medical care in case of emergency.

## 8.408.61 PHYSICIANS' INVOLVEMENT

#### 8.408.62 DETERMINATION FOR SKILLED NURSING CARE

The medical need of a client for skilled nursing care shall be delineated in the plan of treatment and substantiating orders written by the physician and by the performance of the necessary skilled nursing services implementing such plans and orders. Upon admission to a skilled nursing care facility, the facility must obtain for the medical record of each such client:

- 1. A summary of the course of treatment by the attending physician or which was followed in the hospital, the diagnosis(es) and current medical findings, and the rehabilitation potential.
- 2. An evaluation by the physician. Physical examination must be accomplished within 48 hours of admission and recorded; unless such an examination has been accomplished within five days prior to admission to the skilled nursing care facility.
- 3. Physician's orders. Orders must be written for the immediate care of the client. These may be written by the attending physician or by the physician who has the responsibility for emergency care in this facility. The current hospital summary of the course of treatment, with orders used, is acceptable as emergency orders.
- 4. The physician's treatment plan. The plan must be written and must be directed towards maintaining the health status of the client, preventing further deterioration of the physical well-being of the client, and preparing the client for normal non-institutional life. The plan must be reviewed and revised as necessary, and must include medication and treatment orders which will be in effect for the specified number of days indicated by the physician. This period shall be monthly unless reordered in writing by the physician. Telephone orders may be accepted by licensed nurses only and must be written into the clinical record by the receiving nurse. These orders must be countersigned by the ordering physician within 48 hours.

The medical necessity for a physician's visit, at least once every thirty (30) days, must be evidenced in the clinical record by a valid signed entry.

5. Plan for Emergency Care - Each skilled nursing care facility must provide for one, or more, physicians to be available to furnish emergency medical care if the attending physician is not immediately available. A schedule listing the name, telephone number and days on call for a given physician will be posted at each nursing station. The skilled nursing care facility must also establish procedures which will be followed in the emergency care of the client, the persons to be notified, and the reports to be prepared.

## 8.408.63 PHYSICIANS' INVOLVEMENT - REDETERMINATION FOR SKILLED NURSING CARE

The medical need of the client for skilled nursing care shall be redetermined monthly at the time of the physician's required monthly visit.

The term "substantial change" does not encompass short-term treatment regimens for temporary illness, adjustments to prescribed medications, or changes to be in effect for less than a thirty (30) day period.

#### 8.408.7 MEDICAL REVIEW AND MEDICAL INSPECTION - SKILLED NURSING CLIENTS

Medical review of the treatment of all clients in skilled nursing care facilities who are entitled to medical assistance will be accomplished prior to May 2, 1972 (to meet requirements of 42 C.F.R. 456.2), and annually thereafter. Medical review procedures herein are in addition to those set forth in §8.449 concerning Utilization Review.

#### 8.408.71 MEDICAL REVIEW TEAM

#### 8.408.72 COMPOSITION AND MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

The medical review team for skilled nursing care clients will be led by a Colorado Registered Nurse or a Colorado Licensed Physician. The teams will include other appropriate health and social service personnel. Nurse-led teams will report to a physician.

No member of the team may be employed by or have financial interest in any nursing facility. No physician member of a team may inspect the care of clients for whom he is the attending physician.

## 8.408.73 FUNCTION - MEDICAL REVIEW AND EVALUATION

- 1. The medical treatment of skilled nursing clients entitled to medical assistance shall be reviewed at least annually.
- 2. Annual review shall consist of an evaluation of the treatment, utilizing the medical record and personal contact with, and observation of, each client in the nursing facility surroundings. This review, at a minimum, will elicit:
  - a. Medical necessity for visit by attending physician at least once every thirty (30) days.
  - b. Adequacy in quality and quantity as well as the timeliness of treatment to meet health needs.
  - c. Adherence to the written physician's treatment plan.
  - d. Tests, or observations of clients, indicated by their medication regimen have been made at appropriate times and properly recorded.
  - e. Physician, nurse, and other professional staff progress notes are made as required, and appear to be consistent with observed condition of the client.
  - f. Adequate services are being rendered to each client as shown by such observations as cleanliness, absence of decubiti, absence of signs of malnutrition or dehydration, and apparent maintenance of optimal physical, mental, and psychosocial function.
  - g. Client's need for any service not available in, or actually being furnished by the particular facility, or through arrangements with others.
  - h. Each client actually needs continued placement in the facility, or there is an appropriate plan to transfer the client to an alternate method of care.

#### 8.408.74 REPORTS

- 1. Review reports of care in each facility are submitted to the Department.
  - a. After review copies are forwarded to:
    - 1) Nursing care facility
    - 2) Nursing care facility Utilization Review Committee
    - 3) Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment
- 2. Reports will cover observations, conclusions and recommendations with respect to adequacy and

quality of client services in the facility, and of physician services to clients in the facility. They will also cover specific findings with respect to individual clients and any recommendations resulting therefrom.

## 8.408.75 STATE DEPARTMENT ACTION

1. Reports submitted as a result of Medical Review may result in decisions to reclassify clients into a different level of care, or recommendations for modification of treatment.

Such decisions or recommendations will be transmitted as appropriate, to the:

- a. Attending physician.
- b. Administration of the nursing facility.
- c. County Department of Social/Human Services responsible for the client.
- 2. Changes in classification recommended will be effected prior to the next billing period.

## 8.408.76 REVIEW OF STATE DEPARTMENT ACTION

Disagreements with the decisions and recommendations of the Review Team may be adjudicated through the Administrative Review mechanism of the Department; however, the Division of Medical Assistance will retain the right to final decision.

## 8.409 LEVELS OF CARE DEFINED - INTERMEDIATE NURSING CARE

Intermediate nursing services in a licensed intermediate health care facility are defined as those services furnished in an institution or distinct part thereof to those clients who do not have an illness, disease, injury, or other condition that requires the degree of care and treatment which a hospital, Extended Care Facility, or Skilled Nursing Care Facility is designed to provide. Such services are provided under the supervision of a registered professional nurse or licensed practical nurse during the day shift, seven (7) days per calendar week. Covered intermediate services will be at a level less than those described as skilled nursing services and will include guidance and assistance for each client in carrying out his personal health program to assure that preventive measures, treatment, and medications prescribed by the physician are properly carried out and recorded.

These services are provided for according to a plan of treatment written by a physician licensed to practice medicine in the State of Colorado, and apply to clients whose conditions require medical services to maintain a degree of stability which has been achieved.

There must exist a medical need for the attending physician to visit the client on a professional basis at least once in every calendar quarter.

# 8.409.1 SEPARATION OF SKILLED NURSING FACILITY PATIENTS FROM THOSE REQUIRING INTERMEDIATE CARE: DISTINCT PART REQUIREMENT

All nursing facilities which provide both skilled nursing facility care and care and services to clients classified as requiring intermediate nursing care, shall set aside a distinct part, or identifiable unit in such facility for the provision of such intermediate care to such clients.

A "distinct part" is one that meets the following conditions:

Identifiable unit - The distinct part of the nursing facility is an entire unit such as an entire ward or contiguous wards, wing, floor, or rooms. With respect to facilities having 2 or more rooms, such

must be contiguous. The identifiable unit must consist of all beds and related facilities in the unit and house all patient-clients classified as intermediate care clients for whom payment is being made, except as provided in paragraph (d) below. It is clearly identified and is approved, in writing (licensed), by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.

Staff - Appropriate personnel shall be assigned to the identifiable unit and must work regularly therein. Immediate supervision of staff shall be provided at all times by qualified personnel as required for licensure.

Shared Facilities and Services - The identifiable unit may share such control services and facilities as management services, dietary, building maintenance and laundry, with other units.

Transfers Between Distinct Parts - Nothing herein shall be construed to require transfer of a client within the nursing facility, when, in the opinion of the client's physician, such transfer might be harmful to the physical or mental health of the client. Such opinion of the physician must be recorded on the patient's nursing facility medical chart and stand as a continuing order unless the circumstances requiring such exception change.

### 8.409.2 ORGANIZATION OF INTERMEDIATE NURSING SERVICE

The following nursing care services and organization must be established as a minimum in order for an intermediate nursing care facility to receive reimbursement:

- 1. Administrative and supervisory responsibilities must be in writing.
- 2. Duties must be clearly defined in writing and assigned for the staff members.
- 3. Written policies and procedures for client care must be available to all personnel.

## 8.409.21 PROFESSIONAL PERSONNEL - "DIRECTOR OF NURSING"

There must be on duty and in charge of the facility's nursing activities either a registered professional nurse or a licensed practical nurse who:

- 1. Is qualified by education, training, or experience for supervisory duties;
- Is responsible to the administrator for development of standards, policies, and procedures governing intermediate nursing care, and for assuring that such standards, policies and procedures are observed;
- 3. Is responsible to the administrator for the selection, assignment, and direction of the activities of nursing service personnel;
- 4. Is employed full time (40 hours per week) in the facility;
- 5. Is devoted, full-time to direction and supervision of the nursing services; and
- 6. Is on duty during the day shift.

#### 8.409.22 NURSING PERSONNEL

For the two day shifts (16 hours per calendar week) not covered by the Director of Nursing, there shall be a Registered Professional Nurse or a licensed Practical Nurse, and:

1. There shall be, at all times, a responsible staff member actively on duty in the facility, and immediately

accessible to all residents, to whom residents can report injuries, symptoms of illness, or emergencies, and who is immediately responsible for assuring that appropriate action is promptly taken.

- 2. Assistance as needed to clients with routine activities of daily living including such services as help in bathing, dressing, grooming, and management of personal affairs.
- 3. Continuous supervision for residents whose mental condition is such that their personal safety requires such supervision.

## 8.409.23 PROFESSIONAL PLANNING AND SUPERVISION OF MEAL SERVICE

At least three meals a day, constituting a nutritionally adequate diet must be served in one or more dining areas separate from the sleeping quarters. Tray service must be provided for clients temporarily unable to leave their rooms.

If the facility accepts or retains clients in need of medically prescribed special diets, the menus for such diets shall be planned by a professionally qualified dietitian, or must be reviewed and approved by the attending physician. The facility must provide supervision of the preparation and serving of the meals and their acceptance by clients.

## 8.409.24 ANCILLARY PERSONNEL

Authorized subsidiary personnel performing duties in support of professional health care services include:

- 1. Nurse aides
- 2. Dietary
- 3. Housekeeping and maintenance

To assure the provision of adequate nursing services, each intermediate nursing care facility must provide sufficient:

- 1. Numbers and categories of personnel, as determined by the number of clients in the facility and their particular nursing care needs. This determination is made in accordance with accepted policies of effective nursing care and with these guidelines.
- 2. Nursing and auxiliary personnel are employed and assigned to duties on the basis of their qualifications or experience to perform designated duties.
- Bedside care under direction of the client's physician in the presence of minor illness and for temporary periods to include nursing service provided by, or supervised by, a professional nurse or licensed practical nurse.

An intermediate care facility may, at its option, secure the services of a pharmacy consultant. If such facility takes this option, the provisions of rule item 2., are applicable.

## 8.409.3 CLINICAL RECORDS

## 8.409.31 MAINTENANCE

The following records, as a minimum, must be kept current, dated and signed, and must be made available for review if applicable:

- 1. Identification and summary sheets.
- 2. Hospital discharge summary sheet.
- 3. Medical evaluation and treatment plan.
- 4. Physician's orders.
- 5. Physician's progress notes.
- 6. Nurse's progress notes.
- 7. Medication and treatment record.
- 8. Laboratory and X-ray reports.
- 9. Consultation reports.
- 10. Dental reports.
- 11. Social Service notes.
- 12. Pharmacy Consultant's notes.

## 8.409.32 RETENTION OF RECORDS

- 1. Files retained at least six (6) years. (Before destruction of records, however, the nursing home's legal counsel should be consulted.)
- 2. In the event that a patient is transferred to another health facility, certain transfer information should be incorporated in a record to accompany the patient. This information should include:
  - a. A transfer form of diagnosis;
  - b. Aid to daily living information;
  - c. Transfer orders;
  - d. Nursing care plan;
  - e. Physician's orders for care.

#### 8.409.33 CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS

- 1. Disclosed only to authorized persons.
- 2. Form APA 4, "Authorization for Release of Medical Information" shall be executed in duplicate (original to the nursing home medical record with a copy to the county department) at the time of admission. This form must be signed by the client, or the client's designated representative, parent (if a minor), guardian, or other legally responsible person.

## 8.409.34 RECORDS ADMINISTRATOR

It is recommended that the Intermediate Health Care Facility have available:

- 1. A consultant who is a registered records administrator, or a person who is accredited as a records technician.
- 2. An employee who is trained or is receiving training in medical records management for accreditation as a records technician or a registered records administrator.

## 8.409.4 MEDICAL BASIS FOR CARE - INTERMEDIATE NURSING CARE

Eligible clients may be admitted to approved facilities only upon the certification of a physician licensed to practice in Colorado that there is a functional need for such admission. The client's freedom of choice of physician shall be respected. Health care of the client must continue under the supervision of a physician. The facility must have a physician available for necessary medical care in case of emergency.

#### 8.409.41 PHYSICIANS' INVOLVEMENT

## 8.409.42 DETERMINATION FOR INTERMEDIATE NURSING CARE

The medical need of a client for Intermediate Nursing Care shall be delineated in the plan of treatment and substantiating orders written by the physician and by the performance of the necessary Intermediate nursing services implementing such plans and orders.

Upon admission to an Intermediate Nursing Care Facility, the facility must obtain for the medical record of each such client:

- 1. <u>A summary of the course of treatment</u> by the attending physician or which was followed in the hospital, the diagnosis(es) and current medical findings, and the rehabilitation potential.
- 2. <u>An evaluation by the physician.</u> Physical examination must be accomplished within 48 hours of admission and recorded, unless such an examination has been accomplished within five days prior to admission to the Intermediate Nursing Care Facility.
- 3. <u>Physician's Orders.</u> Orders must be written for the immediate care of the client. These may be written by the attending physician or by the physician who has the responsibility for emergency care in this facility. The current hospital summary of the course of treatment, with orders used, is acceptable as emergency orders.
- 4. <u>The physician's treatment plan.</u> The plan must be written and must be directed towards maintaining the health status of the client, preventing further deterioration of the physical well-being of the client, and preparing the client for normal noninstitutional life. The plan must be reviewed consistent with the continuing professional care by the physician, and revised as necessary, and must include medication and treatment orders which will be in effect for the specified number of days indicated by the physician. This period shall not exceed ninety (90) days unless reordered in writing by the physician. Telephone orders may be accepted by licensed nurses, but must be written into the clinical record by the receiving nurse. These orders must be countersigned by the ordering physician within 48 hours. The medical necessity for a physician's visit, at least once every quarter, must be evidenced in the clinical record by a valid signed entry.
- 5. <u>Plan for Emergency Care.</u> Each Intermediate Nursing Care Facility must provide for one, or more, physicians to be available to furnish emergency medical care, or surgical procedures, if the attending physician is not immediately available. A schedule listing the name, telephone number, and days on call for a given physician will be posted at each nursing station. An RPN or LPN must be on call (for availability to handle emergencies; to contact the physician, receive orders or medications) for all shifts other than the day shift. The Intermediate Nursing Care Facility must also establish procedures which will be followed in the emergency care of the client, the persons to be notified, and the reports to be prepared.

#### 8.409.43 PHYSICIANS' INVOLVEMENT REDETERMINATION FOR INTERMEDIATE NURSING CARE

The medical need of the client for Intermediate Nursing Care shall be redetermined every six months or at the time of the physician's required quarterly visit if the client's condition has changed.

The term "substantial change" does not encompass short-term treatment regimens for temporary illness, adjustments to prescribed medications when the frequency and dosage is not affected, or changes to be in effect for less than a thirty (30) day period.

# 8.409.5 MEDICAL REVIEW AND MEDICAL INSPECTION - INTERMEDIATE CARE NURSING CLIENTS

Medical review of the treatment of all clients in intermediate nursing care facilities who are entitled to medical assistance will be accomplished annually.

## 8.409.51 MEDICAL REVIEW TEAM

#### 8.409.52 COMPOSITION AND MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

The medical review team for intermediate nursing clients shall be composed of one or more nurses and other appropriate health and social service personnel as indicated and will function under the supervision of a physician.

No member of the team may be employed by or have financial interest in any nursing home. No physician member of a team may inspect the care of patients for whom he is the attending physician.

#### 8.409.53 FUNCTION - MEDICAL REVIEW AND EVALUATION

- 1. The medical treatment of intermediate nursing facility clients entitled to medical assistance shall be reviewed at least annually.
- 2. Annual review consists of an evaluation of the treatment, utilizing the medical record and physical contact with, and observation of, each client in the nursing facility surroundings. This review, at a minimum, will elicit:
  - a. Medical necessity for visit by attending physician at least once every calendar quarter.
  - b. Adequacy in quality and quantity as well as the timeliness of treatment to meet health needs.
  - c. Adherence to the written physician's treatment plan.
  - d. Review of prescribed medications by the attending physician at least every ninety (90) days during the necessary client visit.
  - e. Tests, or observations of clients, indicated by their medication regimen have been made at appropriate times and properly recorded.
  - f. Physician, nurse, and other professional staff progress notes are made as required, and appear to be consistent with observed condition of the client.
  - g. Adequate services are being rendered to each client as shown by such observations as cleanliness, absence of decubiti, absence of signs of malnutrition or dehydration, and apparent maintenance of optimal physical, mental, and psychosocial function.
  - h. Client's need for any service not available in, or actually being furnished by the particular

facility, or through arrangements with others.

i. Each client actually needs continued placement in the facility, or there is an appropriate plan to transfer the client to an alternate method of care.

## 8.409.54 REPORTS

- 1. Review reports of care in each facility are submitted to the Department.
  - a. After review copies are forwarded to:
    - 1) The intermediate care facility.
    - 2) The intermediate care facility Utilization Review Committee.
    - 3) Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.
- 2. Reports will cover observations, conclusions, and recommendations with respect to adequacy and quality of client services in the facility, and of physician services to clients in the facility. They will also cover specific findings with respect to individual clients and any recommendations resulting therefrom.

## 8.409.55 STATE DEPARTMENT ACTION

1. Reports submitted as a result of Medical Review may result in decisions to reclassify clients into a different level of care, or recommendations for modification of treatment.

Such decisions or recommendations will be transmitted as appropriate to the:

- a. Attending physician.
- b. Administration of the Intermediate Nursing Care Facility.
- c. County department responsible for the client.
- 2. Changes in classification recommended will be effected prior to the next billing period.

#### 8.409.56 REVIEW OF STATE DEPARTMENT ACTION

Disagreements with the decisions and recommendations of the Review Team may be adjudicated through the Administrative Review mechanism of the Department; however, the Division of Medical Services will retain the right to final decision.

#### 8.415 ROLE OF COUNTIES AND NURSING FACILITIES

## .10 ROLE OF THE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL/HUMAN SERVICE STAFF IN NURSING FACILITY PLACEMENTS

The County Department of Social/Human Services shall be responsible for the following in all nursing facility placements involving either clients of medical assistance or applicants for assistance:

- A. The determination of existing or potential eligibility for medical assistance.
- B. The referral, whenever possible, of all Medicaid eligible clients/applicants who are eligible for Medicare benefits to facilities certified for participation in the Medicare Program.

- C. In those instances in which an individual residing in a nursing facility under some method of reimbursement other than Medicaid makes application for medical assistance, the county must provide notice of the application referral date to both the nursing facility and the Utilization Review Contractor.
  - 1. Such notice must be provided verbally to both the facility and the Utilization Review Contractor within two (2) working days of the application referral date.
  - 2. Written notice must be mailed to the facility within five (5) working days.
  - 3. Such notice is critical to the timely conduct of admission review by the Utilization Review Contractor.
- D. In those instances where eligibility is determined to be effective three months prior to the date of application pursuant to Department rules and regulations, the County Department of Social/Human Services shall notify the nursing facility of this circumstance in writing.

This should be written in the area reserved for comments in Section VI(5) of the Form AP-5615. Similar verbal or written notice must be given or mailed to the Utilization Review Contractor, utilizing a format as determined by the Department.

- .11 The Form AP-5615 is intended as a method for communicating the status of a resident or applicant, or actions which change that status, between nursing facility, the County Department of Social/Human Services, and the Department. Examples of such actions are admission, discharge, readmission, death or changes in resident income. Failure to complete the AP-5615, or to properly verify information reported thereon in a timely fashion, results in inappropriate reimbursement to nursing facilities, inequitable assistance payments, and the loss of documentation necessary for Department field audit staff. Upon receipt of Form AP-5615, the County Department of Social/Human Services shall be responsible for the following.
  - A. Verify, correct, and complete, when necessary, the client/applicant's name, State ID number, and all other identifying data:
  - B. Verify client/applicant income. Such verification must occur on a regular basis. All income of the client which is in excess of the amount reserved for personal needs allowance, less earned income (if appropriate), less spousal and dependent care allowance, and less home maintenance allowance, and less allowable expenses for medical and remedial care (see PETI deductions as defined in Medical Assistance Staff Manual § §8.110.49 and 8.482.33), must be applied by the client/applicant toward his/her care. Changes in income must be reflected in submission of a new eligibility reporting form and a new AP-5615.
  - C. Verify client payment. This amount must be calculated by per diem appropriately in all months for which Medicaid reimbursement covers less than a full month's care.
    - 1. Client payment may be waived and zero (-0-) client payment applied only under the conditions as defined in §8.483.34, D., 1.
    - 2. Client payment may not be waived (other than for the exceptions provided for in §8.415.11, C., 1.), in the instances as defined in §8.482.34, D., 2.
    - 3. When client payment is calculated by per diem, the amount shown on the AP-5615 will be that amount to be paid by the resident, rather than the amount to be calculated by per diem calculation.

- 4. Corrections to income or client payment shall be initialed and dated by the income maintenance technician from the County Department of Social/Human Services.
- D. Review the date of action, such as admission, readmission, discharge, death, or change in client payment being reported and verify as necessary;
- E. Indicate approval or denial of action being reported and effective date of that approval or denial; and
- F. Sign and date all copies, and distribute in accordance with instructions on the reverse side of page three of the AP-5615 form.

## 8.415.20 RESPONSIBILITY OF THE NURSING FACILITY IN NURSING FACILITY PLACEMENTS

These rules set forth the administrative procedures which must be followed by all facilities participating in the Medical Assistance Nursing Facility Program. Failure of the facility to meet the requirements set forth herein shall cause the facility to be denied reimbursement.

A. Admission

When an admission to the nursing facility is proposed, it is the responsibility of the nursing facility to:

- 1. Determine, prior to an applicant's admission, whether or not the individual is a client of medical assistance or has made application for medical assistance;
- Complete the ULTC 100.2 prior to or on day of admission. Based on this information, the Utilization Review Contractor will determine the level of care and assign an initial lengthof-stay.

#### 8.415.21

- 3. For purposes of this regulation, admission is defined as
  - a. any new admission; or
  - b. any change from other sources of reimbursement to the Medical Assistance Program.

#### B. Changes in Resident Status

Form AP-5615 shall be used by the nursing facility to notify the County Department of the current or changed status of all clients and applicants residing within the nursing facility.

- The nursing facility shall initiate Form AP-5615 (in accordance with instructions on the reverse side), for all admissions, readmissions, transfers from private pay or Medicare, discharges, deaths, changes in client pay, and leaves of absence; and shall submit three (3) copies to the responsible county.
- The nursing facility is solely responsible for collecting the correct amount of client payment due from the resident, his family, or representatives. Failure to collect client pay, in whole or in part, shall not allow the nursing facility to bill the Medical Assistance Program for the uncollected client payment.
- 3. The county department may initiate the AP-5615 when appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to, changes in resident income of which the county becomes aware.

#### C. Transfer and Discharge

The nursing facility must determine that all requirements for an orderly transfer or discharge are met before relinquishing their responsibility to the resident. This is necessary in order to assure continuity of total care. Therefore, the nursing facility is responsible for following the procedures as outlined at section 25-1-120, C.R.S., entitled "Nursing and intermediate care facilities - rights of patients", including the section on grievance procedures.

# 8.420 REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS FOR PARTICIPATION BY COLORADO NURSING FACILITIES

In order to receive vendor payments from the State Department for care of assistance recipients, a nursing facility must enter into a provider agreement with the Department, in such form as the Department prescribes. For the purposes of this section, the term "nursing facility" includes an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (ICF/MR). The facility's provider agreement with the Department carries with it the responsibility of said nursing facility to subscribe to the terms and conditions for payment of care to recipients promulgated by the Colorado Medical Services Board in its rules and regulations set forth in this staff manual. Such nursing facilities also must adhere to all pertinent requirements of federal and state law, and to the rules, regulations, and requirements as prescribed by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) in its minimum standards for nursing facilities. This means that the nursing facility must be duly and appropriately licensed, provide for the use of qualified staff and the provision of nursing care, and adhere to those regulations with respect to the number and qualifications of nursing personnel required by the CDPHE in giving services to recipient patients.

All nursing facilities are required, as a condition for both initial and continuing participation, to comply with the provisions of Section 601 of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Annual on-site inspections for assurance of compliance will be made by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.

In addition, the nursing facility is required to maintain proper accounting of the personal needs funds of recipients as provided in 8.482.5.

Participation in the Colorado Medicaid program of nursing facilities and/or nursing facility beds is limited to the regulations found in this manual entitled LIMITATIONS ON THE NUMBER OF NURSING FACILITY BEDS ENROLLED IN THE COLORADO MEDICAID PROGRAM.

## 8.421 RESPONSIBILITY OF COUNTY DEPARTMENT CONCERNING PARTICIPATION

It shall be the responsibility of each county department to inform the State Department whenever it is aware that:

A licensed nursing home has permanently discontinued or decreased the qualified nursing service under which it was licensed.

Any person is operating an unlicensed nursing home or violating terms of license for a nursing home in which there are three or more recipients not related to the owner, and is providing any nursing service in an unlicensed home or one with a limited license to such recipients in addition to board and room services.

Any other condition exists which operates to the detriment of the patients in the home. This would include observation by the county department of such things as uncleanliness, poor or inadequate food, safety hazards, overcrowding, poor or inhumane treatment of patients, etc.

#### 8.422 VISITS TO RECIPIENTS BY SOCIAL SERVICES PERSONNEL, PRIVACY FOR CONFERENCES WITH RECIPIENTS

In order to maintain continuing eligibility to recipients, to provide necessary services to recipients, and to conduct other official business pertaining to nursing home payment, the nursing home is required to admit duly authorized representatives of the State or County Departments of Social Services at any reasonable time. Social Services personnel shall be afforded privacy for conferences with nursing home recipent-patients. All such information is considered in terms of the rules contained in the Income Maintenance Manual.

# 8.423 VISITS TO RECIPIENTS BY THE COLORADO LONG TERM CARE OMBUDSMAN AND DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVES

#### A. Definitions:

Designated Representatives - are persons who have been specifically appointed by the Colorado Ombudsman to be an official part of the statewide ombudsman program.

Such designated representatives shall receive a minimum of twenty (20) hours of training using the manual provided by the Colorado Long Term Care Ombudsman Program as well as other materials. Included in this training shall be material regarding the rights of patients and specifically procedures which protect the confidentiality of information regarding Medicaid patients.

Official Colorado Ombudsman Program - the agency which has received the Ombudsman grant from the Older Americans Act through the Colorado Department of Social Services is for purposes of this regulation considered to be the official State Ombudsman Program.

B. The Colorado Ombudsman and designated representatives shall have access to the physical premises of nursing home facilities and the Medicaid residents of these facilities. Visits to the nursing home should be during reasonable hours except in instances where the nature of a complaint investigation requires visitation during off hours.

All designated representatives (after they have completed the necessary training) will be provided with identification showing them to be a part of the State Ombudsman Program. Under normal circumstances such identifications will be presented to the nursing home administrator or person in charge during the administrator's absence.

- C. The Colorado Ombudsman or designees shall only disclose information received from a Medicaid patient's records and/or files when:
  - 1. The Ombudsman authorizes the disclosure and
  - 2. In cases of identifying a patient, the patient or the legal representative of the patient must consent in writing to the disclosure and specify to whom the identity may be disclosed or
  - 3. A court orders the disclosure.
- D. Non-compliance with the provisions of this section of the regulation will not be considered sufficient good cause as defined in the section of this manual called STANDARDS FOR DENIAL, TERMINATION, AND NON-RENEWAL OF PROVIDER AGREEMENTS.

## 8.424 PERIODIC VISITS - NURSING HOME RECORDS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE

Members of the Department of Health and Human Services, the staff of the State Department of Social Services or specialized staff acting as agents of said Department or members of the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit, will make periodic visits to nursing homes for purposes of determining compliance of nursing homes with the rules set forth concerning nursing home care to Medicaid recipients, for purposes

concerned with the appropriate rate to be paid for care of recipients under applicable rules, and such other purposes as may be related to administration of the Colorado Medical Assistance Program.

All medical records and documents related to the above purposes of visits by the staff members mentioned shall promptly be made available in Colorado to such persons by the nursing facility administrator or his delegated alternate.

"Closing" audits also are to be made at the point of impending change of ownership of a nursing facility in order to determine whether payment adjustments are necessary with respect to continuing payment to the new owner or such adjustments in payments, recoveries, etc., covering former owners or sellers.

#### 8.425 Repealed, effective June 30, 2005

#### 8.430 MEDICAID CERTIFICATION OF NEW NURSING FACILITIES OR ADDITIONAL BEDS

#### 8.430.1 DEFINITIONS

Action means denial or approval of the application or request for additional information regarding an application.

Existing Colorado Nursing Facility means any nursing facility continuously licensed in Colorado for a period of at least 30 days prior to the date of application and which meets state and federal requirements.

Licensed Bed Capacity means the licensed bed capacity of a nursing facility on file with the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.

New Nursing Facility means any nursing facility not licensed as a Colorado nursing facility as of the date of application or any nursing facility, which for a period of 30 or more days subsequent to the date of application, has not been licensed as a Colorado nursing facility.

#### 8.430.2 APPLICABILITY

8.430.2.A. Section 8.430 applies to all nursing facilities except:

- 1. A nursing facility change of ownership or placement into receivership if the ownership change or receivership action involves no increase to its previously approved Medicaid bed total.
- 2. A nursing facility exclusively serving the developmentally disabled (intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded and home and community based services for the developmentally disabled group homes).
- 3. A replacement facility for existing residents in a facility owned/operated by the applicant. Approval for the beds shall only be granted if:
  - a. The applicant clearly documents that the old structure was substantially inadequate to efficiently and effectively promote quality of care for the residents.
  - b. The replacement facility is located no more than five miles from the original facility.
  - c. The number of beds in the replacement facility is limited to the original number of Medicaid-certified beds being replaced.

d. Residents living in the original facility at the time it is closed are given the right of first refusal for beds in the replacement facility.

## 8.430.3 NEW NURSING FACILITY CERTIFICATION

- 8.430.3.A. Procedures and Criteria for Medicaid Certification of a New Nursing Facility
  - 1. The burden of demonstrating the need for a new Medicaid facility shall be entirely on the applicant.
  - 2. The applicant for Medicaid certification of a new nursing facility shall:
    - a. File a letter of intent to apply for certification with the Department in January or July of the year in which the application will be filed. The letter of intent shall specify:
      - i) The person or corporation who will submit the application.
      - ii) The proposed service area.
      - iii) The number of beds in the new facility for which Medicaid approval will be requested.
    - b. No later than five months from the date of filing the letter of intent, the applicant shall submit a complete application. The application shall include:
      - i) The name, address and phone number of the person or corporation requesting approval for the new nursing facility.
      - ii) The total number of proposed beds and the number of beds requested for Medicaid certification.
      - iii) A description of the service area and justification that the service area can be reasonably served by the new nursing facility.
      - iv) If construction of the additional beds or the new nursing facility has not been completed by the date the application is filed, the following documentation shall also be provided:
        - 1) Official written documentation showing ownership of the proposed new nursing facility.
        - 2) Location of the proposed new nursing facility including documentation of ownership, lease or option to buy the land.
        - 3) Documentation from a financial institution regarding financing support for the new nursing facility.
        - 4) Complete, written documentation that preliminary architectural plans for the proposed new nursing facility have been submitted to the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.

- 5) Expected completion date of the new nursing facility.
- v) A statement regarding any previous contracts with or enrollment in any state's Medicaid program. The statement shall assure that the applicant has never been found guilty of fraud or been decertified from participation in the Medicaid program in Colorado or any other state.
- 3. A completed application shall be made available on the Department's Internet website for public review and comment. In addition, the applicant shall provide newspaper notice at the applicant's expense, that the application has been submitted. A public hearing on the application may be conducted.
- 4. As a condition of approval, the new provider may be required to execute an appropriate performance agreement.
- 5. Approval or denial of an application for Medicaid certification of a new nursing facility shall be based on the following information from the applicant:
  - a. Planned resident capacity and payer mix.
  - b. Planned differentiation of the proposed new facility from existing nursing facilities in the same service area (e.g., new models of care, special programs, or targeted populations).
  - c. The applicant's marketing plan, including planned communications and presentations to discharge personnel and placement agencies.
  - d. Demographic analysis of the applicant's designated service area, including a market analysis of other available long-term care services, e.g., assisted living, home health, home and community based services, etc., and the extent to which such alternative services are utilized.
  - e. Projections of net patient revenue and operating costs.
  - f. Audited financial statements for the most recently closed fiscal year for the entity seeking Medicaid certification.
  - g. Additional financial, market or programmatic information requested by the Department within two months after the application date;
  - h. Historical information concerning the quality of care and survey compliance in other nursing facilities owned or managed by the applicant or a related entity or individual.
  - i. A statement assuring cooperation with de-institutionalization and community placement efforts.
  - j. Documentation of whether the proposed new facility provides needed beds to an underserved geographical area, as described in section 8.430.3.A.5.j.i), or to an underserved special population, as described in section 8.430.3.A.5.j.ii).
  - i) To qualify as an underserved geographical area of the state, the application must demonstrate, with appropriate documentation, that:

- 1) The new nursing facility is located in the service area defined by the application. The service area shall be no more than two contiguous counties in the state.
- 2) The service area shall have a nursing facility bed to population ratio of less than 40 beds per 1,000 persons over the age of 75 years.
  - a) The population projections shall be based upon statistics issued by the State Department of Local Affairs.
  - b) The applicable statistics for applications involving beds for which construction is complete at the time of application shall be the population statistics for the period including the date on which the application is filed.
  - c) The applicable statistics for applications involving beds for which construction is not complete at the time of application shall be the population projections for the expected date of completion of the beds set forth in the application.
- 3) The occupancy of existing nursing facilities in the proposed service area exceeds ninety percent (90%) for the six (6) months preceding the filing date of the application, as demonstrated by the nursing facility quarterly census statistics maintained by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.
  - ii) An application for a new nursing facility to serve an underserved special population shall contain the following information and documentation:
  - 1) A description of the special populations to be served and why they cannot be served in the community.
  - 2) Justification for the service area to be served.
  - A determination of whether there are existing excess beds in the proposed service area and, if so, why the existing excess beds cannot be used by or converted for use by the special populations.
  - a) The determination of existing excess beds shall include a population ratio analysis and occupancy analysis as set forth in 8.430.3.A.5.j.i), and shall be calculated by utilizing the formulas, methods and statistics set forth therein.
  - b) The justification of why existing excess beds cannot be used for or converted for use by the special populations(s) must be clearly demonstrated and supported by relevant and competent evidence.
- Applications based on underserved special populations must document that one or more of the following special populations is underserved in the proposed service area:
  - a) Clients with AIDS.
  - b) Clients with mental or developmental disabilities, as defined by the Preadmission Screening and Annual Resident Review (PASARR) process described at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.401.18 et seq.

- c) Clients with a traumatic head injury.
- d) Clients who have been certified for a hospital level of care in accordance with 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.470.
- 5) The following requirements also apply to approval of new nursing facilities for special populations:
  - a) The Statewide Utilization Review Contractor shall certify long-term care prior authorization requests for Medicaid clients who are verified as meeting the special populations definitions provided in Section 8.430.3.A.5.j.ii.4.
  - b) In the case of applications for approval of new nursing facilities for mentally disabled populations, all restrictions concerning Medicaid reimbursement described at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.401.41 et seq., Guidelines for Institutions for Mental Diseases (IMD's), shall apply.
- 6) A bed approved for a specific underserved special population shall not be used for any other population, even if a Medicaid client occupying this type of bed is discharged or experiences a change in physical condition which requires transfer to a general skilled nursing unit bed.

#### 8.430.4 COMPLETION OF APPROVED BEDS

- 8.430.4.A. Construction of approved beds shall adhere strictly to the specifications provided in the application. A new application shall be submitted and shall be subject to the criteria for approval in effect at the time of the new application when any of the following changes apply to new beds for a new facility:
  - 1. Person or corporation which has ownership.
  - 2. The site upon which the new beds were built or will be constructed.
  - 3. Proposed service area.
  - 4. Condition under which approval of beds is requested.
- 8.430.4.B. The applicant shall complete the project within 30 months of the date of the Department's approval of the application.
- 8.430.4.C. No extension beyond the 30 month period shall be considered unless completion of the project is delayed for reasons beyond the applicant's control.
  - 1. The following shall be considered reasons beyond the applicant's control:
    - a. Natural disasters.
    - b. Hazardous soil or water conditions documented by local authorities.
    - c. Fires or explosions at the construction site serious enough to substantially delay the project.
  - 2. The following shall not be considered beyond the applicant's control:
    - a. Lack of financing or changes in need for financing.

- b. Delays due to litigation.
- c. Construction delays (examples of construction delays which would not be granted an extension: weather, management-labor problems, subcontractor missed deadlines, permit or zoning variance problems).
- 8.430.4.D. Applicants who complete the project within the 30 month period or any extension period shall be eligible for a Medicaid provider agreement provided the facility is inspected on-site and found by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment to be in compliance with standards for licensure as a nursing facility and certification for Medicaid participation.
- 8.430.4.E. When two or more applications for the same service area or special population are received in the same application period the following conditions apply:
  - Upon request, each applicant shall submit the estimated per diem costs to be incurred by the provider/developer over the first five (5) years of the project. The applicant shall provide assurances that the per diem costs shall be sufficient to meet all quality of care standards during this period. The application with the lowest per diem costs shall be chosen for enrollment in the Medicaid program.
  - 2. The rate to be paid for the new beds shall be based on the estimated per diem costs for all costs not including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses and nurses' aides for the five year period or the actual audited Medicaid rate during the period, which ever is lower. Should the estimated per diem costs for registered nurses, licensed practical nurses and nurses' aides be higher than the estimate, these costs shall be subject to the actual audited Medicaid rate-setting procedures. The rate to be paid to an existing provider is the per diem rate approved by the Department for that facility.

## 8.430.5 NOTIFICATION OF INCREASED OR DECREASED MEDICAID BEDS

- 8.430.5.A. Beginning June 1, 2004, any existing Colorado nursing facility shall notify the Department when it increases or decreases the number of certified Medicaid beds, i.e., when it converts some or all of its licensed non-Medicaid beds to or from general skilled Medicaid nursing facility beds
- 8.430.5.B. The notification shall contain the following:
  - 1. The prior number of Medicaid beds, the number of additional or decreased Medicaid beds and the date effective.
  - The nursing facility's total licensed bed capacity, consisting of Medicaid-certified beds and licensed non-Medicaid beds. A copy of the current facility license shall be attached.

#### 8.435 ENFORCEMENT REMEDIES

#### 8.435.1 DEFINITIONS

Civil Money Penalty (CMP) means any penalty, fine or other sanction for a specific monetary amount that is assessed or enforced by the Department.

Deficiency means a nursing facility's failure to meet a participation requirement specified in 42 C.F.R. Part 483 Subpart B. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Copies are available for inspection

from the following person at the following address: Custodian of Records, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1714. Any material that has been incorporated by reference in this rule may be examined at any state publications repository library.

Enforcement Action means the process of imposing one (or more) of the remedies for violation of federal requirements for participation as a Medicaid-only nursing facility enumerated in the Federal Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1987, 1989, and 1990, 42 U.S.C. 1396r(h). No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Copies are available for inspection from the following person at the following address: Custodian of Records, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1714. Any material that has been incorporated by reference in this rule may be examined at any state publications repository library.

Immediate Jeopardy means a situation in which the nursing facility's non-compliance with one or more requirements of participation has caused, or is likely to cause, serious injury, harm, impairment or death to a resident.

Medicaid-Only Nursing Facility means a nursing facility that is reimbursed by Medicaid, but not Medicare.

## 8.435.2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 8.435.2.A. Medicaid-Only Nursing Facilities are subject to one or more of the following remedies when found to be in substantial non-compliance with program requirements:
  - 1. Termination of the Medicaid provider agreement.
  - 2. Civil Money Penalties (CMP).
  - 3. Denial of payment for new admissions of Medicaid clients.
  - 4. Temporary management.
  - 5. Transfer of residents.
  - 6. Transfer of residents in conjunction with facility closure.
  - 7. The following three remedies with imposition delegated to the Department of Public Health and Environment (DPHE):
    - a. State monitoring.
    - b. Directed plan of correction.
    - c. Directed in-service training.
- 8.435.2.B. The following factors shall be considered in determining what remedy will be imposed on the nursing facility:
  - 1. The scope and severity of the Deficiency(ies).
  - 2. The most serious Deficiency in relationship to other cited Deficiencies.
  - 3. The nursing facility's past Deficiencies and willingness to become compliant with program rules and regulations.
  - 4. The recommendation of DPHE pursuant to Section 25-1-107.5, C.R.S. (2005).

- 5. The requirements and guidelines for selecting remedies in 42 C.F.R. Sections 488.408-414. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Copies are available for inspection from the following person at the following address: Custodian of Records, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1714. Any material that has been incorporated by reference in this rule may be examined at any state publications repository library.
- 8.435.2.C. Enforcement Guidelines
  - 1. At the Department's discretion, nursing facilities may be given an opportunity to correct Deficiencies before remedies are imposed or recommended for imposition except as stated below.
  - 2. Nursing facilities shall not be given the opportunity to correct Deficiencies prior to a remedy being imposed or recommended for imposition under the following:
    - a. Nursing facilities with Deficiencies of actual harm or of greater severity on the current survey, and
      - i) Deficiencies of actual harm or of greater severity on the previous standard survey, or
      - ii) Deficiencies of actual harm or of greater severity on any type of survey between the current survey and the last standard survey.
    - b. Nursing facilities, previously terminated, with Deficiencies of actual harm or of greater severity on the first survey after re-entry into the Medicaid program.
    - c. Nursing facilities for which a determination of Immediate Jeopardy is made during the course of a survey.
    - d. Nursing facilities with a per instance CMP imposed due to non-compliance.
  - 3. The nursing facility shall be notified of any adverse action and may appeal these actions pursuant to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.050.
    - a. Advance notice for state monitoring is not required.
    - b. The advance notice requirement for other remedies is two days when Immediate Jeopardy exists and 15 days in other situations, with the exception of CMP.
    - c. The notice requirement for CMP is in accordance with 42 C.F.R. Sections 488.434 and 488.440. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Copies are available for inspection from the following person at the following address: Custodian of Records, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1714. Any material that has been incorporated by reference in this rule may be examined at any state publications repository library.

## 8.435.2.D. Enforcement Actions

- 1. Termination of the Medicaid provider agreement:
  - a. Shall be effective within 23 days after the last day of the survey if the nursing facility has not removed the Immediate Jeopardy as determined by DPHE.

- b. May be rescinded by the Department when DPHE notifies the Department that an Immediate Jeopardy is removed.
- 2. Denial of payment for new Medicaid admissions shall end on the date DPHE finds the nursing facility to be in substantial compliance with all participation requirements.
- 3. CMP
  - a. CMP amounts range in \$50 increments from \$50-\$3,000 per day for Deficiencies that do not constitute immediate jeopardy, but either caused actual harm or caused no actual harm with the potential for more than minimal harm, and from \$3,050 to \$10,000 per day for Deficiencies constituting immediate jeopardy, or \$1,000 to \$10,000 per instance as recommended by DPHE.
  - b. CMPs are effective on the date the non-compliance began or the date of the "per instance" occurrence.
  - c. If the nursing facility waives its right to an appeal in writing within 60 calendar days from the date the CMP is imposed, the CMP shall be reduced by 35%, notwithstanding the provisions of 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.050.
  - d. The CMP shall be submitted to the Department by check or subsequent Medicaid payment to the provider shall be withheld until the CMP is satisfied.
  - e. Upon notice to the Department of change in ownership or intent to terminate the Medicaid agreement, the Department shall withhold all Medicaid payments to satisfy any CMP that has not been paid in full.
  - f. All CMPs collected shall be transmitted by the Department to the state treasurer to be credited to the Nursing Home Penalty Cash Fund.
  - g. Payment of CMP shall not be an allowable cost on the nursing facility's annual Med-13 cost reports as described in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.441.

#### 8.440 NURSING FACILITY BENEFITS

Special definitions relating to nursing facility reimbursement:

- 1. "Acquisition Cost" means the actual allowable cost to the owners of a capital-related asset or any improvement thereto as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
- 2. "Actual cost" or "cost" means the audited cost of providing services.
- 3. "Administration and General Services Costs" means costs as defined at 8.443.8.
- 4. "Appraised value" means the determination by a qualified appraiser who is a member of an institute of real estate appraisers, or its equivalent, of the depreciated cost of replacement of a capitalrelated asset to its current owner. The depreciated replacement appraisal shall be based on the "Boechk Commercial Underwriter's Valuation System for Nursing Homes."

The depreciated cost of replacement appraisal shall be redetermined every four years by new appraisals of the nursing facilities. The new appraisals shall be based upon rules promulgated by the state board.

5. "Array of facility providers" means a listing in order from lowest per diem cost facility to highest for that

category of costs or rates, as may be applicable, of all Medicaid-participating nursing facility providers in the state

- 6. a. "Base value" means:
  - i) The appraised value of a capital-related asset for the fiscal year 1986-87 and every fourth year thereafter.
  - ii) The most recent appraisal together with fifty percent of any increase or decrease each year since the last appraisal, as reflected in the index, for each year in which an appraisal is not done pursuant to subparagraph (i) of this paragraph (a).
  - b. For the fiscal year 1985-86, the base value shall not exceed twenty-five thousand dollars per licensed bed at any participating facility, and, for each succeeding fiscal year, the base value shall not exceed the previous year's limitation adjusted by any increase or decrease in the index.
  - c. An improvement to a capital-related asset, which is an addition to that asset, as defined by rules adopted by the state board, shall increase the base value by the acquisition cost of the improvement.
- 7. "Capital-related asset" means the land, buildings, and fixed equipment of a participating facility.
- 8. "Case-mix" means a relative score or weight assigned for a given group of residents based upon their levels of resources, consumption, and needs.
- 9. "Case-mix adjusted direct health care services costs" means those costs comprising the compensation, salaries, bonuses, workers' compensation, employer-contributed taxes, and other employment benefits attributable to a nursing facility provider's direct care nursing staff whether employed directly or as contract employees, including but not limited to DONs, registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, certified nurse aides and restorative nurses.
- 10. "Case-mix index" means a numeric score assigned to each nursing facility resident based upon a resident's physical and mental condition that reflects the amount of relative resources required to provide care to that resident.
- 11. "Case-mix neutral" means the direct health care costs of all facilities adjusted to a common case-mix.
- 12. "Case-mix reimbursement" means a payment system that reimburses each facility according to the resource consumption in treating its case-mix of Medicaid residents, which case-mix may include such factors as the age, health status, resource utilization, and diagnoses of the facility's Medicaid residents as further specified in this section.
- 13. "Class I facility" means a private for-profit or not-for-profit nursing facility provider or a facility provider operated by the state of Colorado, a county, a city and county, or special district that provides general skilled nursing facility care to residents who require twenty-four-hour nursing care and services due to their ages, infirmity, or health care conditions, including residents who are behaviorally challenged by virtue of severe mental illness or dementia. Swing bed facilities are not included as class I facilities.
- 14. "Core Components" means the health care, administrative and general and fair rental allowance for capital-related assets prospective per diem rate components.
- 15. "Direct health care services costs" means those costs subject to case-mix adjusted direct health care services costs.

- 16. "Direct or indirect health care services costs" means the costs incurred for patient support services as defined at 8.443.7
- 17. "Facility population distribution" means the number of Colorado nursing facility residents who are classified into each resource utilization group as of a specific point in time.
- 18. "Fair rental allowance" means the product obtained by multiplying the base value of a capital-related asset by the rental rate.
- 19. "Improvement" means the addition to a capital-related asset of land, buildings, or fixed equipment.
- 20. "Index" means the R. S. Means construction systems cost index or an equivalent index that is based upon a survey of prices of common building materials and wage rates for nursing home construction.
- 21. "Index maximization" means classifying a resident who could be assigned to more than one category to the category with the highest case-mix index.
- 22. "Median per diem cost" means the daily cost of care and services per patient for the nursing facility provider that represents the middle of all of the arrayed facilities participating as providers or as the number of arrayed facilities may dictate, the mean of the two middle providers.
- 23. "Minimum data set" means a set of screening, clinical, and functional status elements that are used in the assessment of a nursing facility provider's residents under the Medicare and Medicaid programs.
- 24. "Normalization ratio" means the statewide average case-mix index divided by the facility's cost report period case-mix index.
- 25. "Normalized" means multiplying the nursing facility provider's per diem case-mix adjusted direct health care services cost by its case-mix index normalization ratio for the purpose of making the per diem cost comparable among facilities based upon a common case-mix in order to determine the maximum allowable reimbursement limitation.
- 26. "Nursing facility provider" means a facility provider that meets the state nursing facility licensing standards established pursuant to section 25-1.5-103 (1) (a), C.R.S., and is maintained primarily for the care and treatment of inpatients under the direction of a physician.
- 27. "Nursing salary ratios" means the relative difference in hourly wages of registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, and nurse's aides.
- 28. "Nursing weights" means numeric scores assigned to each category of the resource utilization groups that measure the relative amount of resources required to provide nursing care to a nursing facility provider's residents.
- 29. "Occupancy-imputed days" means the use of a predetermined number for patient days rather than actual patients days in computing per diem cost.
- 30. "Per diem cost" means the daily cost of care and services per patient for a nursing facility provider.
- 31. "Per diem rate" means the daily dollar amount of reimbursement that the state department shall pay a nursing facility provider per patient.
- 32. "Provider fee" means a licensing fee, assessment, or other mandatory payment as specified under 42 CFR 433.55.

- 33. "Raw food" means the food products and substances, including but not limited to nutritional supplements, that are consumed by residents.
- 34. "Rental rate" means the average annualized composite rate for United States treasury bonds issued for periods of ten years and longer plus two percent. The rental rate shall not exceed ten and three-quarters percent nor fall below eight and one-quarter percent.
- 35. "Resource utilization group" (RUG) means the system for grouping a nursing facility's residents according to their clinical and functional status identified from data supplied by the facility's minimum data set as published by the United States Department of Health and Human Services.
- 36. "Statewide average per diem rate" means the average daily dollar amount of the per patient payments to all Medicaid-participating facility providers in the state.
- 27. "Medicare patient day" means all days paid for by Medicare. For instance, a Medicare patient day includes those days where Medicare pays a Managed Care Organization for the resident's care.
- 38. "Per diem fee" means the daily dollar amount of provider fee that the state department shall charge a nursing facility provider per non-Medicare day.
- 39. "Substandard Quality of Care means one or more deficiencies related to participation requirements under <u>42 CFR 483.13</u>, resident behavior and facility practices, <u>42 CFR 483.15</u>, quality of life, or <u>42 CFR 483.25</u>, quality of care, that constitute either immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety (level J, K, or L); a pattern of widespread actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy (level H or I); or a widespread potential for more than minimal harm, but less than immediate jeopardy, with no actual harm (level F)" per State Operations Manual, chapter 7.
- 40. "Supplemental Medicaid Payment" means a lump sum payment that is made in addition to a provider's per diem rate. A supplemental Medicaid payment is calculated on an annual basis using historical data and paid as a fixed monthly amount with no retroactive adjustment.

#### 8.440.1 SERVICES AND ITEMS INCLUDED IN THE PER DIEM PAYMENT

- 8.440.1.A. Payment to nursing facilities, swing-bed facilities and intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded shall be an all inclusive per diem rate, except as provided for within this rule. This rate covers the necessary services to the resident, including room and board, as well as nursing and ordinary supplies and equipment related to the day-to-day care of the resident and the operation of the facility.
- 8.440.1.B. The following general service areas shall be provided within the per diem rate:
  - 1. Nursing services, therapies, aide services and medically related social services;
  - 2. Dietary services;
  - 3. Activities program;
  - 4. Room/bed maintenance services;
  - 5. Routine personal hygiene items and services; and
  - 6. Laboratory services.
    - a. Waivered laboratory services provided by nursing facilities enrolled in the Medicaid program are subject to the requirements of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement

Amendments of 1988 (CLIA) as set forth in 42 C.F.R. 493, October 1, 1994 edition. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Facilities that collect specimens, including drawing blood specimens, but do not perform testing of specimens, are not subject to CLIA requirements. A facility shall obtain a Certificate of Waiver from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid or its designated agency if the facility only performs waivered tests as defined by CLIA.

- b. Copies are available for inspection and available at cost at the following address: Director, Office of Medical Assistance, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado, 80203-1818; or may be examined at any State Publications Depository Library.
- 8.440.1.C. Each nursing facility shall furnish, within the per diem rate, equipment necessary to the operation of the facility and provide for necessary medical, nursing, respiratory and rehabilitation care. Such equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Adaptive equipment for activities of daily living;
  - 2. Air mattresses, other special mattresses, sheepskins and other devices for preventing/treating decubitus ulcers;
  - 3. Apnea monitors and necessary supplies and equipment;
  - 4. Atomizers;
  - 5. Autoclaves and sterilizers;
  - 6. Bath equipment, i.e., raised and/or padded toilet seats, trapeze benches, tub/shower stools or benches;
  - 7. Bedrails, footboards, trapeze bars, traction and fracture frames, bedside stands;
  - 8. Bed linens;
  - 9. Beds, including hospital beds;
  - 10. Blood glucose monitors;
  - 11. Commode chairs;
  - 12. Deodorizers;
  - 13. Emesis basins;
  - 14. Flameproof curtains;
  - 15. Flashlights;
  - 16. Foot pumps;
  - 17. Gerry chairs, cushioned chairs;
  - 18. Ice bags or equivalent;
  - 19. Intermittent positive pressure breathing equipment, including Sodium Chloride or sterile water

required for operation;

- Irrigating solutions, i.e., Acetic Acid, Potassium Permanganate, Sodium Chloride, and sterile water;
- 21. Lifts, i.e., hydraulic, tub, slings;
- 22. Lymphedema pumps and compressors;
- 23. Medically necessary manual or power wheelchairs for intermittent and full-time use, including cushions and pads as required for the prevention or treatment of skin breakdown, if purchased by the nursing facilities.
  - a. Wheelchairs, if required, shall meet the specific needs of the resident and shall be ordered by a physician. The Primary Care Physician shall concur that the wheelchair being prescribed for the resident is medically necessary.
  - b. All costs associated with the purchase of the wheelchair shall be charged to the health care line of the nursing facility. Wheelchair expenses shall be reported in the appropriate health care line of the Med-13
  - c. The wheelchair shall be sent with the resident in the event the resident is transferred to another facility or returns home. The transferring facility shall expense the remainder of the chair in the fiscal year during which the transfer occurs.
- 24. Medicine cups;
- 25. Oxygen masks, regulators, humidifiers, hoses, nasal catheters, as needed, for the administration of oxygen;
- 26. Percussors and respirators;
- 27. Positioning pillows;
- 28. Reading lights;
- 29. Scissors, forceps, and nail files;
- 30. Sitz baths;
- 31. Sphygmomanometers, stethoscopes, and other examination equipment;
- 32. Splints;
- 33. Stryker pads;
- 34. Suction apparatus and gavage tubing;
- 35. Supplies and equipment necessary for delivery of special dietary needs;
- 36. Surgical stockings for routine use;
- 37. Ventilators and related equipment and supplies;
- 38. Walkers, crutches, canes and medically necessary accessories for ambulatory devices;

- 39. Weighing scales.
- 8.440.1.D. All supplies, including disposables, necessary for effective resident care shall be provided by the nursing facility within the per diem rate. Such supplies include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Band-Aids, gauze pads, dressings and bandages;
  - 2. Bedside utensils, bedpans, basins;
  - 3. Catheters and related supplies, irrigating trays and accessories;
  - 4. Charting supplies;
  - 5. Colostomy and ileostomy bags, supplies, and dressings, ostomy supplies;
  - 6. Disposable sterile nursing supplies including, but not limited to, cotton, face masks, gloves, tape, finger cots;
  - 7. Drinking tubes/straws, water pitchers/glasses;
  - 8. Fleece pads;
  - 9. Foot soaks;
  - 10. Hypodermic syringes and needles, including syringes and needles for insulin administration, intravenous supplies and equipment and related equipment;
  - 11. Minor medical surgical supplies;
  - 12. Miscellaneous applicators;
  - 13. Nebulizers, recreational/therapeutic equipment and supplies to conduct on-going activities program;
  - 14. Safety pins;
  - 15. Thermometers;
  - 16. Tongue depressors;
  - 17. Tracheostomy care kits, cleaning supplies;
  - 18. Urinals, urinary bags, and tubes and supplies.
- 8.440.1.E. Routine personal hygiene items/services shall be provided by the nursing facility within the per diem rate. These items include, but are not limited to, hair hygiene services (i.e., simple trims, such as trimming bangs or cutting of some hair that may need minor cutting in the back) hair hygiene supplies (i.e., shampoo, hair conditioner, comb, brush); bath soap, disinfecting soaps or specialized cleaning agents when indicated to treat special skin problems or to fight infection; razors, shaving cream; toothbrush, toothpaste, mouthwash, denture adhesive, denture cleanser, dental floss; moisturizing lotion; tissues, cotton balls, cotton swabs; deodorant) incontinence care and supplies (i.e., pads, cloth and disposable diapers, pants, liners, sanitary napkins and related supplies) towels, washcloths; and hospital gowns; bathing; shaving; nail hygiene services (i.e., routine trimming, cleaning and filing, not polishing).

- 8.440.1.F. Various over-the-counter (OTC) drugs and supplies as required to meet the residents' assessed needs shall be furnished by the facility, within the per diem rate, at no charge to the resident. OTC drugs/supplies including but not limited to:
  - 1. Artificial tears;
  - 2. Aspirin, acetaminophen, ibuprofen, and other non-prescription analgesics available now or in the future;
  - 3. Cough and cold supplies, i.e., cold tablets, decongestants, cough syrup/tablets;
  - 4. Douches;
  - 5. Evacuant suppositories, laxatives, stool softeners, enemas;
  - First aid supplies, i.e., alcohol, hydrogen peroxide, merthiolate and other antiseptics/germicides, Betadine, Phisohex, chlorhexidene gluconate, providone/iodine solution and wash, epsom salt;
  - Lubricants, rubbing compounds and ointments, i.e., petroleum jelly, bag balm, other body lotions for treatment of dry skin or skin breakdowns, bacitracin ointment and other ointments used in treatment of wounds;
  - 8. Vitamins (multi and single) and mineral supplements.
- 8.440.1.G. The following services and provisions shall be provided by the facility within the per diem rate:
  - 1. Food and dietary services, including special diets, supplements and nutrients ordered by the physician, in accordance with the needs of the residents and appropriate licensing requirements;
  - Room for accommodation of the resident in accordance with licensing requirements, including storage for personal belongings, bedside equipment, suitable bed, clean and comfortable mattress, pillows and an adequate supply of clean linen;
  - Maintenance of clean, comfortable and sanitary environment through provision of heat, light, ventilation and sanitation to meet health and aesthetic needs of the resident, in accordance with the physicians' orders and licensing regulations;
  - 4. Basic personal laundry, excluding dry-cleaning, mending, hand washing, or other specialties.
  - 5. Consultant services when the facility employs or contracts with consultants in an effort to meet regulations.
  - 6. Specialized rehabilitative services, including, but not limited to, physical therapy, speechlanguage pathology, occupational therapy and mental health rehabilitative services for mental illness and mental retardation, when required in the resident's comprehensive plan of care. Specialized rehabilitative services shall be provided under the written order of a physician by qualified personnel. The facility shall provide the required services or obtain the required services from a provider of specialized rehabilitative services.
  - 7. Ongoing activities program directed by a qualified professional, to meet the interests and the physical, mental and psychosocial well-being of each resident. The nursing facility can charge for entertainment and social events that are outside the scope of the required activities program.

## 8.440.2 SERVICES AND ITEMS NOT INCLUDED IN THE PER DIEM PAYMENT

- 8.440.2.A. The following general categories and examples of items and services are not included in the facility's per diem rate. Items 1 11 may be charged to the resident's personal needs funds if requested, in writing by a resident and/or the resident's family:
  - Cosmetic and grooming items and services in excess of those for which payment is allowed under the per diem rate, i.e., beauty permanents, hair relaxing, hair coloring, hair styling, hair curling, shaving lotion and cosmetics such as lipstick, perfume, eye shadow, rouge/blush, haircuts, beyond simple trimming, normally performed by licensed barbers or beauticians;
  - 2. Gifts purchased on behalf of a resident;
  - 3. Non-covered special care services, i.e., a private duty nurse not employed by the nursing facility, prescribed by the resident's physician;
  - 4. Items or services requested by the resident, including but not limited to, over the counter drugs/related items not prescribed by a physician, not included in the nursing care plan and not ordinarily furnished for effective patient care. In these instances, it is required that:
    - a. The resident has made an informed decision supported by a statement in the Personal Needs Funds file that he/she/family is willing to use personal funds.
    - b. The balance in the Personal Needs Funds in the resident's ledger is sufficient to cover the charge.
  - 5. Personal clothing and dry cleaning;
  - 6. Personal comfort items, including smoking materials, notions, novelties and confections/candies;
  - 7. Personal reading material, subscriptions;
  - 8. Private room;
  - 9. Social events and entertainment offered off premises and outside the scope of the regular facility activities program;
  - 10. The facility shall provide each resident with a nourishing, palatable, well-balanced diet that meets the daily nutritional and special dietary needs of each resident. If the resident refuses the prepared food the facility shall offer substitutes. Residents may be charged only for specially prepared food if they are informed that there will be a charge, and the charge may be only the difference in price between the requested item and the covered item pursuant to 42 C.F.R. 483.35.
  - 11. Telephone, television/radio for personal use, if not equally available to all residents.
  - 12. Provider fee.
  - 13. Prescription drugs, with certain specific exemptions.
  - 14. Ambulance and medical transport, including emergent and non-emergent.

- 15. Oxygen
- 16. Physician fees
- 17. Non-nursing costs, including but not limited to direct and indirect outpatient therapy, assisted living, independent living, adult day care and meals-on-wheels.
- 8.440.2.B. The Department's approval shall be required in order for a resident or his/her relatives to be billed for the following:
  - 1. The physician orders that a full-time R.N. or L.P.N. is needed. The R.N. or L.P.N. is not employed by the nursing facility and has duties limited to the care of a particular resident, or two such residents in the same room.
  - 2. The physician orders a private room.
  - 3. The attending physician shall indicate the medical necessity on the resident's chart for either service above and shall submit to the Department a completed copy of Form 10013 (Physician's Request for Additional Benefits).
  - 4. Upon approval of the Form 10013, payment for such services may be received from the resident's personal needs fund, relatives or others.
- 8.440.2.C The following items are allowable costs for class II and class IV facilities only:
  - 1. Eye/Hearing examinations
  - 2. Eyeglasses and repairs
  - 3. Hearing aids and batteries

## 8.441 NURSING FACILITY COST REPORTING

## 8.441.1 SUBMISSION OF THE MED-13 AND MINIMUM DATA SET (MDS)

- 8.441.1.A. For purposes of completing MED I3, each nursing facility shall:
  - Establish a 12-month period that is designated to the Department as the facility's fiscal year. The fiscal year shall remain the same as designated to the Department with two exceptions:
    - a. Providers seeking to coordinate their fiscal year with the fiscal year they have established with the Internal Revenue Service.
    - b. Subchapter "S" corporations required by law to have a fiscal year end of December 31.
  - 2. Provide adequate cost data that:
    - a. Is based on their financial and statistical records. All financial and statistical records of the facility shall be maintained in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as approved by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.
    - b. Is verifiable by reference to adequate supporting documentation by qualified auditors during the normal course of their audit;

- c. Is based on the accrual basis of accounting.
  - i) Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenue is reported in the period when it is earned, regardless of when it is collected and expenses are reported in the period in which they are incurred, regardless of when they are paid.
  - Where a governmental institution operates on a cash basis of accounting, cost data based on such accounting shall be acceptable, subject to appropriate treatment of capital expenditures.
- d. Includes the Medicare cost report that was most recently filed with the Medicare fiscal intermediary. If the facility cannot file a current Medicare cost report for reasons beyond its control, the facility shall submit other reliable Medicare cost information that the Department has approved.
- 3. Maintain financial and statistical records in a manner consistent from one reporting period to another in order to provide the required cost data and not impair comparability.
- 4. Retain all records required to support information supplied on the MED-13 for a period of at least five (5) years from the date of submission.
- 8.441.1.B. Nursing facilities shall submit all Minimum Data Set (MDS) resident assessments and tracking documents to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) MDS database for Colorado maintained at the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE). All assessment data submitted shall conform to federal and state specifications and meet minimum editing and validation requirements.
- 8.441.1.C. Failure to maintain adequate accounting and/or statistical records shall be cause for termination or suspension of the facility's provider agreement.

#### 8.441.2 COMPLETION OF THE MED-13 – GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- 8.441.2.A. The MED-13 consists of the certification page and and all schedules. All information called for in the schedules must be furnished unless:
  - 1. It is not applicable to the nursing facility operation; or
  - 2. The books and records do not provide the information and it is not available by other reasonable means.
- 8.441.2.B. The financial information included shall be based on that appearing in the facility's audited financial statement. Adjustments to convert to the accrual basis of accounting shall be required if the records are maintained on other accounting bases.
- 8.441.2.C. Nursing facilities that are a part of a larger health facility extending short term, intensive or other health care not generally considered nursing facility care may submit a cost apportionment schedule prepared in accordance with recognized methods and procedures. In certain instances, such cost apportionment schedules may be required by the Department if deemed necessary for a fair presentation of expense attributable to nursing facility patients.
- 8.441.2.D. The instructions regarding the MED-13 are designed to cover those items that may require additional explanation or to provide an example.

## 8.441.3 COMPLETION OF THE MED-13 CERTIFICATION PAGE

- 8.441.3.A. Type of control indicates ownership or auspices under which the nursing facility is conducted.
- 8.441.3.B. Accounting basis:
  - 1. Accrual Recording revenue when earned and expenses when incurred.
  - 2. Modified Cash Recording revenue when received and expenses when incurred.
  - 3. Cash Recording revenue when received and expenses when paid after giving effect to adjustments for pre payments, etc. and depreciation.
  - 4. Nursing facilities not using the accrual basis of accounting shall adjust recorded amounts to the accrual basis.
- 8.441.3.C. Statistical Data
  - 1. The statistical data shall be accurate. A resident day is that period of service rendered to resident between the census taking hours on two (2) successive days, the day of discharge being counted only when the resident was admitted that same day.
  - 2. The total resident days for the period shall be accurate and not an estimate of days of care provided. Resident days shall include days for residents having special duty nurses.
  - 3. The accumulation method format set forth in Form NH 1 ("Monthly Census Summary --Nursing Home Patients") shall be used. Such monthly record shall be kept concerning all patients, both Medicaid residents and non-Medicaid residents, by the nursing facility. Sample copies of the required format may be obtained from the Department.
- 8.441.3.D. The certification statement on the MED-13 shall be read and signed by the licensed owner or corporate officer and the preparer of the MED-13.
- 8.441.3.E. The Department may require a nursing facility to provide the opinion of a certified public accountant if, in the Department's opinion, adjustments made to prior reports indicate disregard of the certification and reporting instructions. The CPA shall certify that the report is in compliance with the Department's regulations and shall give an opinion of fairness of presentation of operating results or revenues and expenses.

## 8.441.4 COMPLETION OF REVENUES SCHEDULE

- 8.441.4.A. Revenues shall be listed as recorded in the general books and records and are affected by the accounting basis and procedures used. Expense recoveries credited to expense accounts shall not be reclassified in order to be reflected as revenues for purposes of completing the revenue schedule.
- 8.441.4.B. Revenue from patients shall be classified sufficiently in the accounting records to allow preparation of this schedule.
  - 1. "Routine services" or "daily services" are those services that include room, board, nursing services and such services as supervision, feeding, incontinency for which the associated costs are in nursing service.
  - 2. "Routine services" or "daily services" shall represent only the established charge for daily care, excluding additional charged, if any, for other services.

8.441.4.C. Revenue from ancillary services provided to residents, such as pharmacy, medical supplies

and occupational therapy supplies shall be applied in reduction of the related expense. The resulting expense, after adjustment, shall not be a negative figure. A revenue classification "Miscellaneous" or "Sundry" requires an analysis and determination of the amounts included therein, which represent expense recoveries or income to be applied in reduction of a related expense.

- 8.441.4.D. Medical supplies, with certain specific exceptions, shall be provided to Medicaid residents without separate additional charges to the resident or relatives. The costs of these supplies or services shall be included in audited costs.
- 8.441.4.E. Those specific medical supplies or services for which a separate additional charge is allowed are to be accounted for as "Items Purchased for Resale" and the cost thereof shown on the appropriate line for elimination.
- 8.441.4.F. Revenues related to services rendered which are not an obligation of the state shall be offset against allowable costs if the associated expense can not be determined. If the associated expense can be determined, related expense should be removed as non-allowable (i.e., if barber and beauty shop revenue is \$1,000 and the related expense is \$900, enter \$900; however, if expenses cannot be determined, enter \$1,000).
- 8.441.4G. Revenues not related to patient care ("Other Revenue Centers") shall be applied in reduction of the related expense. Remove the cost, if known, (such as employee meals or telephone expense) or the gross revenue if cost cannot be determined.
- 8.441.4.H Revenue from residents, or others, resultant from charges made for room reservations, shall be classified sufficiently in the accounting records, and such amount shall be entered on the Revenue Schedule and identified as room reservation charges. This revenue shall also be offset against allowable expenses.
- 8.441.4.1. An investment or interest income adjustment shall be necessary only if interest expense is incurred, and only to the extent of such interest expense.
- 8.441.4.J. Laundry revenue shall be applied to laundry expense.
- 8.441.4.K. Open lines are provided for entry of sundry sources of revenue not directly related to patients, such as pay telephone commissions, contributions and grants received. These items need not be applied as a reduction of expense.
- 8.441.4.L. Accounts receivable charged off or provision for uncollectible accounts shall be reported on the Revenue Schedule as a deduction from gross revenue. However, if a nursing home accounts for such revenue deductions as an administrative expense, the amounts shall be entered as "Other expenses not related to patient care."

## 8.441.5 COMPLETION OF NON-REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES AND EXPENSE LIMITATIONS AND ADDITIONS SCHEDULE

- 8.441.5.A. The following expenses shall be excluded or limited from operating expenses because they are not normally incurred in providing patient care:
  - 1. Fees paid directors and non-working officers' salaries shall not be allowed as reimbursable costs.
  - 2. Loan acquisition fees and standby fees shall not be considered part of the current expense of patient care but shall be amortized over the life of the related loan.

#### 8.441.5.B. COMPENSATION OF OWNERS AND OWNER-RELATED EMPLOYEES

- 1. For purposes of Section 8.441.5.B, the following definitions shall apply:
  - a. Compensation means the total benefit received by the owner for the services he/she renders to the facility. Such compensation shall only include:
    - i) Salary amounts paid for managerial, administration, professional and other services;
    - ii) Amounts paid by the facility for the personal benefits of the owner;
    - iii) The costs of assets and services which the owner receives from the facility; and
    - iv) Deferred compensation.
  - b. Necessary Services means those services needed for the efficient operation and sound management of the facility such that, had the owners or owner-related individuals not rendered the services, the facility would have had to employ another individual to perform the services.
  - c. Owner means an individual with a five percent (5%) or more ownership interest in the facility.
  - d. Owner-Related Individual means an individual who is a member of an owner's immediate family which includes a spouse, natural or adoptive parent, natural or adopted child, step-parent, step-child, sibling or step-sibling, in-laws, grandparents and grandchildren.
  - e. Ownership Interest means the entitlement to a legal or equitable interest in any property of the facility whether such interest is in the form of capital, stock or profits of the facility.
- Compensation for services of owners and owner related employees shall be adequately documented to be necessary and such employees shall adequately documented to be qualified to provide these services. Adequate documentation shall include but not be limited to:
  - a. Date and time of services;
  - b. Position description;
  - c. Individual's educational qualifications, professional title and work experience;
  - d. Type and extent of ownership interest;
  - e. Relationship to and name of owner (if an owner related individual).
- 3. The methods set forth below shall determine the allowable costs of salaries paid to owner and owner related employees. For each method, if an owner or owner-related employee is compensated for services to the facility, any compensation paid to another individual in the same position shall be excluded from the allowable costs for that cost reporting period.

- a. Owner and Owner-Related Administrators: The maximum allowable cost of salaries paid to owner and owner-related administrators shall be equal to the median of salaries paid to all non owner and non owner related administrators in facilities of comparable size. The median shall be computed by the Department from a survey of all Colorado Medicaid participating facilities conducted each January, and shall be applied to salaries for that calendar year. Categories of facilities, based on licensed bed capacity, for purposes of determining comparability shall be as follows: 1 74; 74 99; 100 149; 150 200 and more than 200.
- b. Owner and Owner-Related Assistant Administrator: The maximum allowable cost for such services shall be 75% of the maximum allowable salary of an owner or owner related assistant administrator of a comparable facility. No costs shall be allowable for owner or owner related assistant administrators in facilities with licensed bed capacities less than 150.
- c. Owner and Owner-Related Physicians Performing Administrative Services: Salaries shall be an allowable cost up to the maximum established for owner and owner-related administrators in a comparable facility.
- d. Owner and Owner-Related Nursing Directors: Salaries shall be an allowable cost up to a maximum of 65% of the maximum allowable salary of an owner or owner-related administrator of a comparable facility.
- 4. Fringe benefits for owner and owner-related employees shall be allowable costs up to a maximum established by the Department each March for that calendar year. This maximum shall be equal to the fringe benefit percentage of private employees in Colorado as determined by the survey conducted by the State Department of Personnel, minus that portion of the computation that includes holidays, vacation and sick leave days.
- 5. Exceptions to the application of the median as the maximum allowable salary for owner and owner-related employees shall be approved by the Department only where the nursing home can demonstrate that it has unique characteristics or the employee in question has special qualifications and experience which would make application of the median for that size facility unreasonable. Requests for exceptions shall be submitted to the Department in writing no later than 90 days prior to the end of the facility's fiscal year.

#### 8.441.5.C. LEGAL FEES, EXPENSES AND COSTS

- Legal fees, expenses and costs incurred by nursing facilities shall be allowable, in the period incurred, if said costs are reasonable, necessary and patient-related. These legal fees, expenses and costs shall be documented in the provider's files, and shall be clearly identifiable, including identification by case number and title, if possible. Failure to clearly identify these costs shall result in disallowance.
- 2. The following categories shall not be deemed reasonable, necessary and patient-related:
  - a. Legal fees, expenses and costs incurred in connection with the appeal of a Medicaid classification or reimbursement rate, rate adjustment, personal needs audit, or payment for any financial claim by or against the State of Colorado, or its agencies by a provider, in the event the State of Colorado or any of its agencies prevails in such a proceeding. In the event that each party prevails on one or more issues in litigation, allowable legal fees, expenses and costs in such cases shall be apportioned by percentage, for reimbursement purposes, by the administrative law judge rendering the final agency decision. In the event of the

stipulated settlement of any such appeal, the parties shall, by agreement, determine the allowability for the provider's legal fees, expenses and costs. If a settlement agreement is silent concerning legal fees, expenses or costs, they shall not be allowable.

- b. Legal fees, expenses and costs incurred in connection with a proceeding by the Department or the CDPHE to deny, suspend, revoke or fail to renew or terminate the license or provider contract of a long-term care facility, or to refuse to certify, decertify or refuse to recertify a long-term care facility as a provider under Medicaid and the Departments prevail in such a proceeding. Legal fees, expenses and costs incurred in connection with a proceeding by the United States Department of Health and Human Services to refuse to certify, decertify, or refuse to recertify a long-term care facility and the Department prevails in such a proceeding. For the purposes of this paragraph, the word "prevail" shall mean a result, whether by settlement, administrative final agency action or judicial judgment, which results in a change of the terms of a previously granted provider license, certification, or contract, including involuntary change of ownership or probation.
- c. Legal fees, expenses and costs incurred in connection with a civil or criminal judicial proceeding against the provider by the State of Colorado and any of its agencies as the result of the provider's participation in the Medicaid program, resulting from fraud or other misconduct by the provider, and the State or its agencies prevail in such proceeding. For the purposes of this paragraph, the word "prevail" shall mean any result but dismissal or acquittal of a criminal action or dismissal, directed judgment, or judgment for the provider in a civil action.
- d. Legal fees, expenses and costs incurred in connection with an investigation by federal, state, or local governments and their agencies that might lead to a civil or criminal proceeding against the provider as a result of alleged fraud or other misconduct by the provider in the course of the provider's participation in the Medicaid program shall not be allowable where the provider makes any payment of funds to any federal, state, or local governments and their agencies as a result of the alleged fraud or misconduct which was the subject of the investigation.
- e. Legal fees, expenses and costs incurred for lobbying Congress, the Legislature of Colorado, or the State Boards of Medical Services, Health or Human Services.
- f. Legal fees, expenses and costs incurred by the seller in the normal course of the sale of a nursing home.
- g. Nonrefundable retainers paid to Counsel.
- h. Legal fees, expenses and costs associated with a change of ownership incurred for any reason after a change of ownership has occurred.
- i. Legal fees, expenses, or costs as a result of an attorney entering an appearance in person or in writing by counsel for the provider during the Informal Reconsideration. Legal fees, expenses and costs that are advisory in nature before and during the Informal Reconsideration process will be allowable.

#### 8.441.5.D. DEPRECIATION

1. For purposes of this section concerning depreciation, the following definitions shall apply:

"MAI Appraiser" means the designation "Member, Appraisal Institute" awarded by the American Institute of Real Estate Appraisers.

"Straight Line Method of Depreciation" means the method of depreciation where the amount to be depreciated is first determined by subtracting the estimated salvage value of the asset from its cost or fair market value in the case of donated assets. The amount to be depreciated is then distributed equally over the estimated useful life of the asset.

- 2. Except as specified in this manual, Medicare rules and regulations as delineated in the Medicare and Medicaid Guide, 1981, published by Commerce Clearing House, paragraph 4501 4897P, shall be utilized in the treatment of depreciation costs for purposes of reimbursement under Medicaid. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Copies are available for inspection from the following person at the following address: Custodian of Records, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1714. Any material that has been incorporated by reference in this rule may be examined at any state publications depository library.
- 3. Depreciation on assets used to provide covered services to Medicaid recipients may be included as an allowable patient cost. Only the straight-line method of computing depreciation may be utilized for purposes of Medicaid reimbursement. Depreciation costs shall be identifiable as such, and shall be recorded in the provider's accounting records in accordance with "generally accepted accounting principles."
- 4. Depreciable items must be capitalized and written off over the estimated useful life of the item using the straight-line method of depreciation. With respect to expenditures during every facility fiscal year which begins on or after July 1, 1998, the following items must be depreciated:
  - a. Assets that, at the time of acquisition, had an estimated useful life of (2) two years or more; and a historical cost of \$5,000 or more.
  - Betterments or improvements that extend the original estimated useful life of an asset by (2) two years or more, or increase the productivity of an asset significantly; and cost \$5,000 or more.
  - c. For the purpose of applying the \$5,000 threshold in paragraphs A and B above, the costs of assets, betterments, and/or improvements shall be combined if the costs:
    - i) Are incurred within the same fiscal year of the nursing facility; and
    - ii) Are of the same type or relate to the same project. For example, costs related to renovations or improvements to a facility's kitchen must be combined.
  - d. Major repairs are repairs which:
    - i) Occur infrequently, involve significant amounts of money, and increase the economic usefulness of the asset in the future, because of either increased efficiency, greater productivity, or longer life; or
    - ii) Restore the original estimated useful life of an asset where without such repairs, the useful life of the asset would be reduced or immediately ended; these repairs occur infrequently and have a significant cost in relation to the asset being repaired.

- e. If the composite method of depreciation is used, the time period over which the major repair must be depreciated is not necessarily the remaining life of the composite asset. For example, a major repair to a roof of a facility that has a remaining useful life of thirty (30) years would not have to be depreciated over thirty (30) years if the normal life of the roof is only fifteen (I5) to twenty (20) years; the shorter period could be used.
- f. The following are examples of major repairs and are not intended as a complete list: replacement or partial replacement of a roof, flooring, boiler, or electrical wiring.

### 8.441.5.E. EXPENSED ITEMS

- 1. Items which are to be entirely expensed in the year of purchase, rather than depreciated, are as follows:
  - a. All repair and maintenance costs, except major repairs.
  - b. Assets that, at the time of acquisition, had an estimated useful life of less than two (2) years; or cost less than \$5,000.
  - c. Betterments or improvements that do not extend the useful life of an asset by two (2) years or more, or do not increase the productivity of an asset significantly; or cost less than \$5,000.
  - d. For the purpose of applying the \$5,000 threshold in paragraphs "b" and "c" above, assets, betterments, and/or improvements that are purchased separately shall be combined if they meet the criteria described in section 8.441.5.D.

## 8.441.5.F. HISTORICAL COSTS

- Historical costs shall be established in accordance with the Medicare and Medicaid Guide, I98I, published by Commerce Clearing House, paragraphs 4501-4897P, except that any appraisals required or recommended shall be performed by an MAI Appraiser rather than an "appraisal expert" as defined in the Guide. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Copies are available for inspection from the following person at the following address: Custodian of Records, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1818. Any material that has been incorporated by reference in this rule may be examined at any state publications depository library.
- 2. When the Internal Revenue Service requires a facility to change its allocation of costs of land, buildings or equipment for purposes of tax reporting, a copy of the IRA notice shall be submitted to the Department in order for the changes to be reflected in the cost report.
- 3. In regards to a determination of a bona fide sale, an initial presumption that the sale was not bona fide may be offset by a valuation report of an MAI appraiser of the reproduction cost depreciated to date on a straight-line basis. Cost determined in this manner shall be accepted for future depreciation purposes.
- 4. An initial presumption that a sale was not bona fide shall be made when any of the following factors exist:
  - a. The seller and purchaser are persons for whom a loss from the sale or exchange of property is not allowed under the Internal Revenue Services Code between:

- i) Members of a family;
- ii) An individual and a corporation if the individual owns (directly or indirectly) more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock;
- iii) Two corporations if more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock in both is owned, directly or indirectly, by the same individual, but only if either one of the corporations was a personal holding company or a foreign personal holding company for the taxable year preceding the date of the sale or exchange;
- iv) A grantor and a fiduciary of any trust;
- v) A fiduciary of one trust and a fiduciary of another trust, if the same person is grantor of both trusts;
- vi) A fiduciary of a trust and any beneficiary of such trust;
- vii) A fiduciary of a trust and a beneficiary of another trust, if the same person is a grantor of both trusts;
- viii) A fiduciary of a trust and a corporation more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock of which is directly or indirectly owned by or for the trust or a grantor of the trust. This would, for example, have the effect of denying a loss in a transaction between a corporation, more than 50% of the stock of which was owned by a father, and a trust established for his children. Under the constructive ownership rules (below), the children are treated as owning the stock owned by the father; and
- ix) A person and an exempt charitable or education organization controlled by the person or, if the person is an individual, by the individual or his family.
- b. The term "family" means a brother or sister (whole or half-blood relationship, spouse, ancestor, or lineal descendant, including in laws and in laws of ancestors of lineal descendants.
- c. In determining stock ownership;
- d. The transaction was effected without significant investment on the part of the purchaser; i.e., cash or property was not transferred from the purchaser to the seller and the sales price was met by assumption of existing debt and promises to pay additional amounts or issuance of life annuities to the seller.
- e. The sales price could be considered excessive when compared with other sales or costs of constructing, furnishing, and equipping other facilities of comparable size and quality during the preceding twelve months.

#### 8.441.5.G. INTEREST

- 1. For purposes of this section concerning interest, the following definitions shall apply:
  - a. Interest means the cost incurred for the use of borrowed funds.
  - b. Interest on current indebtedness means the cost incurred for funds borrowed for a relatively short term. This is usually for such purposes as working capital for

normal operating expense.

- c. Interest on capital indebtedness means the cost incurred for funds borrowed for capital purposes such as acquisition of facilities and equipment, and capital improvements. Generally, loans for capital purposes are long-term loans.
- d. Necessary means that the interest:
  - i) Is incurred on a loan made to satisfy a financial need of the provider. Loans which result in excess funds or investments shall not be considered necessary;
  - ii) Is incurred on a loan made for a purpose reasonably related to patient care; and
  - iii) Is reduced by investment income except where such income is from gifts and grants whether restricted or unrestricted, and which are held separate and not commingled with other funds. Income from funded depreciation or provider's qualified pension fund shall not used to reduce interest expense.
- e. Proper means that interest:
  - i) Is incurred at a rate not in excess of what a prudent borrower would have had to pay in the money market existing at the time the loan was made; and
  - ii) Is paid to a lender not related through control or ownership or personal relationship to the borrowing organization. However, interest shall be allowable if paid on loans from the provider's donor restricted funds, the funded depreciation account or provider's qualified pension funds.
- 2. To be allowable, the interest expense shall be incurred on indebtedness established with lenders or lending organizations not related through control, ownership, or personal relationship to the borrower. Presence of any of these factors affects the bargaining process that usually accompanies the making of a loan and could be suggestive of an agreement on higher rates of interest or of unnecessary loans. Loans shall be made under terms and conditions that a prudent borrower would make in arms-length transactions with lending institutions. The intent of this provision is to assure that loans are legitimate and needed and that the interest rate is reasonable.
- 3. Interest on loans to providers by partners, stockholders or related organizations are allowable as costs at a rate not in excess of the prime rate.
- 4. Where the general fund of a provider "borrows" from a donor-restricted fund and pays interest to the restricted fund, the interest shall be an allowable cost. The same treatment shall be accorded interest paid by the general fund on money "borrowed" from the funded depreciation account of the provider or from the provider's qualified pension fund. In addition, if a provider operated by members of a religious order borrows from the order, interest paid to the order shall be an allowable cost.
- 5. Where funded depreciation is used for purposes other than improvement, replacement, or expansion of facilities or equipment related to patient care, allowable interest expense is reduced to adjust for offsets not made in prior years for earnings on funded depreciation. A similar treatment will be accorded deposits in the provider's qualified pension fund where such deposits are used for other than the purpose for which the fund was

established.

6. Allowable interest expense on current indebtedness of a provider shall be adjusted to reflect the extent to which working capital needs which are attributable to covered services for beneficiaries have been met by payment to the provider designed to reimburse currently as services are furnished to beneficiaries.

## 8.441.5.H. MANAGEMENT SERVICES

- 1. The following requirements apply to all management companies:
  - a. Management company costs shall be considered administrative costs except as described at 8.443.7.A.13.
  - b. Management company costs allocated to facilities shall be based on actual services provided to the facility. The allocation shall be documented.
  - c. If the compensation to on-site management staff is separately reported on the cost report, that compensation shall not also be included in the allowable management costs for the facility. This rule shall apply regardless of whether owners or owner-related organizations are involved in the administration or management services.
- 2. In addition to the requirements of 8.441.5.H.1, the following requirements shall apply to ownerrelated management companies:
  - a. "Owner-related management company" means an individual or organization that is related to, owned or controlled by the owner(s) of the nursing facility, as described in 8.441.5.B.
  - b. Management services provided to the nursing facility by an owner-related management company are subject to the related party rules at 8.441.5.B.
  - c. When management services are provided to a nursing facility by an owner-related management company, the nursing facility shall compile and present for inspection supporting documentation of actual costs incurred in providing the management company services. This shall include, at a minimum, the following:
    - i) Documentation supporting the reasonableness of salaries paid to owners and owner-related employees of the management company, as specified in 8.441.5.B;
    - ii) Allocation schedules;
    - iii) Medicare Home Office cost reports;
    - iv) All tax records and filings of the management company;
    - v) All management company records to support financial statements.
  - d. Documentation supporting the reasonableness of salaries and other compensation paid to owners and employees of an owner-related management company shall be available for inspection and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    - i) Salary survey(s) for the geographic location demonstrating that the salaries

and other compensation are comparable to market for their respective position and size of entity;

- If the provider does not provide a salary survey, the auditor shall use the latest survey of the Healthcare Financial Management Association (HFMA).
- 2) Salary surveys are to be of a sufficiently large sample, including nonrelated nursing facility management companies, to lend support to the salaries. Surveys including a small number of facilities (less than ten), facilities related through common ownership or control or facilities of incomparable size shall be considered unacceptable.
- ii) A position description for the person listing the duties performed;
- iii) Date and time of services provided by each owner-related individual;
- iv) Job applications, resumes, professional title, educational qualifications, and other documentation of work experience and qualifications; and
- v) The type and extent of ownership interest for each owner or owner-related individual employed by or performing services for the management company.
- e. Limitations shall be based on the median salaries included in the survey(s) referenced in 8.441.5.H.2.d. If the owner or owner-related party receives compensation from two or more entities, the total compensation received from those entities shall be evaluated for reasonableness. In the absence of reasonable documentation that the owners and/or owner-related parties are working employees, the compensation claimed for these persons shall be disallowed as a cost not related to patient care.
- f. Compensation to owners of related party companies, regardless of organizational structure, must be paid within seventy-five (75) days of the end of the fiscal year. Payment of the compensation shall be evidenced by documentation submitted to the IRS. Failure to provide adequate documentation during the field audit process shall result in disallowance of unsupported or unpaid amounts. Disallowed compensation shall not be allowed in any future period.

#### 8.441.5.I. ITEMS FURNISHED BY RELATED ORGANIZATIONS OR COMMON OWNERSHIP

- 1. Costs applicable to services, facilities and supplies furnished by organizations related to the nursing facility by common ownership or control are allowable costs of the nursing facility at the cost to the related organization or the open market price, whichever is less.
- 2. The following definitions are applicable for the purposes of this regulation:
  - a. Common ownership means that an individual or individuals directly or indirectly possess a significant (5% or more) ownership interest, as defined in 8.441.5.B, in the nursing facility and the institution or organization serving the nursing facility.
  - b. Control means that an individual or an organization has common ownership with or is related to another organization or institution, or has the power, directly or indirectly, to influence significantly or to direct the actions or policies of another

organization or an institution.

- c. Related to the nursing facility means:
  - i) The nursing facility, to a significant extent, is associated or affiliated with, or has control of, or is controlled by the organization furnishing the services, facilities or supplies; or
  - ii) An owner-related individual, as defined in 8.441.5.B, is employed by the nursing facility at the time that the nursing facility is obtaining services, facilities or supplies from an organization whose owner is related to the nursing facility employee; or
  - iii) An owner-related individual, as defined in 8.441.5.B, is employed by an organization which is providing services, facilities or supplies to a nursing facility whose owner is related to the supplier's employee.
- 3. Related providers or organizations shall be identified by the nursing facility on Schedule F of the MED-I3.
- 4. The charge by the related provider or organizations for the services, facilities or supplies shall be considered an allowable cost when the nursing facility demonstrates all of the following by clear and convincing evidence:
  - a. The supplying organization is a bona fide separate organization; and
  - b. A substantial part of the supplier's business activity of the type carried on with a nursing facility is transacted with others than the nursing facility and organizations related to the supplier by common ownership or control; and there is an open, competitive market for the type of services, facilities, or supplies furnished by the organization; and
  - c. The services, facilities or supplies are those which commonly are obtained by institutions, such as the nursing facility, from other organizations and are not basic elements of patient care ordinarily furnished directly to the patients by such institutions; and
  - d. The charge to the nursing facility is in line with the charge for such services, facilities, or supplies in the open market and no more than the charge made under comparable circumstances to others by the organization for such services, facilities or supplies.

## 8.441.5.J. NON-SALARIED STAFF

- 1. Members of religious orders serving under an agreement with their administrative offices shall be allowed comparable salaries paid persons performing comparable services.
- 2. If maintenance is provided such persons by the nursing facility, i.e., room board, clothing, the amount of these benefits shall be deducted from the amount otherwise allowed for a person not receiving maintenance.

## 8.441.5.K. OXYGEN

1. Only purchased oxygen concentrator costs, whether expensed or capitalized, shall be allowable costs on the MED-13. Such costs include, but are not limited to, all supplies,

equipment and servicing expenses related to the maintenance of the purchased concentrators.

- 2. Oxygen concentrators of any size leased by medical supply companies to Medicaid nursing facility residents shall not be allowable costs and shall not be included in the MED-13.
- 8.441.5.L. LIMITATION ON MEDICARE PART A AND PART B COSTS
  - 1. Only those Medicare costs that are reasonable, necessary and patient-related shall be included in calculating the allowable Medicaid reimbursement for class I nursing facilities.
  - The Medicare Part A ancillary costs ("Part A costs") allowed in calculating the Medicaid per diem rate for a class I facility shall be: The level of Part A costs allowed in the facility's latest Medicare cost report submitted by the facility to the Department prior to July 1, 1997.
  - The Medicare Part A ancillary costs ("Part A costs") allowed in calculating the Medicaid per diem rate for newly certified Medicaid nursing facilities shall be: The level of Part A costs allowed in the facility's first full year Medicaid cost report submitted by the facility to the Department.
  - 4. Part B direct costs for Medicare shall be excluded from the allowable Medicaid reimbursement for class I nursing facilities.

## 8.441.6 COMPLETION OF OPERATING EXPENSES SCHEDULE

- 8.441.6.A. All expenses should be reported on the operating expenses schedule. All adjustments to eliminate expenses or to apply expense recoveries shall be made on the operating expenses schedule.
- 8.441.6.B. Expense centers in operating expenses shall be used for distribution of expenses by object or natural classifications within the department or function. The expenses shall be classified sufficiently within the accounting records to allow preparation of operating expenses schedule.
- 8.441.6.C. Total expenses reported on the operating expenses schedule shall agree with the total expenses in the general ledger.

#### 8.444 through 8.446 Repealed, effective June 30, 2005

Repealed, effective June 30, 2005

### 8.448 REPEALED, EFFECTIVE MAY 30, 2006

#### 8.449.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR UTILIZATION REVIEW

Utilization review requirements are that all long-term health care facilities participating in the Medical Assistance Program make provision for utilization review and medical care appraisal to assure quality patient care and appropriate use of health care facilities. Each facility shall submit to the Department of Social Services a plan for doing so that agrees in principle with the model plan attached. Individual case reviews are to be so scheduled as to provide for annual review of each patient certified for skilled nursing care and semi-annual review of each patient certified for intermediate care.

The Utilization Review Plan developed by the long-term care facility lists the members of the Utilization Review Committee. Any change in membership of the Committee is to be communicated to the State Department of Social Services and the State Department of Health.

The minutes of Utilization Review Committee meetings are to be kept on file in the facility and available to representatives of the Department of Social Services and the State Department of Health.

# 8.449.2 USE OF FORMS AND COMMUNICATION CONCERNING RESULTS OF UTILIZATION REVIEW

Recommendations as to individual patients shall be recorded in duplicate on Forms MED-60. The original is filed with the committee minutes, the copy in the patient's administrative file. (Forms are secured by nursing homes from the Claridge Printing Company, 1505 So. Pearl, Denver.)

When the U.R. Committee recommends a change in the level of care to be given the patient, form letter Med-60A is completed in triplicate and sent to the patient's physician by the nursing home. If the attending physician agrees with the recommendations, he should date and sign the Med-60A and return it to the Nursing Home U.R. Committee. The nursing home shall then complete Form NH-8 to be sent, together with the Med-60A to the State Department of Social Services and to the county department. The original of Form Med-60A shall be kept in the patient's chart.

If the attending physician disagrees with the recommendations, he shall return the Form Med-60A with the reasons entered in the space provided, to the U.R. Committee. The U. R. Committee will review the reasons the physician did not accept the recommendations, and if valid, the classification will remain the same, and the U.S. Committee will notify the State and County Departments. If the Committee does not agree, a copy of the minutes and the form will be sent to the Colorado Medical Society Utilization Review Committee for review and evaluation. The results of that review will be communicated to the physician, the State Department of Social Services, the County Department of Social Services, and to the U.R. Committee.

It shall be the responsibility of the Department to make the final decision, in all such cases, following a review of the recommendations of the Colorado Medical Society Utilization Review Committee, the facility Utilization Review Committee, and the attending physician.

#### 8.461 REPEALED, EFFECTIVE MAY 30, 2006

#### 8.470 HOSPITAL BACK UP LEVEL OF CARE

#### 8.470.1 DEFINITIONS

Complex wound care means that the client meets the following criteria:

- 1. Has at least one of the following:
  - a. A complex surgical or traumatic wound;
  - b. Complicated wound graft surgery;
  - c. At least one stage IV pressure ulcer; or
  - d. A specialized wound-healing device, (e.g., Wound-Vac).
- 2. Requires a Medicare-rated group 2 or 3 pressure-relieving surface in order to heal.
- 3. Be receiving treatment for existing nutritional deficiencies.
- 4. Had any required debridement therapy initiated.
- 5. Had a consultation with a wound specialist and a resulting care plan has been initiated.

Medically complex means that a client meets the requirements of at least one of the following two subsections:

- 1. The client shall meet five of the seven following criteria:
  - a. Have difficulty communicating needs verbally, or require use of specialized adaptive equipment to communicate which requires set up by trained staff, or is unable to seek assistance through use of call light due to physical impairment;
  - b. Require on-site assessment by a physician once per week;
  - c. Require artificial nourishment via a gastro-intestinal tube (G-tube or NG-tube), and/or jejunostomy tube (J-tube);
  - d. Have a tracheotomy requiring suctioning, airway maintenance, or both at least every four hours;
  - e. Require total parenteral nutrition (TPN) with or without lipids;
  - f. Require central line in active use for fluids and/or medications, excluding TPN;
  - g. Require skilled therapy, skilled nursing, or both for assessment, monitoring, and intervention at a greater frequency than is usually provided in a class I nursing facility.
- 2. The client shall meet all of the following criteria:
  - a. Be a participant in the hospital back up level of care program immediately prior to qualifying under the criteria of **the first** subsection **of the definition of medically complex or any subsection of the ventilator-dependent definition** ; and
  - b. Have difficulty communicating needs verbally, or require use of specialized adaptive equipment to communicate which requires set up by trained staff, or is unable to seek assistance through use of call light due to physical impairment; and
  - c. Require on-site assessment by a physician once every other week; and
  - d. Require artificial nourishment via a gastro-intestinal tube (G-tube or NG-tube), a jejunostomy tube (J-tube), or both; and
  - e. Have a tracheotomy requiring respiratory assessment, treatment or both at least every six hours; and
  - f. Require suctioning, assessment, and/or treatment by a skilled therapist or skilled nurse with specialized training and demonstrated skill in respiratory therapy evaluation and treatment as necessary in addition to the regular respiratory assessment, treatment, or both equating to a greater frequency than usually provided in a class I nursing facility.

Ventilator-dependent means that a client meets the requirements of at least one of the following **three** subsections:

1. If the client is actively weaning from the ventilator, the client shall:

- a. Require intermittent ventilator support between two and 24 hours each day; and
- b. Require skilled nursing or respiratory therapy at least 12 hours each day in order to progress with weaning; and
- c. Require physical therapy, occupational therapy and/or speech therapy five days per week; and
- d. Have documented rehabilitation potential.
- 2. If active weaning fails, the client shall:
  - a. Require continuous ventilator support between eight and 24 hours each day; and
  - b. Require respiratory therapy at least 3.5 hours each day in order to remain medically stable; and
  - c. Have one of the following scores on the ULTC 100.2 assessment form:
    - i) A score of at least two, in a minimum of two ADLs; or
    - ii) A score of at least two, in one category of supervision; and
  - d. Have difficulty communicating needs verbally, or require use of specialized adaptive equipment to communicate which requires set up by trained staff, or is unable to seek assistance through use of call light due to physical impairment.
- 3. If the client has been weaned off the ventilator and is actively weaning to reduce oxygen needs and/or remove the tracheotomy tube, the client shall:
  - a. Have one of the following scores on the ULTC 100.2 assessment form:
    - i) A score of at least two, in a minimum of two ADLs; or
    - ii) A score of at least two, in one category of supervision; and
  - b. Have documented rehabilitation potential from a physician; and
  - c. Require the expertise of a respiratory therapist under the direction of a pulmonologist at least 3.5 hours each day in order to remain medically stable and/or show progression towards decannulation; and
  - d. Require the expertise of a speech therapist to evaluate for a complete functioning swallow and/or require speech therapy treatment for strengthening of the oral muscles required to swallow properly; and
  - e. Have minimal difficulty communicating needs and be able to follow simple commands.

## 8.470.2 CLIENT ELIGIBILITY

8.470.2.A. In order to be eligible for the hospital back up level of care, a client shall:

1. Meet long-term level of care requirements as determined by the appropriate Single@ Entry Point (SEP) agency;

- 2. Fall into one of the following categories:
  - a. Ventilator-dependent;
  - b. Complex wound care; or
  - c. Medically complex.
- 3. Be medically stable in a chronically acute state;
- 4. Be in the hospital prior to approval; and
- 5. Have a rate authorized by the Department. The rate shall be determined by the Department to exceed nursing facility's Class I reimbursement rate.

## 8.470.3 CLIENT ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATION

- 8.470.3.A. Upon referral from a hospital, the State Utilization Review Contractor (SURC) shall:
  - 1. Conduct a review to determine whether the client meets the hospital back up level of care criteria and may be successfully treated in a nursing facility; and
  - 2. Consider all other Medicaid programs and services and determine whether those programs would fail to meet the client's needs if the client were to be returned to the home.
- 8.470.3.B. When a hospital contacts a nursing facility regarding a potential client's eligibility for the hospital back up level of care, the nursing facility shall:
  - 1. Assess the client on-site (in the hospital) to determine if the nursing facility can provide appropriate care.
  - 2. Notify the SURC and the Department that it is considering admitting the client.
  - 3. Prepare a care plan and submit it to the SURC.
  - 4. Secure a transfer agreement with the discharging hospital in which the hospital agrees to readmit the client should care problems develop.
- 8.470.3.C. The care plan submitted to the SURC shall demonstrate that the nursing facility proposing to provide hospital back up level of care can meet the needs of the prospective client. The SURC shall review care plans to determine whether they meet pre-established professional standards of care.
- 8.470.3.D. The SURC shall review the medical documentation, the nursing facility care plan and the Single Entry Point (SEP) required documentation to determine whether or not the client meets the established hospital back up level of care criteria. The SURC may request any medical information and any other demographic information that the SURC deems necessary to make such determination. The SURC shall notify the Department in writing whether the client can be successfully treated in the nursing facility.
- 8.470.3.E. The SURC shall obtain a physician review for all clients who are considered to meet the hospital back up level of care criteria on initial evaluation. The physician's determination upon review shall be in writing and submitted to the SURC and the Department.
- 8.470.3.F. The SURC shall submit the care plan and supporting documentation to the Department with

the written determination of approval or denial.

8.470.3.G. The SURC shall notify the client and the hospital, in writing, of the final determination. Notification to the client shall include recipient appeal rights as outlined in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.057.

## 8.470.4 INITIAL LENGTH OF STAY

8.470.4.A. Prior authorization for the initial length of stay of hospital back up nursing facility clients shall not exceed 90 days.

## 8.470.5 CONTINUED STAY REVIEW FOR HOSPITAL BACK UP LEVEL OF CARE NURSING FACILITY CLIENTS

- 8.470.5.A. The SURC shall conduct an on-site continued stay review for each hospital back up level nursing facility client 15 days prior to the end of the client's currently approved stay.
- 8.470.5.B. A continued stay review shall be conducted at least annually. The Department may request the SURC to conduct an unscheduled continued stay review at any time during the length of stay.
- 8.470.5.C. The continued stay review shall determine whether:
  - 1. The client continues to meet the hospital back up level of care criteria for hospital-level care in a nursing facility.
  - 2. The client's care needs are adequately being met;
  - 3. The approved care plan is being implemented;
  - 4. Appropriate services are being provided; and
  - 5. The care plan for the client should be adjusted to more appropriately meet the client's needs.
- 8.470.5.D. If the SURC determines, during the on-site continued stay review, that the client no longer meets the hospital back up level of care criteria:
  - 1. A physician shall conduct an additional review to confirm the determination of the SURC.
  - If the physician review confirms that the client no longer meets the hospital back up level of care criteria, the SURC shall notify the client of the SURC's determination in writing. This letter shall include recipient appeal rights as outlined in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.057.
  - The SURC shall notify the Department in writing if both the physician review and the SURC determine the client no longer meets the hospital back up level of care criteria and shall include the supporting documentation.
  - 4. The Department shall notify the client and/or the client's legal representative, the nursing facility currently providing the hospital back up level of care and the treating primary care physician that the SURC and the physician reviewer have determined that the client no longer meets hospital back up level of care criteria and that within 60 days the rate shall be reduced to the nursing facility's class I rate. Within 15 days of the date on the notice the nursing facility providing the hospital back up level of care shall notify the Department in writing whether it will provide care for the client at its standard class I rate.

- a. In circumstances in which the nursing facility chooses to transfer or discharge a client who ceases to meet the hospital back up level of care criteria, the nursing facility shall comply with notification requirements of 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.057.1.D. and Section 8.057.1.E, including notification of the client's right to appeal the transfer or discharge.
- b. The discharging nursing facility shall adhere to the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) rules specific to client discharge or transfer as outlined in 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter V, Section 12.6.
- 5. The receiving class I nursing facility shall prepare a care plan and submit it to the SURC. The care plan submitted to the SURC shall demonstrate that the receiving class I nursing facility can meet the needs of the prospective client. The SURC shall review care plans to determine whether they meet pre-established professional standards of care.
- The Department shall notify CDPHE at the time of the transfer from the hospital back up level of care the name of the client being transferred and the name of the receiving class I nursing facility.

## 8.470.6 NURSING FACILITY QUALIFICA TION FOR HOSPITAL BACK UP LEVEL

- 8.470.6.A. In order to participate as a hospital back up level nursing facility, the nursing facility shall submit an application to the Department that demonstrates:
  - 1. The nursing facility is Medicaid certified and licensed to provide skilled care;
  - 2. Financial stability for corporate and individual nursing facility;
  - 3. Availability of skilled nursing services 24 hours per day;
  - 4. Staff stability;
  - 5. History of survey compliance;
  - Compliance with the direct client care regulations "Chapter II General Licensure Standards" and "Chapter V – Long Term Care Facilities" administered by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE); and
  - 7. A recommendation from CDPHE for the nursing facility to participate in the hospital back up level of care program.
- 8.470.6.B. The Department may request evidence of financial stability and survey compliance periodically throughout the nursing facility's participation.
- 8.470.6.C. If the nursing facility has applied to admit ventilator-dependent clients, the nursing facility shall meet the following additional requirements:
  - 1. Maintain staff dedicated to the ventilator unit 24 hours a day, seven days a week;
  - 2. Have a generator that is capable of providing heating, cooling and continuous electricity for needed equipment in the event of power outages;
  - 3. Maintain staff that has experience and current training in the care of ventilator dependent clients;

- 4. Have a wound care consultant available as needed; and
- 5. Maintain 24 hour on-site coverage by a respiratory therapist.
- 8.470.6.D. If the nursing facility has applied to admit wound care clients, the nursing facility shall meet the following additional requirements:
  - 1. Have a wound care specialist nurse or nurses capable of providing the wound care required by the wound care clients on a 24 hour basis; and
  - 2. Have access to specialized wound care equipment necessary to meet the needs of the wound care clients.
- 8.470.6.E. If the nursing facility has applied to admit medically complex clients, the nursing facility shall meet the following additional requirements:
  - 1. Maintain sufficient skilled nursing staff experienced in and trained in the care of medically complex clients;
  - 2. Have 24 hour on-site coverage by a respiratory therapist or therapists to meet the assessed respiratory therapy needs of each medically complex client;
  - Have access to respiratory equipment necessary to meet the assessed needs of each medically complex client;
  - 4. Have a wound care consultant available as needed; and
  - 5. Provide physician support necessary for onsite monitoring of medically complex clients at least one time per week.
- 8.470.6.F. A nursing facility participating in the hospital back up level of care program shall:
  - 1. Use the forms approved by the Department to document the care of hospital back up level of care clients.
  - 2. Evaluate all clients upon admission, whenever there is a change in the client's condition and annually.
  - 3. Notify the Department of a client's change of condition, discharge or death.
- 8.470.6.G. The Department may deny a nursing facility's request to participate as a hospital back up level of care nursing facility if the nursing facility does not meet all of the criteria for participation.
- 8.470.6.H. The Department may revoke a nursing facility's authorization to participate in the hospital back up level of care program if the nursing facility is not in compliance with the criteria.

## 8.470.7 REIMBURSEMENT OF NURSING FACILITIES SERVING HOSPITAL BACK UP LEVEL OF CARE CLIENTS

- 8.470.7.A. The Medicaid reimbursement for services provided to a hospital-back up level of care nursing facility client shall be negotiated between the Department and nursing facility in accordance with this subsection.
  - 1. The Medicaid reimbursement for each client shall correspond to the negotiated cost of the services, durable medical equipment, and supplies as identified in the client's SURC

approved care plan.

- 2. The Medicaid reimbursement for a hospital back up level of care client shall not be based upon or related to the audited, cost-based reimbursement for a nursing facility's class I nursing facility residents. The appeal rights and procedures applicable to the Department's determination of a nursing facility's class I rate shall not apply to the reimbursement offered or paid by the Department for a hospital back up level of care client.
- 3. The Department and nursing facility shall negotiate the Medicaid reimbursement for an approved hospital back up level of care client, at the time of initial placement in the nursing facility and whenever there is a significant change in the client's approved care plan or other relevant circumstances.
- 4. In the event that the Department and nursing facility are unable to reach agreement on an appropriate level of Medicaid reimbursement for a hospital back up level of care client, arrangements shall be made for the discharge of the client to another appropriate placement. The Department shall continue to reimburse the nursing facility for the client's care at the most recently agreed level of reimbursement until the nursing facility can provide appropriate placement, not to exceed 60 days.
- 5. Under no circumstances shall the payment for a hospital back up level of care client exceed 90 percent of the Medicaid payment to the discharging hospital.
- If the Department determines that the client's third party coverage (private insurance or Medicare) will cover the cost of the client's care in either a hospital or nursing facility, Medicaid payment under this program shall be approved only after utilization of third party benefits.
- 8.470.7.B. Drugs and oxygen shall be billed directly to Medicaid by providers.

## 8.470.8 REPORTING ON MED-13

- 8.470.8.A. The Medicaid reimbursement for hospital back up level of care clients (hereafter referred to in this paragraph as "hospital-level reimbursement") shall not impact the Medicaid per diem cost and rate set for the nursing facility's class I Medicaid clients based on the MED 13 cost reporting process. The hospital-level reimbursement shall be reported on the MED 13 cost report form in the following manner so that it does not impact the class I Medicaid per diem rate established by the cost report:
  - 1. The hospital-level reimbursement shall be included on the appropriate line in columns 1 8 on Schedule C.
  - 2. Offset of the hospital-level reimbursement shall be made on Schedule B with a detailed supplemental schedule attached.

#### 8.481 MEDICAL REVIEW/INDEPENDENT PROFESSIONAL REVIEW

The Department has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with the Colorado Foundation for Medical Care (PRO) for the conduct of medical review in skilled nursing bones and independent professional review in intermediate care facilities.

The PRO, under the terms of its agreement with the Department and with the Department of Health and Human Services, Section 1151 et seq. of the Social Security Act and the rules and regulations of the Department of Health and Human Services shall establish procedures for the review program. Such

procedures as established pursuant to the plan of review approved by the Department pursuant to the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department and the Colorado Foundation for Medical Care shall cover the following areas of review:

- A. Medicaid residents' need for admission;
- B. Need for continuing care;
- C. Quality of care;
- D. Facility assessment of care provided in the facility;
- E. Adequacy and quality of services provided; and
- F. Where applicable, plans for care and rehabilitation.

## 8.481.1 RESPONSIBILITY OF NURSING HOMES IN MEDICAL REVIEW PROCESS

It shall be the responsibility of all nursing hones participating in the Colorado Medical Assistance Program to cooperate with the PRO in its conduct of Medical Review/Independent Professional Review, and to follow those requirements and procedures set forth by the PRO, pursuant to the plan for review as approved by the Department pursuant to the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department and the Colorado Foundation for Medical Care.

## 8.482 RESIDENT INCOME AND POSSESSIONS

## 8.482.1 PURPOSE AND LIMITATIONS

Resident income, whether contributed or direct, shall be used for the care of the resident, except for 2 personal needs allowance as see forth in 8.482.5.

No person, institution, partnership, corporation or other entity shall divert resident income from the control and exclusive use of the resident, without proper legal authorization or power.

#### 8.482.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Contributed income" is defined as the amount of income of parent or unrepeated spouse, over and above the needs of such spouse or parent which is contributed toward the needs of the resident.
- B. "County Department" is defined as the County Departments of Social Services.
- C. "Department" is defined as the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing.
- D. "Direct income" is defined as payments made directly to the resident, or to a conservator or guardian for the exclusive use of the resident. Examples of such income are Social Security benefits, supplementary security income, railroad or otter retirement benefits.
- E. "Nursing facility" is defined as an intermediate or skilled care facility, the owners, administrators, and staff thereof.
- F. "Personal needs" is amount specified in 8.110.42 to be deducted from resident income, end used for the exclusive benefit of the resident prior to application of income to nursing facility care.
- G. "Resident income" is defined as all income used in the determination of eligibility for Medicaid payments.

- H. "Patient payment" is defined as the payment made by the resident for nursing facility care, after the personal needs allowance is deducted.
- I. "Responsible Party" is defined as any of the persons below, who accepts the responsibility for a resident's funds, mail or personal possessions and is willing to sign a written declaration of such responsibility:
  - 1. a legally appointed guardian, conservator or trustee;
  - 2. relative or friend;
  - 3. the county department.
- J. "Post Eligibility Treatment of Income (PETI)" is defined as the reduction of resident payment to a nursing facility, for the costs of care provided to an individual by the amount that remains after certain deductions are applied to reduce the individual's total income. The individual is liable to pay the remaining amount to the institution.

## 8.482.3 RESIDENT INCOME

The control of resident income is vested in the resident, or in such person as the resident may designate. Such designee may be a conservator, administrator, family member or other representative. The income is to be used by the resident, or on behalf of the resident. No such designee, or any other person or institution, shall convert any of these monies to their own use for any reason.

## 8.482.31 DETERMINATION OF INCOME

- A. The initial determination of resident income shall be made by the county department. The county department shall then notify the nursing facility of current resident income as detailed in Section 8.482.34, B.
- B. The nursing facility must notify the county immediately of any changes in resident income. And, if the facility is authorized to receive the resident's income, the facility has the duty and obligation to verify the amount of resident income.
- C. If the nursing facility is not authorized to receive the payments for resident income, it is the responsibility of the resident, or the person administering such income on behalf of the resident, to report all changes in such income, as required by the Colorado Department of Human Services Income Maintenance Staff Manual, Volume 3, under the penalties set forth in Section 8.482.45 of this Staff Manual.

## 8.482.32 COLLECTION OF INCOME

- A. Responsibility of Nursing Facility
  - 1. It shall be the responsibility of the nursing facility to collect from the resident, or from the resident's family, conservator or administrator, all income which is to be applied to the cost of resident care. The Department is not responsible for any deficiency in patient payment accounts, due to failure of the nursing facility to collect such income.
  - 2. If, however, the nursing facility is unable to collect such funds, through refusal of the resident or the resident's family, conservator, or administrator to release such income, the nursing facility shall immediately notify the county department.
- B. Responsibility of County Department

When notified by the nursing facility of the refusal of the resident or the resident's family, conservator or administrator to release resident income due, the County Department shall immediately contact the refusing party. If, after such contact, the party still refuses to release such income, the action shall be deemed a failure to cooperate, and the county department shall proceed to discontinue Medicaid benefits for the resident.

## 8.482.33 POST ELIGIBILITY TREATMENT OF INCOME

Effective April 8, 1988, with respect to the post-eligibility treatment of income of individuals who are institutionalized there shall be taken into account amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care that are not subject to payment by Colorado Medicaid or third parry insurance, including health insurance premiums, deductibles or co-insurance, dental care, hearing aids, supplies and care, and corrective lenses, eye care, and supplies, and other incurred expenses for medical or remedial care that are not subject to payment by a third party.

- A. All PETI expenses in excess of \$400 per calendar year must be prior authorized by the Department or its designee. The purpose of the prior authorization process is to verify the medical necessity of the services or supplies, to validate that the requested expense is not a benefit Of the Medicaid program, and to determine if the expenses requested are a duplication of expenses previously prior authorized.
- B. Health insurance premiums, deductibles, or co-insurance as defined by state law.
  - 1. Monthly premium payment paid by the resident for health insurance. If payments exceed the patient payment amount for one month, a monthly average is calculated by dividing the total premium by the number of months of coverage. The resulting amount is to be applied as a monthly PETI expense for the months of coverage.
  - 2. Medicare premiums are not an allowable deduction except in "medical only" eligibility cases and only for me first two months not covered by Medicaid.
  - 3. Health insurance premiums will be allowed for the resident only.
  - 4. Health insurance premiums will only be allowed if the health, insurance information is entered into the automated system for purposes of third party recovery.
  - 5. Health insurance premiums, deductibles, and coinsurance must be reviewed by the Department or its designee for final approval. If duplicate coverage has been purchased, only the cost of the least expensive policy will be allowed. Premiums, deductibles and coinsurances which the Department or its designee determine to be too expensive in relation to coverage purchased shall not be allowed.
- C. The allowable expenses for special medical services (dental care, hearing corrective lenses) are subject to the following criteria:
  - 1. General Instructions (applies to all special medical services).
    - a. All PETI expenses exceeding \$400 per calendar year for equipment, supplies, or services must be authorized by the Department or its designee to be considered an allowable cost.
    - b. Costs will be allowed only if they are not a benefit of the Medicaid program, or not a benefit of other insurance coverage the resident may have.
    - c. All allowable costs must be documented in the resident's record with date of purchase

and receipt of payment, whether or not these costs meet the requirements for prior authorization. Lack of documentation shall cause the patient payment deduction to be disallowed, causing the provider to be overpaid by the Medicaid program.

- d. All allowable costs must be for hems that are medically necessary as described in 8.011, and medical necessity must be documented by the attending physician. The physician statement must be current, within one year of the authorization.
- e. The resident or legally-appointed guardian must agree to the purchase of the service/equipment and related charge, with signed authorization in the residents record.
- f. Nursing facilities are not permitted to assess surcharge or handling fee to the residents income.
- g. For special medical services/supplies provided but not yet paid for, the encumbrance agreement and monthly payment schedule must be documented in the resident's record, as well as receipts of payment.
- h. The allowable costs for services and supplies may not exceed the basic Medicaid rate.
- i. In the case of damage or loss of supplies, replacement items may be requested with relevant documentation. If the damage or loss is due to negligence on the part of the nursing facility, the nursing facility is responsible for the cost of replacement.
- j. Costs will not be allowed if the equipment, supplies or services are for cosmetic reasons only.
- k. If the client does not make a patient payment; then no PETI will be allowed.
- I. PETI payments may not exceed the patient payment Payments made over a period of time shall only be allowed if the provider agrees to accept installment payments.
- 2. Dental Care Instructions
  - a. Prescription of dentures (partial or full plate, fixed or removable) must be made by a licensed dentist (Doctor of Dental Surgery, Doctor of Medical Dentistry).
  - b. The prescription (as defined in Section 8.482.33.2.a.) must be part of a comprehensive evaluation to determine the medical necessity and suitability for wearing dentures.
  - c. Oral and maxillofacial surgery that is required to render soft-tissue and bony structures suitable for wearing dentures must be prior authorized by the Department as defined in Sections 8.200.10 and 8.200.30.
- 3. Hearing Aid Instructions
  - a. All referrals for hearing aids must be certified by the attending physician, and must include an evaluation for suitability and specifications of the appropriate appliance, in accordance with Section 8.287.02.
  - b. Purchase of new hearing aids to replace pre-existing hearing aids must include documentation of necessity of replacement of the pre-existing hearing aid. The

documentation shall also describe the trade-in value given for the pre-existing aid, if appropriate.

- 4. Corrective Lenses Instructions
  - a. The evaluation of the need for corrective eyeglasses (lenses) must be a part of a comprehensive general visual examination conducted by a licensed ophthalmologist or optometrist.
  - b. The medical necessity for prescribed corrective lenses should not be based on the determination of the refractive state of the visual system alone, but should be identified by the current procedural terminology in the Physician Current Procedures Terminology (CPT) Code as established by the American Medical Association. This document is available through the American Medical Association, 515 North State Street, Chicago, Illinois 60610 or http://www.amaassn.org/catalog. The document referred to does not include later amendments to or editions of the CPT4. Copies are available for inspection and available at cost at the following address: Director, Office of Medical Assistance, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1575 Sherman Street, Denver, Colorado 80203-1714; or may be examined at any State Publications Depository Library.
- D. Prior Authorization Request Process:

For allowable PETI expenses that exceed \$400 per client in a calendar year, costs must be prior authorized by the Department or its designee. The process is as follows:

- 1. Prior authorization requests must be submitted to the Department or its designee on the form prescribed by the State. In addition to the information requested on the form, the following attachments must be included:
  - a. A description of the service or supply, and the estimated cost.
  - b. A physician's statement indicating the medical necessity of the service or supply.
- 2. Prior authorizations will be certified based on the following criteria:
  - a. The request is not a benefit of the Medicaid program.
  - b. The cost of the request does not exceed the basic Medicaid rate for such services or supply.
  - c. The special medical service or supply is medically necessary.
- 3. The Department or its designee shall review and approve/deny the Prior Authorization Request within ten working days of receipt
- 4. Upon receipt of the approved Prior Authorization Request (PAP), the nursing facility shall adjust the patient payment by the amount authorized on the following month's Medicaid billing or on the nursing facility's next billing cycle.
- 5. All documentation of the incurred expenses must be available in the client's financial and medical record for audit purposes. Lack of documentation shall cause the patient payment deduction to be disallowed causing the provider to be overpaid by the Medicaid program.

## 8.482.34 THE "STATUS OF NURSING FACILITY CARE" FORM, AP-5615

- A. Responsibilities of the Nursing Facility
  - 1. The AP-5615 form is to be completed by the nursing facility, in duplicate, for all admissions, readmissions, transfers from private pay or Medicare, discharges, deaths, changes in income and/or patient payment, and leaves of absence.
  - 2. Each form must carry the date completed and the actual signature of the nursing facility administrator or his/her authorized representative.
  - All copies of the AP-5615 must be mailed to the appropriate county department within five working days of the action which is being reported, or in the case of a change in resident income, within five working days of the time the change becomes known, in order to expedite reimbursement.
  - 4. The nursing facility will be responsible for assuring that the patient payment, as shown on the AP-5615 and approved by the County Department, is identical to that claimed on the monthly nursing facility, billing form. Failure to enter the latest patient payment data on the billing form will render the nursing facility liable for any discrepancies.
- B. Responsibilities of the County Department

On receipt of Form AP-5615, the county department will, within five working days:

- 1. For an admission, a readmission or a transfer from/to private pay or Medicare:
  - a. Verify and correct, if necessary, data entered by the nourishing facility.
  - b. List and/or verify the resident's monthly income; and compute patient payment. Distribute completed form as instructed on back of form.
  - c. Correct the automated system to indicate the nursing facility name and provider number and to reflect the current distribution of income. Submit the AP-5615 to the Department.
- 2. For change in patient payment with respect to changes in resident income:
  - a. Verify changes in resident income, and correct if necessary. All such corrections must be initialed,
  - b. Correct eligibility reporting form and submit to state department
- 3. For change in patient payment with respect to the post-eligibility treatment of income, the county department shall:
  - a. Review the AP 5615 for Medicare premium deduction allowances for the first two months of admission of readmission.
  - b. If client is already on the Medicare Buy-In program, do no: adjust patient payment on Form 5615 for the Medicare premium deduction. If client is not on the Buy-In program, adjust Form 5615 for the Medicare premium deduction for the first two months of nursing facility eligibility.
- 4. For resident leave of absence:

- a. Non-Medical/Programmatic Leave. Verify adherence to the restrictions and conditions of Section 8.482.44.
- b. Medical Leave. Verify that the charges made to the resident or the resident's family are correct and that no Medicaid payment is requested for the period. See also Section 8.482.43.
- 5. For discharge or death of resident:
  - a. Verify the date of death or discharge, and verify the correct patient payment (or resident's monthly income) for the discharged month, and the amount calculated by per diem. All corrections must be initialed.
  - b. Note if the resident entered another nursing facility and, if so, provide the name of the new nursing facility. This information is needed to assure that duplicate payment will not be made.
  - c. In the event the resident may return to the same facility, the AP-5615 may be completed at the end of the month for discharges due to hospitalization.
  - d. Make necessary changes on the automated system to reflect the appropriate circumstances. Submit the AP-5615 to the Department
- 6. Failure to submit the correct form may result in the refusal of the Department to reimburse such nursing facility care.
- 7. General Instructions:
  - a. The AP-5615 form must be verified and the original returned to the nursing facility.
  - b. The AP-5615 form must be signed and dated by the director of the County Department, or by his/her designee.
  - c. AP-5615 forms may be initiated by either the nursing facility or County Department. If the County Department is aware of information requiring a change in financial arrangements of a resident, and a new AP-5615 form is not forthcoming from the nursing facility, the County Department may initiate the revision to the AP-5615. In such case, one copy of the AP-5615 showing the changes, will be sent to the nursing facility.
- 8. The Department may deduct excess payments from the county administrative reimbursement as stated in the Colorado Department of Human Services Finance Staff Manual, Volume 5 if the County Department fails to:
  - a. Perform the duties as detailed in section B; or
  - b. Adhere to the limitations on \$0.00 patient payment; as detailed in Section 8.482.34, D.; or
  - c. Notify the nursing facility immediately of any changes in resident income, provided the nursing facility is not authorized to receive the resident's income; and excessive Medicaid funds are paid to the nursing facility as a result of this negligence.
- C. Calculating Partial Month Payments

- 1. Whenever a resident is in the nursing facility on the first day of the month, remains a resident for each day of the month, and is still a resident on the first day of the next month, the total resident income. in excess of the amount reserved for personal needs allowance, less earned income (if appropriate), less spousal and dependent care allowance, less home maintenance allowance, and less allowable expenses for medical and remedial care (see PETI deductions as defined in Sections 8.110.49 and 8.482.33) will be used as the patient payment, regardless of the actual number of days in that month. If the resident is in the facility less than this period, the rate is computed using the calculation below.
- 2. In figuring the number of days for payment, the day of admission is included, but not the day of discharge (i.e., the resident dies or leaves the facility).
- 3. In order to calculate the patient payment:
  - a. determine the amount of available resident income for the month (see subsection 1. above).
  - b. subtract the cost of the care provided to the resident during that month (computed by multiplying the number of days in the facility times the per diem cost of care).
- 4. If the cost of care exceeds the available resident income, Medicaid will pay the difference. If the available resident income exceeds the cost of care, the excess income is the property of the resident (8.482.3) and must be refunded to the resident or the legal guardian/designated responsible party.
- 5. When patient payment is calculated by per diem, the final amount shown will be that amount to be paid by the resident, not the amount to be returned to the resident
- 6. If, at the time the resident is discharged or dies, the patient payment for that month is greater than the properly computed per diem patient payment, the following rules apply:
  - a. If the resident is discharged to another nursing facility, or to the resident's own home, the excess patient payment and personal needs monies must be forwarded to the resident in his/her own home or in the transferred nursing facility, within 45 working days of the date of discharge.
  - b. If the resident is discharged to a hospital, other medical institution, or if the resident dies, the excess patient payment must be immediately transferred from the nursing care account to the resident's personal needs account. These funds then are to be disposed of as detailed in Section 8.482.52, F. If the nursing facility does not handle the resident's personal needs funds, the excess patient payment must be immediately returned to the responsible party.
    - However, if the resident is discharged from the nursing facility to a hospital or other medical institution and is admitted with Medicaid as the primary source of funding, the patient payment in excess of the amount due to the discharging nursing facility may be due to the hospital or medical institution. Any excess patient payment should be sent to the hospital at the end of the month (see 8.358.1). If the resident discharged to a hospital or other medical institution is not readmitted to the nursing facility, the resident's funds, either excess patient payment or personal needs, must be lawfully disposed of as indicated in 8.482.52, F.
    - 2) If the resident dies in the nursing facility or is discharged to a hospital or other medical institution where he/she subsequently dies, the resident's funds

entrusted to the nursing facility must be transferred as indicated in 8.482.52, F.

- 7. Changes of financial status within the facility:
  - a. Residents transferring from private pay to Medicaid may have a patient payment liability for the Medicaid-funded portion of the month depending on the amount of income applicable to care, as determined on the AP-5615 form.

If the resident's income exceeds the cost of care paid for the private resident portion of the month, the excess income is applicable to the remaining Medicaid portion of the month.

b. The same patient payment calculation applies for residents transferring from Medicaid to private pay status. The patient payment is first applied to the Medicaid portion of the month and any excess is then applied to the remaining private pay days.

### D. Zero Patient Payment

- 1. Patient payment may be waived and zero \$0.00 patient payment applied only under the following conditions:
  - a. A resident's income is equal to or less than the personal needs allowance (see 8.110.42); or
  - b. A resident's income is equal to or less than the personal needs allowance, less earned income (if appropriate), less spousal and dependent care allowance, or less home maintenance allowance, or less allowable expenses for Medicare premiums (see PETI deductions as defined in Sections 8.110.49, and 8.482.33); or
  - c. A resident is admitted to the nursing facility from his/her home and the resident's funds are committed elsewhere for that month; or
  - d. The resident is admitted from his/her home, where his/her funds were previously committed, to the hospital, and subsequently to the nursing facility, in the same calendar month; or
  - e. The resident is discharged to his/her home, and the county department determines that the income is necessary for living expenses; or
  - f. The resident is admitted from another nursing facility or from private pay within the facility and has committed the entire patient payment for the month in payment of care already provided in the month of admission.
- 2. Patient payment may not be waived (other than for the exceptions provided for in 8.482.34,D.1.) in the following instances:
  - a. A resident with income in excess of the personal needs allowance, less earned income (if appropriate), less spousal and dependent care allowance, or less home maintenance allowance, or less allowable expenses for Medicare premiums (see PETI deductions as defined in Sections 8.110.49 and 8.482.33), except as provided in the Colorado Department of Human Services Income Maintenance Staff Manual Volume 3, concerning increased personal needs allowance; or

- b. Transfers between nursing facilities; or
- c. Discharges from nursing facility to a hospital or other medical institution; or
- d. Changes from private pay within the facility and patient payment not already committed for care provided; or
- e. The death of the resident
- 3. The amount of SSI benefits received by a person who is institutionalized is not considered when calculating patient payment

# 8.482.4 NO DUPLICATE OR ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS

# 8.482.41 DUPLICATE PAYMENTS

- A. "Duplicate payment" is defined as:
  - 1. Payment to two or more facilities, hospitals or other institutions for per diem or room and board care for the same resident for the same time period;
  - 2. Payment from two sources, including but not limited to, Medicare and Medicaid, for the same service to the same resident. Supplementary payments in which each source pays a portion (not overlapping) of the total due, is not considered duplicate payment.
- B. Duplicate payment shall not be made:
  - 1. To a hospital and a nursing facility for the same period of time for care of any one resident;
  - 2. To two or more nursing facilities for the same period of time for the care of any one resident;
  - 3. For any other instance, whether billed by the provider in good faith or in error.
- C. Any provider billing for such duplicate services for any period of time during which the resident was not actually in the facility or the resident did not actually receive any facility billing for services will be subject to the penalties as set forth in 8.482.45.
- D. In any instance in which duplicate billings result in Medicaid reimbursement to both providers, a recovery shall be made by the Department against one or both providers.

#### 8.482.42 ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS

- A. "Additional payments" are defined as payments made by the resident, or by a resident's family, conservator or administrator for items which are not a benefit of the Medicaid program, such as:
  - 1. Items covered in Section 8.442.1, Services and items not included in the Per Diem Rate (chargeable to Patient Trust Funds).
  - 2. Room reservations for medical leave in accordance with Section 8.482.43.
  - 3. Room reservations for non-medical and/or programmatic leave days in excess of 42 days per calendar year in accordance with Section 8.482.44.
  - 4. Limitations covered in Section 8.462.

- B. Additional payment for resident care and services which are to be furnished within the nursing facility per diem rate are specifically prohibited (Section 8.442). The nursing facility can neither solicit additional funds for such care and services nor accept voluntary monetary contributions for them, from residents or responsible parties. Any such monies collected or accepted by the nursing facility shall render such facility liable for the penalties set forth in 8.482.48.
- C. Additional payments may be charged for:
  - 1. Services and items not included in the per diem rate, as specified in Section 8.442.1. These items may be billed to the resident, to the resident's estate or other responsible party, subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 8.442.1.
  - 2. Room reservations. "Room reservation" is hereby defined as that charge made to a resident or to a resident's family, conservator or administrator, or other responsible party, to retain the resident's room and provide space for clothing and other personal items during the time which the resident is absent from the facility. Room reservation charges may be made under the circumstances outlined at Sections 8.482.43 and 8.482.44.
    - a. Medical leave. See Section 8.482.43 for conditions and restrictions.
    - b. Non-medical and/or programmatic leave. See Section 8.482.44.
- D. Failure to comply with the following restrictions on additional payment will render the nursing facility liable for repayment of any such funds, or to prosecution as set forth in 8.482.45, or both:
  - 1. Exact physician's orders on the nursing facility charts, for such additional care or services;
  - 2. Fully itemized billings to the resident or responsible party;
- E. Additional payments by persons other than the resident shall not be regarded as income to the resident, and shall not affect the eligibility of the resident for the Medicaid program.
- F. Additional payments may not be deducted from the resident's personal needs funds, nor may they be applied to a PETI deduction as described in 8.482.33, unless authorized by such resident or the party responsible for such resident. Such authorization must be a separate written authorization for each billing from the nursing facility.

# 8.482.43 MEDICAL LEAVE FROM NURSING FACILITY

- A. Definition. "Medical leave" is defined as absence of the resident from the nursing facility due to admittance to a hospital or other institution.
- B. Medical leave, as addressed in this section, is subject to the following restrictions:
  - 1. Such absence of the resident must be on the specific orders of a physician, as noted in the resident's chart;
  - 2. There must be a presumption by the doctor and by the resident that the resident will return to the nursing facility;
  - 3. The nursing facility must prepare an AP-5615 showing the dates such medical leave commenced and ended. See Section 8.482.34.
  - 4. The resident, or the responsible party if the resident is unable to respond, must be advised, in writing, that payment for holding the nursing facility room cannot be made by Medicaid. In

addition, he/she must give written consent to the additional charge, both the daily rate thereof and the anticipated number of days. If the resident is absent from the facility longer than the anticipated number of days shown on the consent form, the nursing facility must obtain agreement on another consent form before continuing to charge for medical leave. The consent form(s) must be retained with other resident records and be subject to audit.

- C. Room reservation charges for Medical leave:
  - 1. The per diem charge for room reservations for medical leave cannot exceed the per diem rate currently authorized for the nursing facility, less total food and linen service costs. In no case shall the charge be greater than the current per diem rate less \$2.
  - 2. The specific bed which the resident had occupied prior to leave must be reserved. No other resident may occupy a bed so reserved.
  - 3. If no source of payment, other than the resident's funds, are available, and the nursing facility's current occupancy is less than 90 percent of capacity. the room must be reserved at no charge to the resident.
  - 4. Revenues to the nursing facility from room reservations must be used in reduction of related expenses, on the MED-13 form.
  - 5. If no other funds are available, the room reservation charges may be deducted from the resident's personal needs funds, subject to the restrictions in Section 8.482.42. However, the resident's personal needs must retain at least \$10 at all times, if used for room reservations payment. In case of death of the resident, the entire personal needs account may be used, if necessary.

# 8.482.44 Room Reservations for Non-Medical and/or Programmatic Leave

Medicaid will pay a nursing facility to hold a bed for non-medical and/or programmatic leave days up to a combined total of 42 days per resident per calendar year.

Non-medical leave days are defined as days of leave from the nursing facility for non-medical reasons. Programmatic leave days are days of leave prescribed by a physician for therapeutic and/or rehabilitative reasons. Programmatic leave may entail visits to family, friends or guardians, or leave to participate in approved therapeutic and/or rehabilitative programs. A leave day is considered to have been incurred for any day during which the resident is absent from the nursing facility for therapeutic and/or rehabilitative purposes and does not return by midnight of that day.

Before Medicaid payment is made for room reservation costs for non-medical and/or programmatic leave, the attending physician must approve each leave and affirm that such leave is not contrary to the resident's written plan of care. In the case of programmatic leave, this approval must be in writing and noted on the resident's chart and/or Individual Habilitation Plan (IHP). In addition, the physician must affirm that the resident's programmatic leave is of therapeutic and rehabilitative value and consistent with the overall plan of care and/or Individual Habilitation Plan developed for the resident.

If the resident has the approval of the attending physician in writing, and such approval is noted on the resident's chart, room reservations for non-medical and/or programmatic leave may be paid for by the resident, after the allowable 42 days per calendar year has been paid from Medicaid funds. Charges to residents for this leave are subject to the following restrictions:

A. Such charges must not commence until after 42 days of non-medical and/or programmatic leave in any one calendar year.

- B. The Medicaid Program has not been billed for such leave. Billing both Medicaid and the resident for the same leave period will subject the nursing facility to the penalties as set forth in 8.482.45.
- C. The resident or the resident's family must be advised that payment for the nursing facility room cannot be paid from Medical Assistance funds after the resident's allowable leave has been consumed. In addition, the resident and/or legal guardian must give written consent to the room reservation charges, both the daily rate and the anticipated number of days. The consent form must be retained with other resident records and subject to audit.
- D. The maximum allowable charge for non-medical and/or programmatic leave is the same as stated for medical leave in paragraph C of Section 8.482.43.
- E. The specific bed which the resident occupied prior to leave must be reserved. No other resident may occupy a bed so reserved.
- F. Revenues to the nursing facility from room reservations must be used in reduction of related expenses, on the MED-13 form.
- G. In no case shall the nursing facility deduct non-medical and/or programmatic leave charges from the resident's personal needs account, unless specific authorization has been received, in writing, from the resident and/or legal guardian.

#### 8.482.45 PENALTIES

- A. Obtaining vendor payments fraudulently, as outlined in 26-1-127, C.R.S (1995 Supp).
- B. Obtaining additional payments from residents, or resident's families, as outlined in 26-4-112, C.R.S 1989.
- C. License may be revoked according to the provisions of 25-3-103, C.R.S.
- D. Falsification of reports as outlined in 26-1-127, C.R.S, (1995 Supp.)
- E. Incorrect payments due to omission, error or fraud may be recovered as outlined in 26-4-112(2), C.R.S 1989.
- F. Duty of resident to report changes in income and penalties for non compliance, as outlined in 26-2-128, C.R.S (1995 Supp.).
- G. In addition to all penalties imposed above, the Department may also require the reimbursement of the entire amount of any benefits unlawfully obtained.

### 8.482.46 UTILIZATION OF MEDICARE BENEFITS

- A. Services and equipment which are a benefit of Medicare, as described in 42 CFR 405.230-252, must be billed to Medicare before billing Medicaid. The CFR 405.230-252 refers to the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 400 to end, Published by Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration, as a Special Edition of the Federal Register. This document is for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 20402. The document may also be examined at any State Publications Depository Library.
- B. Part "B" deductible and co-insurance amounts for Medicare-eligible Medicaid recipients will be reimbursed by Medicaid. Reimbursement will be made for any service covered by Part "B" of the Medicare program, as described in 42 CFR 405.230-.252, even though that service is not

ordinarily covered under the medical assistance program. The services paid for by Medicare cannot be included in costs for calculation of the nursing home provider's daily reimbursement rate. If Medicare Part "B" type services are provided by the facility and the facility has a provider number which it used to bill Medicare, then the following entries must be made to the cost report (MED-13):

- The cost of the care reimbursed by Medicare and/or Medicaid crossover for residents who are Medicaid recipients may be deducted from Schedule "C" of the MED-13 Schedule "B" if the costs for providing that care are determinable and auditable; or
- 2. The Medicare and/or Medicaid crossover revenue for residents who are Medicare eligible will be deducted from Schedule "C" on Schedule "A".
- C. When the facility provides Medicare Part "B" type services to non-residents of the facility, the following entries must be made to the cost report (MED-13) :
  - Cost of the care reimbursed by Medicare and/or Medicaid crossover for non-residents of the facility must be deducted from Schedule "C" of the MED-13 on Schedule "B" if the costs for providing that care are determinable and auditable; or
  - 2. The Medicare and/or Medicaid crossover revenue for non-residents of the facility must be deducted from Schedule "C" on Schedule "A".
- D. Co-insurance and deductible costs for the following services (which are covered by Medicare Part "B") may be billed to the Medicaid program without prior authorization:
  - 1. Laboratory Services
  - 2. Medical Supplies
  - 3. Durable Medical Equipment
  - 4. Speech Therapy
  - 5. Occupational and Physical Therapy
  - 6. Practitioner Services
- E. Facilities or their suppliers when billing the Medicaid program for those services reimbursed by Medicare, are to use the Medicare/Medicaid crossover system of billing. The facility, in order to bill through the Medicare/Medicaid crossover system, needs only to complete a Medicare billing form and indicate on that form that they wish to "accept assignment." A Medicare claim form for a Medicare/Medicaid patient, indicating acceptance of assignment, will cross over to Medicare, and co-insurance and/or deductibles will be paid on a Medicaid remittance advice.

#### 8.482.5 RESIDENT'S PERSONAL NEEDS FUNDS

#### 8.482.51 STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. All residents receiving nursing facility care are allowed to retain the amount of income specified in Section 8.110.42 as personal needs funds, to purchase necessary clothing or incidentals. These funds may not be used to supplement the Medicaid nursing facility payment, and such funds cannot be used for any other purpose whatsoever by the nursing facility.
- B. Personal needs money is for the exclusive use of the resident as he/she desires. The resident or

relatives may not be charged for such items as Chux, tripads, toilet paper, or other nursing facility maintenance items since these items are included in the audited cost described in Section 8.442. Other charges which could be disallowed are as follows:

- 1. Nursing facility maintenance items and nursing care supplies and services.
- 2. Charges without the following documentation:
  - a. vendor receipts;
  - b. signed cash receipts; or
  - c. statement signed by the resident for any specifically requested over-the-counter drug.
- 3. Charges which constitute a duplicate payment as defined in 8.482.41.
- 4. Charges which constitute an additional payment as defined in 8.482.42.
- 5. Handling charges, such as personal needs trust account bank service fees.
- C. Items not covered by Medicaid, such as personal items, clothing, private room, etc., may be charged to the personal needs account of the resident. However, all of the restrictions of Section 8.442.1 apply. In addition, only those items actually requested by the resident may be charged to his/her personal needs funds, and there must be a signed, dated receipt for each such item or service signed by the resident, the resident's conservator, guardian or relative, or by a responsible party, retained in the resident's accounts.

# 8.482.52 RESPONSIBILITIES OF NURSING FACILITIES

- A. General Accounting Practices
  - Nursing facilities must administer a resident personal needs fund for those residents who are unable to or have no desire to handle their own personal needs monies. The nursing facility is obligated to exercise due care in the handling of resident funds per federal regulations.
  - 2. If a resident elects to have the nursing facility handle his/her personal needs monies, a personal needs trust agreement must be entered into and signed by the resident or the resident's legal personal representative. This agreement creates a fiduciary relationship between the nursing facility and the resident which includes the legal rights and responsibilities provided for in 15-1-101, C.R.S. 1987. As a condition of the trust agreement, the nursing home is allowed to return the personal needs allowance portion of the resident's income. (See Section 8.110.42).
  - 3. If the resident or responsible party does not elect to have the facility handle the personal needs monies, the resident or responsible party must enter into and sign a personal needs exclusion agreement with the facility.
  - 4. If the total personal needs trust fund balance is less than \$50.00, the resident's personal needs trust fund monies may be held in either an interest or non-interest -bearing account with a depository institution or in cash at the facility.
  - 5. If the total personal needs trust fund balance is \$50. 00or more, the resident's personal needs funds must be kept in an interest-bearing account. The account can be a checking account, a savings account, or a certificate of deposit.

- 6. The bank account must be designated as "resident trust funds account."
- 7. The funds in the depository institution (most often a bank) must be insured.
- 8. The personal needs trust monies must not be commingled with either the operating funds of the facility or with any other individual's fund who is not a resident of the facility.
- 9. The personal needs monies of more than one resident: can be commingled in the same bank account as long as separate accounting records (i.e., subsidiary ledgers) are maintained.
- 10. No charge for handling such trust accounts may be made to the recipient or to the estate of the recipient at any time. Such expenses should be included as a part of the audited costs as determined in 8.440.
- 11. A subsidiary ledger, as specified by the Department, must be kept for each resident for recording personal needs transactions.
- 12. A reconciliation of the sum of the ledger balances to the bank balance (plus petty cash, if applicable) must be performed on a monthly basis.
- Deposits and disbursements from the personal needs trust account must be recorded in an accurate amount and in accordance with 8.482.51.B for purchases and 8.482.52.F for refunds.
- 14. Any interest income must be recorded on the ledgers. If the resident trust funds are pooled in one interest bearing account, the interest earned on the account must be allocated to each resident's account proportionately (i.e., by dividing the individual resident's account balance by the total personal needs trust fund balance then multiplying that quotient times the amount of interest income).
- 15. The resident shall be notified when his/her personal needs trust fund balance reaches \$200 less than the SSI resource limit as provided in 8.110.53.A
- 16. This accounting system must be adequate for audit by the representative of the Department, and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
- 17. All such accounts, original bank statements, and supporting documentation must be available for audit by any authorized employee of the county department. State Department, or agent of the State Department at any time.
- 18. Personal needs money is the property of the residents and all accounting records, bank accounts and other documents must remain with the nursing facility when ownership is transferred.
- B. Bonding Requirements
  - 1. An additional condition of nursing facility participation in the Medicaid program is the purchase of a surety bond as required by Section 26-4-504(3)(c), C.R.S. The sum of the surety bond must not be less than the personal needs trust fund liability as computed quarterly during interest proration, or the licensed operator ("licensee") shall otherwise demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Department that the security of the residents' personal needs funds is assured. State owned/operated facilities are bonded separately under the risk management program up to \$100,000 and are exempt from this requirement.

- 2. The effective dates of the surety bond shall be from January of each calendar year through December 31 of the following calendar year. The nursing facility licensee's Medicaid participation shall be terminated immediately upon lapse of such bond.
- A copy of the Surety Bond Patient Needs Trust Fund (Form MED-181), or the Certificate of Insurance (Surety Bond), fully executed, signed and sealed, shall be filed with the Department within 15 days prior to the effective date thereof.
- 4. Upon the termination of Medicaid participation of a nursing facility provider for any reason, either voluntarily or through Departmental action, the bond must be kept in effect until the final audits of resident personal needs funds and resident nursing care accounts can be completed by the Department, and until any adjustments required by such audits have been made.
- C. Change of Licensed Operator -Requirements
  - 1. When me licensed operator ("licensee") of a nursing facility is changed, as described in Section 8.441.5, it shall be the duty of the new Medicaid provider :
    - a. To execute a new personal needs account agreement on behalf of Medicaid residents, as required by this section. The new provider shall furnish proof to the Department that it has properly established resident's personal needs accounts and carried forward the proper balance remaining in each resident's ledger.
    - b. To post a surety bond as required by Section 26-4-504(3)(c), C.R.S., and Section 8.482.52, B. above, or to otherwise demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Department that the security of residents' personal needs funds is assured.
    - c. Upon notice to the Department that a nursing facility's licensed operator will change or Medicaid participation will be terminated as required in Section 8.441.5, the Department may withhold all or part of any monies due the prior nursing facility licensee until the personal needs accounts of the residents have been determined to be correct. If such accounts are found to be deficient, the amount of the bond established by the prior licensee shall be forfeited to the Department, and any additional deficit shall be deducted from such monies due to the prior licensee of fee nursing facility. (See also Section 8.444.) The Department will, in such cases, assume the responsibility for proper distribution of such monies to the deficient resident accounts.
  - 2. It shall be the duty of the prior licensee to provide the new licensee written verification, by a public accountant, of the amount of personal needs money being transferred for each resident's personal needs fund. This verification shall include a statement that this amount corresponds to the total of. the balances shown on the resident's individual ledge
- D. New Admission

When a patient is admitted to a nursing facility for the first time. or transferred from Medicare or private pay, the nursing facility shall set up a new account for personal needs funds, which lists a beneficiary or beneficiaries (with percentages), as specified in A. of this subsection.

- E. Readmissions, Transfers from Aother Nursing Facility.
  - 1. Upon readmission or transfer of a resident, the nursing facility shall determine the amount of personal needs funds currently in the resident's account in the previous facility, make every effort to obtain such funds, and show this amount as a balance forward in the

current ledger. Reconfirmation of the listed beneficiary or beneficiaries shall also be done at this time.

- 2. Failure to make such effort shall be considered a breach of trust agreement, and may be cause for cancellation of the participation agreement.
- If, upon making every effort, the current nursing facility is unable to obtain the balance of funds from the resident's previous facility, the current nursing facility should notify the Department immediately. Failure to do so may be construed as a failure to make every effort.
- F. Discharge from a Nursing Facility
  - 1. Upon discharge of a resident to the resident's home, to another nursing facility or to the care of a responsible party, the nursing facility shall determine the amount remaining in the personal needs account within 45 days, and make payment of this amount to the resident, responsible parry, or transfer these funds to the current nursing facility, if appropriate. Failure to so dispose of the resident's personal needs funds shall render the nursing facility liable for cancellation of the participation agreement or to the penalties as set forth in 8.482.45, or both. All patient's personal possessions shall also be relinquished, as required by 8.482.6.
  - 2. At the end of the month in which a resident is discharged to a hospital, the nursing facility shall:
    - a) set aside the personal needs allowance of S50 for the resident;
    - b) apply the balance of any monies to the established Medicaid rate for the number of days the resident lived in the facility; and
    - c) if there is still a balance, transfer the funds to the receiving hospital, if Medicaid is the primary funding source.

If the resident returns to the same nursing facility, no additional accounting is necessary. If the resident does not return to the same facility, however, disposition of the personal needs funds shall be made as specified in this section.

- 3. Death of a resident.
  - a. The nursing facility is required to determine if:
    - The nursing facility resident dies intestate (i.e., without a will) with known relatives, or a listed beneficiary, for whom current addresses are known; or
    - 2) The nursing facility is unsure of the existence of a will or whether there are known relatives and there is no listed beneficiary; or
    - 3) There is a public administrator in the county in which the death occurred. If not, the nursing facility shall, within ten days from the date of death, contact the Department. It shall then be the responsibility of the Department to turn the funds over to the Colorado State Treasurer for inclusion in the next Great Colorado Payback listing.

Within 60 days after a resident's death, the facility shall transfer the resident's

personal needs funds and a final accounting of the funds to the person responsible for settling the resident's estate or, if there is none, to the resident's heirs in accordance with the provisions of Title 15, C.R.S. Within 15 days after receiving the funds, the executor, administrator, or other appropriate representative of the resident's estate shall provide written notice to the Department regarding the receipt of the funds. Upon receipt of the notice, the Department may initiate action to recover the funds pursuant to the provisions of this article.

- b. When a nursing facility resident dies intestate (i.e., without a will) and is known to be without relatives or a listed beneficiary, the nursing facility is required to pay any funds remaining in the personal needs account to the Public Administrator of the county in which the nursing facility resident died. 15-12-621(2.), C.R.S. (1995 Supp.) specifically requires that whenever a person without known heirs dies intestate on the premises of another, the personnel in possession of such premises must give immediate notice thereof to the public administrator or incur liability for any damages that may be sustained through neglect. The Clerk of the District Court should be contacted to obtain the name of the current Public Administrator appointed for the county.
- c. In those instances in which the nursing facility resident dies testate (i.e., with a will) the funds in his personal needs account must be transferred to the executor of the estate, unless another person or persons are listed as beneficiaries, in which case the funds can be passed outside the will. Other personal property of the deceased should be given to the executor. 15-12-711, C.R.S. 1987 provides that a personal representative or executor has the same power over the title of the property of the estate as an absent owner.
- d. If the proper disposition of the deceased resident's personal needs funds and/or personal property cannot be made, the nursing facility may elect to use the following provisions of the Colorado Small Estate Act to be discharged from further liability.
  - In accordance with 15-12-1201, et seq., C.R.S., after ten or more days following the death of a nursing facility resident, a person claiming to be the successor or acting on behalf of all successors of the deceased resident may present an affidavit (Form CPC-40, Rev. 6/81) stating that:
    - a) The fair market value of the property owned by the decedent and subject to disposition by will or intestate succession, less liens and encumbrances, does not exceed \$27,000;
    - b) At least ten days have elapsed since the death of the decedent;
    - c) No application or petition for the appointment of a personal representative is pending or has been granted in any jurisdiction; and
    - d) The claiming affiant(s) and successor (s) are entitled to payment of all monies due and to delivery of all tangible personal property.
  - 2) In accordance with 15-12-1202, C.R.S. 1987, the nursing facility administrator is discharged and released from further responsibility once funds or personal property have been released to an individual presenting an affidavit as referenced above. The nursing facility need not inquire as to

the truth of the affidavit or of any successor's right to succeed to the deceased resident.

- e. The nursing facility shall also require a signed and dated receipt listing all the resident's personal property items released to a successor, as required by 8.482.6(C).
- 4. Any failure of the nursing facility to properly dispose of the resident's personal needs funds within 90 days of death or discharge will be considered a breach of trust, and may be cause for cancellation of the participation agreement, forfeiture of the required surety bond, and prosecution under the penalties provided in 8.482.45.

# 8.482.53 RESPONSIBILITIES OF COUNTY DEPARTMENT

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the county department, to explain to the resident the various options for handling the personal needs monies, as well as the resident's rights to such funds. If the resident chooses to allow the nursing facility to hold such funds in trust, the county department is responsible for assuring that the resident assigns all income to the nursing facility. See Section 8.482.52(A)(2).
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the county department, to assure that the nursing facility properly transfers or disposes of the resident's personal needs funds within 45 days of discharge from the nursing facility, or transfer to another nursing facility.
- C. The county department shall notify the State Department if they become aware that a nursing facility has retained personal needs funds more than 90 days after the death of a resident.

#### 8.482.54 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE STATE DEPARTMENT

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the State Department to accept and to properly dispose of residual personal needs funds, upon the death of the resident, in any of the following conditions:
  - 1. The resident dies intestate (i.e., without a will), but with known relatives or a listed beneficiary for whom current addresses are unknown;
  - 2. There is no Public Administrator in the county and there are no listed relatives or beneficiaries;
  - 3. The nursing facility is unsure of the existence of a will, or whether there are known relatives.
- B. The facility shall be obligated to provide explanation for withholding personal needs funds beyond 90 days after the death of a resident. The Department may apply any or all of the following remedies:
  - 1. Demand immediate return of such funds,-
  - 2. Order an audit of all personal needs accounts;
  - 3. Cancel the participation agreement of such nursing facility.
- C. Perform periodic audits of nursing facility accounts. Audits may be performed at such intervals as determined necessary by the Department. Audits will always be performed when a nursing facility is discontinued from the Medicaid program for any reason and when a change of ownership or management occurs.
- D. If an audit of personal needs accounts reveals discrepancies the Department, on behalf of the resident, may take administrative action as outlined in Volume 8, Recoveries from Providers; or

the Executive Director may refer the case to the appropriate legal authorities. See Section 8.482.45 of this Staff Manual.

E. If the nursing facility cannot offer proof that any apparent discrepancies in personal needs accounts have been corrected the Department may withhold payment of nursing care costs in the amount shown due and payable by the audit.

#### 8.482.55 MANAGEMENT OF PERSONAL NEEDS FUNDS BY OTHER THAN RESIDENT

- A. For residents unable to manage their own funds due to a physical or mental condition, a conservator, guardian-trustee, or other responsible person may carry out these acts for the resident.
- B. Personal needs funds shall not be turned over to persons other than a duly accredited agent or guardian of the resident. With the written consent of the resident (is the resident is able and willing to give such consent) the administrator may turn over personal funds belonging to said resident to a close relative or friend to purchase a particular item. However, a signed, itemized, dated receipt will be required.

#### 8.482.6 PATIENT'S PERSONAL POSSESSIONS

- A. The Department rules and regulations are designed to insure that clothing and other property of each resident shall be properly safeguarded and reserved for personal use, and to comply with standards established by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.
- B. The nursing facility shall be responsible for safeguarding personal possessions (including money) and to:
  - 1. Provide a method of identification of the resident's suitcases, clothing, and other personal effects, listing the items on an appropriate form attached to the resident's nursing facility record at the tine of admission. Such listings are to be kept current. Any personal effects released to a relative or designated representative of a resident must be delineated in a signed receipt.
  - 2. Provide adequate storage facilities for the resident's personal effects.
  - 3. Exercise careful Judgment in the release of resident's personal property to other than the actual owner, and to secure an itemized statement of release, the signature of the resident, duly authorized agent, or responsible party.
  - 4. Insure that all mail is delivered unopened to the resident to whom it is addressed, except for those residents who have a legal guardian or conservator, other legal arrangement, or have voluntarily given written consent to allow opening such mail, in which case the mail is held, unopened, until delivered to the resident.
- C. In the event of death of a resident in the nursing facility, or in a medical institution or on medical leave from a nursing facility, the following rules apply:
  - 1. The nursing facility shall provide the deceased resident's executor, administrator or successor claiming under the Small Estates Act (See 8.482,F,3,d, ) with a copy of the resident's personal needs ledger.
  - 2. The nursing facility shall turn over to such responsible party all of the deceased resident's personal property in its possession. All items shown by the personal needs ledger as purchased by or in behalf of the resident must be returned to the responsible party.

- 3. The responsible party claiming the possessions must sign a dated, itemized receipt for all such items before removal of the items from the nursing facility.
- D. In the event of discharge of a resident, all personal possessions and a copy of the personal needs ledger signed and dated by the administrator shall be turned over to the patient, or to the responsible party, as is required for a deceased patient in C above.

# 8.482.7 NURSING FACILITY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ESTABLISHING PERSONAL NEEDS ACCOUNT

Many nursing facility residents are either unable or unwilling to manage their personal funds and the residents or their families or guardians wish this responsibility to be assumed by the nursing facility. Also, since nursing facility residents who are recipients of Medicaid benefits often have income from Social Security, Supplemental Security Income, Railroad Retirement, or other sources, it is necessary for participating nursing facilities to maintain a system of accounting for Medicaid funds, resident income, and resident's personal needs funds. Such system shall be maintained in accordance with standards required by the Department, and adequate for audit by representatives thereof. The following sections outline a standard system of accounting to be used by participating nursing facilities for these purposes. Any deviation from this system must have written approval of the Department.

#### 8.482.71 REQUIRED ITEMS

- A. Book of money receipts in triplicate.
- B. Cash receipts journal including columns for nursing facility operating and resident trust cash accounts.
- C. Checking accounts for nursing facility operating and resident trust accounts.
- D. Cash Disbursements Journal including columns for nursing facility operating and resident trust cash accounts.
- E. General Ledger accounts as follows:
  - 1. Cash-General or Operating account
  - 2. Cash-Patient Trust Fund
  - 3. Cash-Patient Trust Imprest Fund
  - 4. Accounts Receivable Nursing Care (Control Account.)
  - 5. Accounts Payable Personal Needs Liability (Control Account)

(Note: This is not a complete listing of every account which would normally appear in a General Ledger, but includes the accounts necessary for purposes of this system of accounting.)

- F. Subsidiary Ledger for Accounts Receivable-Nursing Care sub-classified by resident name.
- G. Subsidiary Ledger for Personal Needs sub-classified by resident name.
- H. Personal Needs Cash Paid Out and Personal Needs Cash Request Slips for use with Personal Needs Imprest Fund.
- I. Forms for Certificate of no responsibility for resident's personal needs funds and Appointment of Agent and authorization to handle resident 's personal needs funds.

J. Cash box or other secure place for petty cash used in Personal Needs Imprest Fund.

### 8.482.72 GLOSSARY

- A. Basic Bookkeeping Terms
  - 1. ACCOUNT -- Basic classification device used in bookkeeping. In a double-entry bookkeeping system, an account consists of a Debit side and a Credit side. Individual accounts within a ledger serve as the basis for financial statements.
  - ACCRUAL OR ACCRUED CHARGE -- A charge arising from an individual or business entity providing goods or services to another individual or entity. An accrual or charge is entered on the Debit side of an individual account. A charge may be accrued in advance of the goods or services provided, or may be accrued afterward, depending upon the basis of accounting used (See ACCRUAL BASIS and/or CASH BASIS)
  - ACCRUAL BASIS -- A basis of accounting wherein revenues are recognized at the time they are "earned" (i.e., at the time goods or services are provided) and expenses are recognized when they are incurred as liabilities. (Opposite of CASH BASIS accounting-See CASH BASIS.)
  - 4. BOOK OF ORIGINAL ENTRY -- An accounting book or record which serves as the point of original entry of accounting transactions recorded. The book of original entry serves as the basis for classification of items to individual accounts. Examples of Books of Original Entry include Cash Receipts Journal, Cash Disbursements Journal, General Journal, etc.
  - CASH BASIS -- A basis of accounting wherein revenues are recognized for accounting purposes at the time they are collected in cash and expenses are recognized at the time that they are paid in cash (Opposite of ACCRUAL BASIS accounting - See ACCRUAL BASIS.)
  - 6. CASH DISBURSEMENTS JOURNAL -- A book of original entry in which transactions involving payments of cash are recorded and summarized for later classification to individual accounts. A Cash Disbursements Journal usually consists of one column for entries to a cash account and another column (or columns) for entries to other accounts affected by the transactions recorded.
  - CASH RECEIPTS JOURNAL -- A book of original entry used to facilitate accounting for receipts of cash by an enterprise. A Cash Receipts Journal usually consists of one column for entries to a cash account and another column (or columns) for entries to other accounts affected by the transactions recorded.
  - CONTROL ACCOUNT -- A general ledger account which summarizes items which are classified in SUBSIDIARY ACCOUNTS or SUBSIDIARY LEDGERS (See SUBSIDIARY ACCOUNT.) The total of the balances in the subsidiary accounts should equal the balance of the control account in the general ledger.
  - 9. CREDIT (Abbreviated CR.) -- In a double-entry bookkeeping system, an entry made on the right-hand side of an account is called a "Credit" entry.
  - 10. DEBIT (Abbreviated DR.) -- In a double-entry bookkeeping system an entry made to the lefthand side of an account is called a "Debit" entry.
  - 11. DOCUMENTATION Supporting data or proof explaining an entry in the accounting records; e.g., a payment on account may be "documented" by an invoice, cancelled check, etc.

- 12. DOUBLE ENTRY BOOKKEEPING SYSTEM -- A system of bookkeeping wherein at least two entries are made for every transaction recorded; for each entry made to the "debit" side, a corresponding entry (or entries) must be made to the "credit" side. A double-entry system is used for purposes of proof of accuracy of transactions recorded; total of "debits" must be equal to the total of "credits" for the system to be "in balance." (See ACCOUNT, DEBIT, and CREDIT.)
- 13. GAAP -- Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.
- 14. IMPREST FUND (Also called PETTY CASH FUND) -- A fund set up for the purpose of control over cash transactions; most often used when a large number of small transactions must be made. The balance of an imprest fund is constant, and must consist of either cash or receipts or other documentation showing the use of the cash. An imprest fund is "replenished" periodically when the cash in the fund reaches a low point by removing the receipts, totalling them, and replacing them with the amount of cash spent. An imprest fund is sometimes called a "revolving fund".
- 15. LIABILITY -- An "obligation" or "debit" of an individual or business enterprise to pay a sum of money at some future time. Examples of liabilities are accounts payable, notes payable, bonds payable, monies held in a fiduciary or trust capacity, such as the personal trust funds.
- 16. LEDGER -- A grouping of accounts in a bookkeeping or accounting system. For example, a "general ledger" may contain all the accounts of a business enterprise, while a "subsidiary ledger" may consist of sub-classifications of one particular account in a "general ledger." (See SUBSIDIARY ACCOUNT or SUBSIDIARY LEDGER.)
- 17. POSTING -- A basic bookkeeping operation wherein information for accounting records is transferred from one place to another; as in "posting" to the general ledger from the cash receipts journal, etc. Posting is usually a preliminary operation to summarization of data for preparation of financial statements, etc.
- 18. RECONCILIATION -- An explanation of differences in accounting records for the purpose of ensuring accuracy of the records. An example is the "Reconciliation" of a bank statement balance to the balance in the check book or cash book.
- 19. SUBSIDIARY ACCOUNT or SUBSIDIARY LEDGER -- An account or group of accounts subclassifying a particular account in a general ledger which is used with a CONTROL ACCOUNT. An example is Accounts Receivable. The Accounts Receivable would be represented in the general ledger by a control account and sub-classified by name of debtor in a subsidiary ledger. Each account in the subsidiary ledger has an individual balance, and the total of all the balances in the subsidiary ledger should equal to the balance of the control account in the general ledger. (See CONTROL ACCOUNT.)
- 20. TRIAL BALANCE -- A bookkeeping operation in which balances of all accounts in a ledger are taken and summarized to ascertain that postings of debts equal postings of credits. A "Trial Balance" may also be taken of a subsidiary ledger to be certain that the postings to the subsidiary ledger agree with those to the control account in the general ledger.
- 21. FIDUCIARY OR TRUST -- A party who is entrusted to conduct the financial affairs of another person is act
- B. Terms Related to Nursing Facility Bookkeeping
  - 1. BENEFICIARY -- The listed person/persons/charitable institution or other agency a resident

has elected to receive the balance of his/her personal needs trust monies in the event of death.

- CENSUS -- A nursing facility record of admissions and/or discharges of residents within a given time period (examples are 24-hour or "midnight" census, monthly census, etc.) The census is used to determine the number of patient days of care provided by the nursing facility.
- FISCAL AGENT -- Agency under contract to the State Department of Health Care Policy and Financing for the purpose of disbursing funds to providers of services under the Medicaid Program. The fiscal agent collects eligibility and payment information from the county and state Departments and processes this information for payment to providers (nursing care facilities).
- FORM AP-5615 -- For purposes of reporting change in patient status, admissions discharges, changes in resident payments, etc. to the county department(s). Commonly referred to as "5615"s.
- 5. GENERAL (OR OPERATING) ACCOUNT -- May describe either an account in the general ledger (as Cash-Genera] or Operating) or a bank account. Used to record monies due to the nursing facility for care or services provided to the resident, are recorded in this account (as distinguished from a Personal Needs or Resident Trust account, which is used to account for personal funds belonging to residents of a facility).
- 6. INTESTATE -- A person who dies without leaving a will is said to have died "intestate."
- 7. MEDICAID (TITLE XIX) PROGRAM -- Program funded by federal and state governments which provides for nursing facility care for the categorically eligible. It is administered in Colorado through the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing.
- 8. NURSING CARE (ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE) ACCOUNT -- Account in a subsidiary patient ledger which is used to record accrued nursing care charges, patient payments, and Medicaid payments for a Medicaid eligible resident.
- 9. PERSONAL NEEDS ACCOUNT An account in a subsidiary resident ledger used to record personal needs fund transactions of a resident. Same as "Patient Trust Fund".
- 10. PERSONAL NEEDS ALLOWANCE A nursing facility resident's monthly allowance for spending money and personal items.
- 11. PERSONAL NEEDS LIABILITY The liability of a nursing facility or its representatives for funds which the facility is managing on behalf of its residents. If the resident elects to have the facility manage these funds, a fiduciary (trust) capacity is established for the resident, and the facility is responsible to the resident for due care of the funds and sufficient accounting of transactions made by the facility on behalf of the resident.
- 12. PROVIDER (OR VENDOR) A nursing facility which provides services to residents under the Medicaid Program. A provider facility must be licensed and certified by various government agencies to become eligible to participate in this program.
- 13. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATOR -- An appointed government official with various fiduciary responsibilities, including that of disposition of funds of deceased residents with no known heirs. (Nursing facility residents often die without leaving a will and with no known heirs, and their remaining funds are paid to the Public Administrator.)

- 14. RESIDENT TRUST FUND Same as "Patients' or Resident's Personal Needs Account". Most often used as a title for a bank account for residents' personal needs funds.
- 15. RESIDENT OR PATIENT PAYMENT The portion of a nursing facility resident's income which is applied toward his/her care at the facility (according to state department regulations, all income received by a resident, with the exception of the monthly personal needs allowance, or the allowable cost with respect to the post -eligibility treatment of income as defined in 8.110.49, shall be applied toward the resident's care, with the balance paid by Medicaid). A resident's income may be from Social Security, Veterans' Administration, Railroad Retirement, government pensions, an estate or trust, or other sources. The amount of SSI benefits received by a person who is institutionalized is not considered when calculating patient payment.
- 16. RESPONSIBLE PARTY -- A party who is responsible for a nursing facility resident's financial affairs. A nursing facility, a friend or designated representative, or a county department may be a responsible party, or a resident may act as his/her own responsible party, if he/she is managing his/her own affairs.
- 17. TESTATE -- A person who dies leaving a will is said to have died "testate."
- 18. UB92 CLAIM FORM -- Form utilized by providers to bill nursing facility services.

# 8.483 ADULT FOSTER CARE - REPEALED

[Repealed effective April 2, 2007]

# 8.484 HOME CARE ALLOWANCE - REPEALED

[Repealed effective April 2, 2007]

#### 8.485 HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES FOR THE ELDERLY, BLIND AND DISABLED (HCBS-EBD) GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### 8.485.10 LEGAL BASIS

The Home and Community Based Services for the Elderly, Blind and Disabled (HCBS-EBD) program in Colorado is authorized by a waiver of the amount, duration and scope of services requirements contained in Section 1902(a)(10)(B) of the Social Security Act. The waiver was granted by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, under Section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The HCBS-EBD program is also authorized under state law at 26-4-601 et seq., C.R.S. (1991 Supplement), as amended.

### 8.485.20 KEYS AMENDMENT COMPLIANCE

All congregate facilities where any HCBS client resides must be in compliance with the "Keys Amendment" as required under Section 1616(e) of the Social Security Act of 1935 and 45 CFR Part 1397 (October 1,1991), by possession of a valid Personal Care Boarding Home license issued under C.R.S. 25-27-105, and regulations of the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment, at 6 CCR 1011-1, Chapters 2 and Chapters 7. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. The program assistant of the Community Based Long Term Care Section of the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing may be contacted at 1575 Sherman, Denver, CO 80203, for a copy of 45 CFR Part 1397; or the material may be examined at any State Publications Depository Library.

### 8.485.30 SERVICES PROVIDED [Eff. 12/30/2007]

- .31 HCBS EBD services provided as an alternative to nursing facility placement include:
  - A. Adult day services; and
  - B. Alternative care facility services, including homemaker and personal care services in a residential setting; and
  - C. Electronic monitoring; and
  - D. Home modification; and
  - E. Homemaker services; and
  - F. Non-medical transportation; and
  - G. Personal care; and
  - H. Respite care.
  - I. In-Home Support Services.
  - J. Community Transition Services
  - K. Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services
- .32 Case management is not a service of the HCBS-EBD waiver program, but shall be provided as an administrative activity through Single Entry Point Agencies.
- .33 HCBS-EBD clients are eligible for all other Medicaid state plan benefits, including the Home Health program.

# 8.485.40 DEFINITIONS OF SERVICES [Eff. 12/30/2007]

- A. <u>Adult day services</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.491.
- B. <u>Alternative care facility services</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.495.
- C. <u>Electronic monitoring</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.488.
- D. <u>Home modification</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.493.
- E. <u>Homemaker services</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.490.
- F. <u>Non-medical transportation</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.494.
- G. <u>Personal care</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.489.
- H. <u>Respite</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.492.
- I. <u>In-Home Support Services</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.552.
- J. <u>Community Transition Services (CTS)</u> shall be as defined at Section 8.553.
- K. <u>Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services (CDASS)</u> shall be defined at Section 8.510.

#### 8.485.50 GENERAL DEFINITIONS

- A. <u>Agency</u> shall be defined as any public or private entity operating in a for-profit or nonprofit capacity, with a defined administrative and organizational structure. Any sub-unit of the agency that is not geographically close enough to share administration and supervision on a frequent and adequate basis shall be considered a separate agency for purposes of certification and contracts.
- B. Assessment shall be as defined at 8.390.1(B).
- C. <u>Case management</u> shall be as defined at 8.390.1(D), including the calculation of client payment and the determination of individual cost-effectiveness.
- D. <u>Case plan</u> shall be as defined 8.390.1 C, including the funding source, frequency, amount and provider of each service. This case plan shall be written on a State-prescribed Long Term Care Plan form.
- E. <u>Categorically eligible</u> shall be defined in the HCBS-EBD program as any client eligible for medical assistance (Medicaid), or for a combination of financial and medical assistance; and who retains eligibility for medical assistance even when the client is not a resident of a nursing facility or hospital, or a recipient of an HCBS program. Categorically eligible shall not include persons who are eligible for financial assistance, but not for medical assistance, or persons who are eligible for HCBS-EBD as three hundred percent eligible persons, as defined at 8.485.50(U).
- F. <u>Congregate facility</u> shall be defined as a residential facility that provides room and board to three or more adults who are not related to the owner and who, because of impaired capacity for independent living, elect protective oversight, personal services and social care but do not require regular twenty-four hour medical or nursing care.
- G. <u>Uncertified Congregate Facility</u> shall be a facility as defined at 8.485.50(F) that is not certified as an Alternative Care Facility. See 8.495.11.
- H. <u>Continued stay review</u> shall be a re-assessment as defined at section 8.402.60 through 8.402.65 and 8.390.1(C).
- I. <u>Corrective action plan</u> shall be as defined at 8.390.1(E).
- J. <u>Cost containment</u> shall be defined as the determination that, on an individual client basis, the cost of providing care in the community is less than the cost of providing care in an institutional setting. The cost of providing care in the community shall include the cost of providing HCBS-EBD services, long term home health services and care provided under the Home Care Allowance Program.
- K. <u>Deinstitutionalized</u> shall be defined as waiver clients who were receiving nursing facility type services reimbursed by Medicaid, within forty-five (45) calendar days of admission to HCBS-EBD. These include hospitalized clients who were in a nursing facility immediately prior to inpatient hospitalization and who would have returned to the nursing facility if they had not elected HCBS-EBD.
- L. <u>Diverted</u> shall be defined as HCBS-EBD waiver recipients who were not deinstitutionalized, as defined at 8.485.50(K).
- M. <u>Home and Community Based Services for the Elderly, Blind and Disabled (HCBS-EBD)</u> shall be defined as services provided in a home or community setting to clients who are eligible for Medicaid reimbursement for long term care, who would require nursing facility care without the provision of HCBS-EBD, and for whom HCBS-EBD services can be provided at no more than the

cost of nursing facility care.

- N. Intake/screening/referral shall be as defined 8.390.1(J).
- O. Level of care screen shall be as defined at 8.401.
- P. <u>Non-diversion</u> shall be defined as a client who was certified by the Utilization Review Contractor as meeting the level of care screen and target group for the HCBS-EBD program, but who did not receive HCBS-EBD services for some other reason.
- Q. <u>Provider agency</u> shall be defined as an agency, certified by the Department and which has a contract with the Department to provide one of the services listed at 8.485.40. A single entry point agency is not a provider agency, as case management is an administrative activity, not a service. Single Entry Point Agencies may become service providers if the criteria at 8.393.61 are met.
- R. <u>Reassessment</u> shall be as defined at 8.390.1(L).
- S. Single entry point agency shall be defined as an organization as described at 8.390.(1)(P).
- T. <u>Department</u> shall be defined as the state agency designated as the single state Medicaid agency for Colorado, or any divisions or sub-units within that agency.
- U. Three hundred percent (300%) eligible shall be defined as persons:
  - 1) Whose income does not exceed 300% of the SSI benefit level; and
  - 2) Who, except for the level of their income, would be eligible for an SSI payment; and
  - 3) Who are not eligible for medical assistance (Medicaid) unless they are recipients in an HCBS program, or are in a nursing facility or hospitalized for thirty consecutive days.
- V. Transition Coordination Agency (TCA) means an agency certified by the Department to provide CTS. To be a certified TCA, the agency shall provide at least two independent living core services. Independent living core services means information and referral services, independent living skills training, peer counseling, including cross-disability peer counseling and individual and systems advocacy.

#### 8.485.60 ELIGIBLE PERSONS

- .61 HCBS-EBD services shall be offered to persons who meet all of the eligibility requirements below provided the individual can be served within the capacity limits in the federal waiver:
  - A. Financial Eligibility

Clients shall meet the eligibility criteria as specified in the Income Maintenance Staff Manual, at 8.100.

B. Level of Care and Target Group

Clients who have been determined to meet the level of care and target group criteria shall be certified by me Utilization Review Contractor as eligible for HCBS-EBD. The Utilization Review Contractor shall only certify HCBS-EBD eligibility for those clients:

1. Determined by the Utilization Review Contractor to meet the target group definition for functionally impaired elderly, or the target group definition for physically disabled

or blind adult as defined at Section 8.400.16; and

- 2. Determined by a formal level of care assessment to require the level of care available in a nursing facility, according to Section 8.401.11 through 8.401.15; and
- 3. A length of stay shall be assigned by the Utilization Review Contractor for approved admissions, according to guidelines at Section 8.402.60.

#### C. <u>Receiving HCBS-EBD Services</u>

- Only clients who receive HCBS-EBD services, or who have agreed to accept HCBS-EBD services as soon as all other eligibility criteria have been met, are eligible for the HCBS-EBD program.
- 2. Case management is not a service and shall not be used to satisfy this requirement
- Desire or need for home health services or other Medicaid services that are not HCBS-EBD services, as listed at Section 8.485.30, shall not satisfy this eligibility requirement
- 4. HCBS-EBD clients who have received no HCBS-EBD services for one month must be discontinued from the program.

# D. Institutional Status

- 1. Clients who are residents of nursing facilities or hospitals are not eligible for HCBS-EBD services while residing in such institutions unless the SEP determines the client is eligible for EBD as described in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10 §8.486.33.
- 2. A client who is already an HCBS-EBD recipient and who enters a hospital for treatment may not receive HCBS-EBD services while in the hospital. If the hospitalization continues for 30 days or longer, the case manager must terminate the client from the HCBS-EBD program.
- 3. A client who is already an HCBS-EBD recipient and who enters a nursing facility may not receive HCBS-EBD services while in the nursing facility.
  - (a) The case manager must terminate the client from the HCBS-EBD program if Medicaid pays for all or part of the nursing facility care, or if there is a Utilization Review Contractor-certified ULTC-100.2 for the nursing facility placement, as verified by telephoning the Utilization Review Contractor.
  - (b) A client receiving HCBS-EBD services who enters a nursing facility for respite care as a service under the HCBS-EBD program shall not be required to obtain a nursing facility ULTC-100.2, and shall be continued as an HCBS-EBD client in order to receive the HCBS-EBD service of respite care in a nursing facility.

# E. Cost-effectiveness

Only clients who can be safely served within cost containment, as defined at section 8.485.50, are eligible for the HCBS-EBD program.

F. Waiting List

Persons who are determined eligible for services under the HCBS-EBD waiver, who can not be served within the capacity limits of the federal waiver, shall be eligible for placement on a waiting list.

- 1. The waiting list shall be maintained by the Department.
- The date used to establish the person's placement on the waiting list shall be the date on which eligibility for services under the HCBS-EBD waiver was initially determined.
- 3. As openings become available within the capacity limits of the federal waiver, persons shall be considered for services based on the following priorities:
  - a. Clients being deinstitutionalized from nursing facilities.
  - b. Clients being discharged from a hospital who, absent waiver services, would be discharged to a nursing facility at a greater cost to Medicaid.
  - c. Clients who receive long term home health benefits who could be served at a lesser cost to Medicaid.
  - d. Clients with high ULTC 100.2 scores who are at risk of imminent nursing facility placement.

# 8.485.70 START DATE

- .71 The start date of eligibility for HCBS-EBD services shall not precede the date that all of the requirements at Section 8.485.60, have been met. The first date for which HCBS-EBD services can be reimbursed shall be the later of any of the following:
  - A. <u>Financial</u> : The financial eligibility start date shall be the effective date of eligibility, as determined by the income maintenance technician, according to Section 8.100. This may be verified by consulting the income maintenance technician, or by looking it up on the eligibility system.
  - B. <u>Level of Care</u> : This date is determined by the official Utilization Review Contractor's stamp and the Utilization Review Contractor -assigned start date on the ULTC 100.2 form.
  - C. <u>Receiving Services</u> : This date shall be determined by the date on which the client signs either a case plan form, or a preliminary case plan (Intake) form, as prescribed by the state, agreeing to accept services.
  - D. <u>Institutional Status</u> : HCBS-EBD eligibility cannot precede the date of discharge from the hospital or nursing facility.
- .72 The start date for CTS may precede HCBS-EBD enrollment when a client meets the conditions set forth at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10 8.486.33. The start date for CTS shall be no more than 180 calendar days before a client's discharge from a nursing facility.

# 8.485.80 CLIENT PAYMENT OBLIGATION-POST ELIGIBILITY TREATMENT OF INCOME (PETI)

.81 When a client has been determined eligible for Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) under the 300% income standard, according to Section 8.100, the Department may reduce Medicaid payment for Alternative Care Facility services according to the procedures at Section 8.486.60.

# 8.485.90 STATE PRIOR AUTHORIZATION OF SERVICES

- .91 The Department or its agent shall develop the Prior Authorization Request (PAR) in compliance with all applicable regulations, and determine whether services requested are (a) consistent with the client's documented medical condition, and. functional capacity, (b) reasonable in amount, frequency and duration, (c) not duplicative, (d) not services for which the client is receiving funds to purchase, and. (e) do not total more than twenty four (24) hours per day of care.
  - A. The case manager shall submit prior authorization approvals for all HCBS-EBD and HCBS-PLWA services to the fiscal agent within one (1) calendar month after the utilization review contractor's assigned start date and approval of financial eligibility.
  - B. The Department or its fiscal agent will approve, deny or return for additional information home modification PARs over \$1,000 within 10 working days of receipt.
- .92 When home modifications are denied, in whole or in part, the single entry point agency shall notify the client or the client's designated representative of the adverse action and their appeal rights on a state-prescribed form, according to Section 8.057, et. seq.
- .93 Revisions requested by providers six months or more after the end date shall always be disapproved.
- .94 Approval of the PAR by the Department or its agent shall authorize providers of services under the care plan to submit claims to the fiscal agent and to receive payment for authorized services provided during the period of time covered by the PAR. Payment is also conditional upon the client's financial eligibility for long term care medical assistance (Medicaid) on the dates of service; and upon providers use of correct billing procedures.
- .95 Every PAR shall be supported by information on the Long Term Care Plan form, the ULTC-100.2 and written documentation from the income maintenance technician of the client's current monthly income. All units of service requested on the PAR shall be listed on the Long Term Care Plan form. If a range of units is estimated on the care plan, the number of units at the higher end of the range may be requested on the PAR. As needed or PRN services must be given a numerical estimate on the care plan.
- .96 If a PAR includes a request for home modification services above the Department prescribed amount, the PAR shall also include all documentation listed at Section 8.493.
- .97 If a PAR is for an Alternative Care Facility client who is 300% eligible, all medical and remedial care requested as deductions shall be listed on the Client Payment form.
- .98 The start date on the Prior Authorization Request form shall not precede the start date of eligibility for HCBS-EBD services, according to Section 8.485.70, except for CTS. A TCA may provide CTS up to 180 days prior to nursing facility discharge when authorized by the SEP. The TCA is eligible for reimbursement beginning on the first day of the client's HCBS-EBD enrollment.
- .99 The PAR shall not cover a period of time longer than the length of stay assigned by the Utilization Review Contractor.
- Note: Sections 8.485.100 8.485.101 were deleted effective 7/1/02.

# 8.485.200 LIMITATIONS ON PAYMENT TO FAMILY

- .201 In no case shall any person be reimbursed to provide HCBS EBD services to his or her spouse.
- .202 Family members other than spouses may be employed by certified personal care agencies to

provide personal care services to relatives under the HCBS EBD program subject to the conditions below. For purposes of this section, family shall be defined as all persons related to the client by virtue of blood, marriage, adoption or common law.

- .203 The family member shall meet all requirements for employment by a certified personal care agency, and shall be employed and supervised by the personal care agency.
- .204 The family member providing personal care shall be reimbursed, using an hourly rate, by the personal care agency which employs the family member, with the following restrictions:
  - A. The total number of Medicaid personal care units for a member of the client's family shall not exceed the equivalent of 444 personal care units per annual certification for HCBS-EBD and HCBS-PLWA.
    - The maximum number of Medicaid personal care units per annual certification for HCBS-EBD and HCBS-PLWA shall include any portions of the Medicaid reimbursement which are kept by the personal care agency for unemployment insurance, worker's compensation, FICA, cost of training and supervision, and all other administrative costs.
    - 2. The maximum number of personal care units per annual certification for HCBS-EBD and HCBS-PLWA shall be 444. Family members must average at least 1.2164 hours of care per day (as indicated on the client's care plan) in order to receive the maximum reimbursement.
      - a. If the certification period for HCBS-EBD and HCBS-PLWA is less than one year, the maximum reimbursement for relative personal care shall be calculated by multiplying the number of days the client is receiving care by the average units per day for a full year (444/365=1.12164).
  - B. If two or more HCBS EBD clients reside in the same household, family members may be reimbursed up to the maximum for each client if the services are not duplicative and are appropriate to meet the client's needs.
  - C. When HCBS EBD funds are utilized for reimbursement of personal care services provided by the client's family, the home care allowance cannot be used to reimburse the family.
  - D. Restrictions on allowable personal care units shall not apply to parents who provide Attendant services to their eligible children under In-Home Support Services (§8.552).
  - E. Services other than personal care shall not be reimbursed with HCBS EBD funds when provided by the client's family, with the exception of Attendant services provided under In-Home Support Services (§8.552).

#### 8.485.300 CLIENT RIGHTS

.301 The case manager shall inform persons eligible for HCBS-EBD, in writing, of their right to choose between HCBS-EBD services and nursing facility care. In addition, the case manager shall discuss the option and potential benefits of in-home support services with all eligible HCBS-EBD clients.

#### 8.486 HCBS-EBD CASE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS

#### 8.486.10 HCBS-EBD PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR SINGLE ENTRY POINT AGENCIES

Single entry point agencies shall comply with single entry point rules at Section 8.390, et. seq., governing case management functions, and shall comply with all HCBS-specific requirements in the rest of this section on HCBS-EBD case management functions.

# 8.486.20 INTAKE

- .21 Refer to 8.393.21 for single entry point intake procedures. The Intake form shall be completed before an assessment is initiated. The Intake form may also be used as a preliminary case plan form when signed by the applicant, for purposes of establishing a start date.
- .22 Based upon information gathered on the Intake form, the case manager shall determine the appropriateness of a referral for a comprehensive uniform long term care client assessment (ULTC-100), and shall explain the reasons for the decision on the Intake form. The client shall be informed of the right to request an assessment if the client disagrees with the case manager's decision.

#### 88.486.30 ASSESSMENT

- .31 If the client is being discharged from a hospital or other institutional setting, the discharge planner shall contact the URC/SEP agency for assessment by emailing or faxing the Initial Intake and Screening form as required at Section 8.393.21.
- .32 The URC/SEP case manager shall view and document the current Personal Care Boarding Home license, if the client lives, or plans to live, in a congregate facility as defined at Section 8.485.50, in order to ensure compliance with Section 8.485.20.
- .33 A SEP may determine that a client is eligible for HCBS-EBD while the client resides in a nursing facility when the client meets the eligibility criteria as established at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, §8.400, *et seq.*, the client requests CTS and the SEP includes CTS in the client's long term care plan. If the client has been evaluated with the ULTC 100.2 and has been assigned a length of stay that has not lapsed, the SEP shall not conduct another review when CTS is requested.

#### 8.486.40 HCBS-EBD DENIALS

.41 If a client is determined, at any point in the assessment process, to be ineligible for HCBS-EBD according to any of the requirements at Section 8.485.60, the client or the client's designated representative shall be notified of the denial and the client's appeal rights in accordance with Long Term Care Single Entry Point System regulations at 8.393.28.

### 8.486.50 Case Planning

- .51 Case planning shall include the following tasks:
  - A. Documentation of the client's choice of HCBS-EBD services, nursing home placement, or other services, including a signed statement of choice from the client;
  - B. Documentation that the client was informed of the right to free choice of providers from among all the available and qualified providers for each needed service, and that the client understands his/her right to change providers;
  - C. Except when a client is residing in an alternative care facility, documentation to include a process, developed in coordination with the client, the client's family or guardian and the client's physician, by which the client may receive necessary care if the client's family or service provider is unavailable due to an emergency situation or to unforeseen circumstances. The client and the client's family or guardian shall be duly informed of

these alternative care provisions at the time the case plan is initiated.

# 8.486.60 CALCULATION OF CLIENT PAYMENT (PETI)

The case manager shall calculate the client payment (PETI) for 300% eligible HCBS-EBD clients according to the following procedures:

- A. For 300% eligible HCBS-EBD clients who are not Alternative Care Facility clients, the case manager shall allow an amount equal to the 300% standard as the client maintenance allowance. No other deductions are necessary and no form is required to be completed.
- B. For 300% eligible clients who are Alternative Care Facility clients, the case manager shall complete a State-prescribed form, which calculates the client payment according to the following procedures:
  - 1. An amount equal to the current Old Age Pension standard, including any applicable income disregards, shall be deducted from the client's gross income to be used as the client maintenance allowance, from which the state-prescribed Alternative Care Facility room and board amount shall be paid; and
  - 2. For an individual with financial responsibility for only a spouse, an amount equal to the state Aid to the Needy and Disabled (AND) standard, less the amount of any spouse's income, shall be deducted from the client's gross income; or
  - 3. For an individual with financial responsibility for a spouse plus other dependents, or with financial responsibility for other dependents only, an amount equal to the appropriate Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF) grant level less any income of the spouse and/or dependents (excluding pan-time employment earnings of dependent children as defined at Section 8.112.3(F) of Staff Manual Volume 8), shall be deducted from the client's gross income; and
  - 4. Amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care for the individual that are not subject to payment by Medicare, Medicaid, or other third party shall be deducted from the client's gross income as follows:
    - a. Health insurance premiums if health insurance coverage is documented in the eligibility system and the MMIS; deductible or co-insurance charges; and
    - b. Necessary dental care not to exceed amounts equal to actual expenses incurred; and
    - c. Vision and auditory care expenses not to exceed amounts equal to actual expenses incurred; and
    - d. Medications, with the following limitations:
      - The need for such medications shall be documented in writing by the attending physician. For this purpose, documentation on the Utilization Review Contractor certification form shall be considered adequate. The documentation shall list the medication; state why it is medically necessary; be ;signed by the physician; and shall be renewed at least annually or whenever there is a change.
      - 2) Medications which may be purchased with the Medical Identification

Card shall not be allowed as deductions.

- 3) Medications which may be purchased through regular Medicaid prior authorization procedures shall not be allowed.
- 4) The full cost of brand-name medications shall not be allowed if a generic form is available at a lower price.
- 5) Only the amount spent for medications which exceeds the current Old Age Pension Standard allowance for medicine chest expense shall be allowed as a deduction.
- e. Other necessary medical or remedial care shall be deducted from the client's gross income, with the following limitations:
  - The need for such care must be documented in writing by the attending physician. For this purpose documentation on the Utilization Review Contractor certification form shall be considered adequate. The documentation shall list the service, supply, or equipment; state why it is medically necessary; be signed by the physician; and, shall be renewed at least annually or whenever there is a change.
  - 2) Any service, supply or equipment that is available under regular Medicaid, with or without prior authorization, shall not be allowed as a deduction.
- f. Deductions for medical and remedial care may be allowed up to the end of the next full month while the physician's prescription is being obtained. If the physician's prescription cannot be obtained by the end of the next full month, the deduction shall be discontinued.
- g. When the case manager cannot immediately determine whether a particular medical or remedial service, supply, equipment or medication is a benefit of Medicaid, the deduction may be allowed up to the end of the next full month while the case manager determines whether such deduction is a benefit of the Medicaid program. If it is determined that the service, supply, equipment or medication is a benefit of Medicaid, the deduction shall be discontinued.
- 5. Any remaining income shall be applied to the cost of the Alternative Care Facility services, as defined at Section 8.495, and shall be paid by the client directly to the facility; and
- 6. If there is still income remaining after the entire cost of Alternative Care Facility services is paid from the client's income, the remaining income shall be kept by the client and may be used as additional personal needs or for any other use that the client desires, except that the Alternative Care Facility shall not charge more than the Medicaid rate for Alternative Care Facility services.
- C. Case managers shall inform HCBS-EBD Alternative Care Facility clients of their client payment obligation on a form prescribed by the state at the time of the first assessment visit; by the end of each plan period; or within ten (10) working days whenever there is a significant change in the diem payment amount.

- 1. Significant change is defined as fifty dollars (\$50) or more.
- Copies of client payment forms shall be kept in the client files at the single entry point agency, and shall not be mailed to the State of its agent except as required for a prior authorization request, according to Section 8.509.31(G) of Staff Manual Volume 8, or if requested by the state for monitoring purposes.

# 8.486.70 PRUDENT PURCHASE AND SERVICE FUNDING PRIORITIES

.71 The single entry point agency shall be financially responsible for any services which it authorized to be provided to the client which did not meet regulatory requirements, or which continued to be rendered by a provider due to the single entry point agency's failure to timely notify the provider that the client was no longer eligible for services.

#### 8.486.80 COST CONTAINMENT

- .81 The case manager shall determine whether the individual meets the cost containment criteria of 8.485.50. J by using a State-prescribed PAR form to:
  - A. Determine the maximum authorized costs for all HCBS-EBD services and long term home health services for the period of time covered by the care plan and compute the average cost per day by dividing by the number of days in the care plan period; and
  - B. Determine that this average cost per day is less than or equivalent to the individual cost containment amount, which is calculated as follows:
    - 1. Enter (in the designated space on the PAR form) the monthly cost of institutional care for the individual; and
    - 2. Subtract from that amount the individual's gross monthly income; and
    - 3. Subtract from that amount the individual's monthly Home Care Allowance authorized amount, if any, and
    - 4. Convert the remaining amount into a daily amount by dividing by 30.42 days. This amount is the daily individual cost containment amount.
  - C. An individual client whose service needs exceed the amount allowed under the client's individual cost containment amount may choose to purchase additional services with personal income, but no client shall be required to do so.

Sections 8.486.90 - 8.486.98 deleted by the Medical Services Board February 9,2001.

### 8.486.100 REVISIONS

- .101 SERVICES ADDED TO THE CARE PLAN
  - A. Whenever a change in the care plan results in an increase or change in the services to be provided, the case manager shall submit a revised prior authorization request (PAR) to the fiscal agent.
    - 1. The revised care plan form shall list the services being revised and shall state the reason for the revision. Services on the revised care plan form, plus all services on the original care plan form, must re entered on the revised Prior Authorization Request form, for purposes of reimbursement

- 2. The dates on the revision must be identical to the dates of the original PAR, unless the purpose of the revision is to revise the PAR dates.
- B. If a revised PAR includes a new request for home modification service above the Department prescribed amount, the revised PAR shall also include all documentation listed at Section 8.493.

# .102 DECREASE OF SERVICES ON THE CARE PLAN

- A. A revised PAR does not need to be submitted if services on the care plan are decreased or not used, unless the services are being eliminated or reduced in order to add other services while maintaining cost-effectiveness.
- B. If services are decreased without the client's agreement, the case manager shall notify the client of the adverse action and of appeal rights, according to Long Term Care Single Entry Point System regulations at 8.393.28.

# 8.486.200 REASSESSMENT

- .201 The case manager shall complete a reassessment of each HCBS-EBD client before the end of the length of stay assigned by the Utilization Review Contractor at the last level of care determination. The case manager shall initiate a reassessment more frequently if required by single entry point regulations at 8.393.25, or when warranted by significant changes that may affect HCBS-EBD eligibility.
- .202 The case manager shall submit a continued stay review PAR, in accordance with requirements at Section 8.485.90. For clients who have been denied by the Utilization Review Contractor at continued stay review, and are eligible for services during the appeal, written documentation that an appeal is in progress may be used as a substitute for the approved ULTC 100.2. Acceptable documentation of an appeal includes: (a) a copy of the request for reconsideration or the request for appeal, signed by the client and sent to the Utilization Review Contractor or to the Office of Administrative Courts; (b) a copy of the notice of a scheduled hearing, sent by the Utilization Review Contractor or the Office of Administrative Courts to the Office of Administrative Court date. Copies of denial letters, and written statements from case managers, are not acceptable documentation that an appeal was actually filed, and shall not be accepted as a substitute for the approved ULTC 100.2. The length of the PAR on appeal cases may be up to one year, with the PAR being revised to the correct dates of eligibility at the time the appeal is resolved.

### 8.486.300 TERMINATION

.301 In accordance with Long Term Care Single Entry Point System regulations at 8.393.28, clients shall be terminated from the HCBS-EBD program whenever they no longer meet one or more of the eligibility requirements at Section 8.485.60. Clients shall also be terminated from the program if they die, move out of state or voluntarily withdraw from the program.

#### 8.486.400 COMMUNICATION

- .401 In addition to any communication requirement specified elsewhere in these rules, the case manager shall be responsible for the following communications:
  - A. The case manager shall inform all Alternative Care Facility clients of their obligation to pay the full and current State-prescribed room and board amount, from their own income, to the Alternative Care Facility provider.

- B. Within five (5) working days of receipt of the approved PAR form, from the fiscal agent, the case manager shall provide copies to all the HCBS-EBD providers in the care plan.
- C. Within five (5) working days of receipt from the Utilization Review Contractor of the certified ULTC 100.2 form, the case manager shall send a copy of the ULTC 100.2 form to all personal care,, and adult day services provider agencies on the care plan and to alternative care facilities listed on the care plan.
- D. The case manager shall notify the Utilization Review Contractor, on a form prescribed by the Department, within thirty (30) calendar days, of the outcome of all non-diversions, as defined at section 8.485.50.

# 8.486.500 CASE RECORDING/DOCUMENTATION

.501 Case management documentation shall meet all of the standards found at 8.393.16, and at 8.393.26.

# 8.487 HCBS-EBD PROVIDER AGENCIES

# 8.487.10 GENERAL CERTIFICATION STANDARDS

- . 11 Provider agencies shall:
  - A. Conform to all State established standards for the specific services they provide under this program; and
  - B. Abide by all the terms of their provider agreement with the Department; and
  - C. Comply with all federal and state statutory requirements. A provider shall not discontinue or refuse services to a client unless documented efforts have been made to resolve the situation that triggers such discontinuation or refusal to provide services.
- .12 Provider agencies shall have written policies and procedures for recruiting, selecting, retaining and terminating employees.
- .13 Provider agencies shall have written policies governing access to duplication and dissemination of information from the client's records in accordance with state statutes on CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION at 26-1-114, C.R.S., as amended. Provider agencies shall have written policies and procedures for providing employees with client information needed to provide the services assigned, within the agency policies for protection of confidentiality.
- .14 Provider agencies shall maintain liability insurance in at least such minimum amounts as set annually by the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, and shall have written policies and procedures regarding emergency procedures.
- .15 Provider agencies shall have written policies and procedures regarding the handling and reporting of critical incidents, including accidents, suspicion of abuse, neglect or exploitation, and criminal activity. Provider agencies shall maintain a log of all complaints and critical incidents, which shall include documentation of the resolution of the problem.
- .16 Provider agencies shall maintain records on each client. The specific record for each client shall include at least the following information:
  - A. Name, address, phone number and other identifying information about the client; and

- B. Name, address and phone number of the case manager and single entry point agency; and
- C. Name, address and phone number of the client's physician; and
- D. Special health needs or conditions of the recipient; and
- E. Documentation of the services provided, including where, when, to -whom and by whom the service was provided, and the exact nature of the specific tasks performed, as well as the amount or units of service. Records shall include date, month and year of service, and when applicable, the beginning and the ending time of day; and
- F. Documentation of any changes in the client's condition or needs, as well as documentation of appropriate reporting and action taken as a result; and
- G. For personal care agencies, documentation concerning advance directives shall be present in the client record; and
- H. Documentation of supervision of care; and
- I. All information regarding a client shall be kept together for easy access and review by supervisors, program monitors and auditors.
- .17 Provider agencies shall maintain a personnel record for each employee. The employee record shall contain at least the following:
  - A. Documentation of employee qualifications.
  - B. Documentation of training.
  - C. Documentation of supervision and performance evaluation.
  - D. Documentation that the employee was informed of all policies and procedures required by these rules.
  - E. A copy of the employee's job description.
- .18 A provider agency may become separately certified to provide more than one type of HCBS-EBD service if all requirements are met for certification. Administration of the different services provided shall be clearly separate for auditing purposes. The provider agency shall also understand and be able to articulate its different functions and roles as a provider of each service, as well as all the rules that separately govern each of the types of services, in order to avoid confusion on the part of clients and others.
- .19 Provider agencies shall send billing and other staff to the provider billing training offered by the fiscal agent, at least once each year.

### 8.487.20 GENERAL CERTIFICATION PROCESS

- .21 An agency, as defined at Section 8.485.50, seeking certification as an HCBS-EBD provider agency, shall submit a written request to the Department or its agent
- .22 Upon receipt of the written request, the Department or its agent shall forward certification information and relevant state application forms to the requesting agency.
- .23 Upon receipt of the completed application from the requesting agency, the Department or its agent

shall review the information and complete an on-site review of the agency, based on the state regulations for the service for which certification has been requested.

- .24 Following completion of the on-site review the Department or its agent shall notify the provider agency applicant of its recommendation by forwarding the following information:
  - A. Results of the on-site survey;
  - B. Recommendation of approval, denial or provisional approval of certification;
  - A. If appropriate, a corrective action plan to satisfy the requirements of a provisional approval.
- .25 Determination of certification approval, provisional approval or denial shall be made by the Department within sixty (60) days of receipt of the completed application from the agency.

#### 8.487.30 APPROVAL OF CERTIFICATION

If certification is approved, the Department shall enter into a provider agreement with the certified agency in accordance with Section 8.130.

#### 8.487.40 PROVISIONAL APPROVAL OF CERTIFICATION

- .41 If agencies do not meet all state established certification standards, but the deficiencies do not constitute a threat to clients' health and safety such agencies may be provisionally certified for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days at the discretion of the state.
- .42 If provisional approval has been granted, the Department or its agent shall assure that corrective action has been taken according to the approved plan, and shall conduct an on-site review, if necessary, within the designated time period.

# 8.487.50 DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION

If the agency is unable to complete an adequate corrective action plan within the prescribed time, certification shall be denied, in accordance with Section 8.130.

#### 8.487.60 RECERTIFICATION PROCESS

The Department or its agent shall follow the same procedures as those followed for certification, as described at Section 8.487.20.

### 8.487.70 TERMINATION OF PROVIDER AGREEMENTS

The Department shall initiate termination of a provider agreement if an agency is in violation of any applicable certification standard or provision of the provider agreement and does not adequately respond to a corrective action plan within the prescribed period of time. The state shall follow procedures at Section 8.130.

# 8.487.80 EMERGENCY TERMINATION OF PROVIDER AGREEMENTS

Emergency termination of any provider agreement shall be in accordance with procedures at Section 8.050.

#### 8.487.90 TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP

.91 The provider shall notify the Department or its agent within five (5) working days of any change of

ownership.'

- .92 Upon transfer of ownership of the provider agency or facility, the provider certification may be assigned to the new owner only upon the prior written consent of the Department or its agent. Such assignment of the duties and obligations of the existing certification to the new owner shall be for a period of time determined at the discretion of the Department, but not to extend beyond the current end date of the original certification period.
- .93 Upon transfer of ownership, the previous owner's existing provider agreement with the Department is immediately terminated, and the new owner must enter into a new provider agreement.

#### 8.487.100 PROVIDER RIGHTS

The Department shall notify provider agencies in writing of any adverse action taken by the Department against the agency, and shall inform the agency of its appeal rights in accordance with the procedures described in Section 8.050.

#### 8.487.200 PROVIDER REIMBURSEMENT

- .201 Payment to certified HCBS-EBD providers for services provided to eligible clients shall be made when claims are submitted in accordance with the following procedures:
  - A. Claims shall be submitted to the fiscal agent on State-prescribed forms provided by the fiscal agent according to Section 8.040 and Section 8.043: and
  - B. Claim forms shall be filled out completely and correctly; and
  - C. Payment shall not exceed Department established limits as described under the reimbursement sections for each HCBS-EBD service; and
  - D. Payment shall be made only for the service or services for which the agency is certified; and
  - E. Payment shall be made only for the types and amounts of services that are prior authorized by the Department or its agent; and
  - F. Payment shall be made only for services provided by persons employed by the agency at the time the services were provided.
- .202 Provider agencies shall maintain adequate financial records for all claims, including documentation of services as specified at Section 8.040.02, Section 8.130, and Section 8.487.10.

### 8.488 ELECTRONIC MONITORING

#### 8.488.10 DEFINITIONS

- .11 <u>Electronic monitoring services</u> means the installation purchase or rental of electronic monitoring devices which:
  - A. enable the individual to secure help in the event of an emergency;
  - B. may be used to provide reminders to the individual of medical appointments, treatments, or medication schedules;
  - C. are required because of the individual's illness, impairment or disability, as documented on the ULTC-100 form and the care plan form; and

- D. are essential to prevent institutionalization of the individual.
- .12 <u>Electronic monitoring provider</u> means a provider agency as defined at Section 8.484.50,Q, GENERAL DEFINITIONS, which has met all the certification standards for electronic monitoring services specified below.

### 8.488.20 INCLUSIONS

.21 Electronic monitoring services shall include personal emergency response systems, medication reminders, or other devices which comply with the definition above and are not included in the non-benefit items below at 8.488.31.

## 8.488.30 EXCLUSIONS, RESTRICTIONS AND NON-BENEFIT ITEMS

- .31 Electronic monitoring services shall be authorized only for individuals who live alone, or who are alone for significant parts of the day, or whose only companion for significant parts of the day is too impaired to assist in an emergency, and who would otherwise require extensive supervision.
- .32 Electronic monitoring services shall be authorized only for individuals who have the physical and mental capacity to utilize the particular system requested for that individual.
- .33 Electronic monitoring services shall not be authorized under HCBS if the service or device is available as a regular Medicaid benefit
- .34 The following are not benefits of electronic monitoring services:
  - A. Augmentative communication devices and communication boards;
  - B. Hearing aids and accessories;
  - C. Phonic ears;
  - D. Environmental control units, unless required for me medical safety of a client living alone unatended;
  - E. Computers and computer software;
  - F. Wheelchair lifts for automobiles or vans;
  - G. Exercise equipment, such as exercise cycles;
  - H. Hot tubs, Jacuzzis, or similar items.

### 8.488.40 CERTIFICATION STANDARDS FOR ELECTRONIC MONITORING SERVICES

- .41 Electronic monitoring providers shall conform to all general certification standards and procedures at Section 8.487, HCBS-EBD PROVIDER AGENCIES.
- .42 In addition, electronic monitoring providers shall conform to the following standards for electronic monitoring services:
  - A. All equipment, materials or appliances used as part of the electronic monitoring service shall carry a UL (Underwriter's Laboratory) number or an equivalent standard. All telecommunications equipment shall be FCC registered

- B. All equipment, materials or appliances shall be installed by properly trained individuals, and the installer shall train the client in the use of the device.
- C. All equipment, materials or appliances shall be tested for proper for functioning at the time of installation and at periodic intervals thereafter. Any malfunction shall be promptly repaired and equipment shall be replaced when necessary, including buttons and batteries.
- D. All telephone calls generated by electronic monitoring equipment shall be toll-free and all clients shall be allowed to run unrestricted tests on their equipment
- E. Electronic monitoring providers shall send written information to each client's case manager about the system, how it works, and how it will be maintained

### 8.488.50 REIMBURSEMENT METHOD FOR ELECTRONIC MONITORING

- .51 Payment for electronic monitoring services shall be the lower of the billed charges or the prior authorized amount The unit of reimbursement shall be one unit per service for non-recurring services, or one unit per month for services recurring monthly.
- .52 Effective 2/1/99, there shall be no reimbursement under this section for electronic monitoring services provided in uncertified congregate facilities.

#### 8.489 PERSONAL CARE

## 8.489.10 DEFINITIONS

- .11 <u>Personal care services</u> means services which are furnished to an eligible client in the client's home to meet the client's physical, maintenance and supportive needs, when those services are not skilled personal care as described in the EXCLUSIONS section below, do not require the supervision of a nurse, and do not require physician's orders.
- .12 <u>Personal care provider</u> means a provider agency as defined at Section 8.484.50. P. GENERAL DEFINITIONS, which has met all the certification standards for personal care providers listed below.
- .13 <u>Personal care staff</u> means those employees of the personal care provider agency who perform the personal care tasks.
- .14 <u>Skilled personal care</u> means skilled care which may only be provided by a certified home health aide, as further defined at Section 8.526, HOME HEALTH AIDE SERVICES, and in the EXCLUSIONS section below.
- .15 <u>Unskilled personal care</u> means personal care which is not skilled personal care, as defined above.

## 8.489.20 GENERAL PERSONAL CARE RULES

- .21 Personal care services shall include unskilled personal care as defined under INCLUSIONS for each personal care task listed in Section 8.489.30.
- .22 EXCLUSIONS AND RESTRICTIONS
  - A. Personal care services shall not include any skilled personal care, which must be provided as home health aide services or as nursing services under non-HCBS programs. These services as defined under EXCLUSIONS for each personal care task listed in Section 8.489.30, shall not be provided as personal care services under HCBS, regardless of the

level of the training, certification, or supervision of the personal care employee.

- B. Personal care staff shall not perform tasks that are not included under INCLUSIONS for each personal care task listed in Section 8.489.30, or tasks that are not listed. For example, personal care staff shall not provide transportation services and shall not provide financial management services. Clients, family, or others may choose to make private pay arrangements with the provider agency for services that are not Medicaid benefits, such as companionship.
- C. The amount of personal care that is prior authorized is only an estimate, including estimated travel time. The prior authorization of a certain number of hours does not create an entitlement on the part of the client or the provider for that exact number of hours. All hours provided and reimbursed by Medicaid must be for covered services and must be necessary to meet the client's needs.
- D. Personal care provider agencies may decline to perform any specific task, if the supervisor or the personal care staff feels uncomfortable about the safety of the client or the personal care staff, regardless of whether the task may be included in the INCLUSIONS section for the task.
- E. Family members shall not be reimbursed to provide only homemaker services. Family members must provide relative personal care in accordance with SECTION 8.485.200, LIMITATIONS ON PAYMENT TO FAMILY. Documentation of services provided must indicate that the provider is a relative.

## 8.489.30 SPECIFIC PERSONAL CARE TASKS

- .31 The specific personal care tasks shall be authorized and provided according to the following rules.
  - A. <u>BATHING</u>
    - 1. INCLUSIONS:

Bathing is considered unskilled only when skilled skin care, skilled transfer, or skilled dressing, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is not required in conjunction with the bathing.

2. EXCLUSIONS:

Bathing is considered skilled when skilled skin care, skilled transfer or skilled dressing is required, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.31,B,2, EXCLUSIONS for transfers at 8.489.31,K,2, or EXCLUSIONS for dressing at 8.489.31,G.2.

- B. SKIN CARE:
  - 1. INCLUSIONS:

Skin care is considered unskilled-only when skin is unbroken, and when any chronic skin problems are not active. Unskilled skin care must be of a preventive rather than a therapeutic nature, and may include application of non-medicated lotions and solutions, or of lotions and solutions not requiring a physician's prescription; rubbing of reddened areas; reporting of changes to supervisor, and application of preventive spray on unbroken skin areas that may be susceptible to development of decubiti. Unskilled skin care does not include any of the care described under skilled skin care in the EXCLUSIONS section below.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Skin care is considered skilled when there is broken skin, or potential for infection due to a chronic skin condition in an active stage. Skilled skin care includes wound care, dressing changes, application of prescription medications, skilled observation and. reporting, but does not include use of sterile technique.

## C. HAIR CARE

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Hair care is considered unskilled only when skilled skin care, transfer, or skilled dressing, as described under EXCLUSIONS-, is not required in conjunction with the hair care. Hair care under these limitations may include shampooing with non-medicated shampoo or shampoo that does not require a physician's prescription, drying, combing and styling of hair.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Hair care is considered skilled when skilled skin care, skilled transfer, or skilled dressing, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.313,2, EXCLUSIONS for transfers at 8.489.31,K,2, or EXCLUSIONS for dressing at 8.489.31,G,2, is required in conjunction with the hair care.

## D. NAIL CARE

## 1. INCLUSIONS:

Nail care is considered unskilled only when skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is not required in conjunction with the nail care; and only in the absence of any medical conditions that might involve peripheral circulatory problems or loss of sensation. Nail care under these limitations may include soaking of the nails, pushing back cuticles, and trimming and filing of nails.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Nail care is considered skilled when skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.31,B,2 is required in conjunction with the nail care; and in the presence of medical conditions mat may involve peripheral circulatory problems or loss of sensation.

### E. MOUTH CARE

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Mouth care is considered unskilled only when skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is riot required in conjunction with the mouth care. Mouth care under these limitations may include denture care and basic oral hygiene.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Mouth care is considered skilled when skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.31,B,2, is required in conjunction with the mouth care; or when there is injury or disease of the face, mouth, head or neck; or in the presence of communicable disease; or when the client is unconscious; or when oral

suctioning is required.

- F. <u>SHAVING</u>
  - 1. INCLUSIONS:

Shaving is considered unskilled only when skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is not required in conjunction with shaving; and only an electric razor may be used.

2. EXCLUSIONS

Shaving is considered skilled when skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.31,B,2, is required in conjunction with shaving.

## G. DRESSING

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Dressing is considered unskilled only when skilled skin care or skilled transfer, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is not required in conjunction with the dressing. Unskilled dressing may include assistance with ordinary clothing; application of support stockings of the type that can be purchased without a physician's prescription; application of orthopedic devices such as splints and braces, or of artificial limbs, if considerable manipulation of the device or limb is not necessary, and if the client is fully trained in the use of the device or limb and is able to instruct the personal care staff.

## 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Dressing is considered skilled when skilled skin care or skilled transfer, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.313,2 or EXCLUSIONS for transfers at 8.489.31,0, is required in conjunction with the dressing. Skilled dressing may include application of anti-embolic or other pressure stockings that can be purchased only with a physician's prescription; application of orthopedic devices such as splints and braces, or of artificial limbs, if considerable manipulation of the device or limb is necessary, or if the client is still learning to use the device or limb.

## H. <u>FEEDING</u>

### I. INCLUSIONS:

Feeding is considered unskilled only when skilled skin care or skilled dressing, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is not required in conjunction with the feeding, and when oral suctioning is not needed on a stand-by or other basis. Unskilled feeding includes assistance with eating by mouth, using common eating utensils, such as forks, knives and straws.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Feeding is considered skilled when skilled skin care or skilled dressing, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.313,2 or EXCLUSIONS for dressing at 8.489.31,0,2, is required in conjunction with the feeding, and when oral suctioning is needed on a stand-by or other basis. Syringe feeding is also considered skilled. Feeding is skilled if there is a high risk of choking that could result in the need for emergency measures such as CPR or Heimlich maneuver.

### I. AMBULATION

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Assistance with ambulation is considered unskilled only when skilled transfers, as described under EXCLUSIONS, are not required in conjunction with the ambulation. In addition, when assisting a client with adaptive equipment, the client must be fully trained in the use of such equipment; and when assisting someone in a cast, there must be no need for observation and reporting to a nurse, and no need for skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS. Adaptive equipment may include, but is not limited to, gait belts, walkers, canes and wheelchairs.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Assistance with ambulation is considered skilled when skilled transfers, as described under EXCLUSIONS for transfers at 8.489.31,K,2, are required in conjunction with the ambulation. In addition, when assisting a client with adaptive equipment, it is considered skilled if the client is still being trained in the use of such equipment; and assisting someone in a cast is considered skilled there is a need for observation and reporting to a nurse, or if there is a need for skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.31,B,2.

### J. EXERCISES

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Assistance with exercises is considered unskilled only when the exercises are not prescribed by a nurse or other licensed medical professional. Unskilled assistance with exercise is limited to the encouragement of normal bodily movement, as tolerated, on the par: of the client. Personal care staff shall not prescribe nor direct any type of exercise program for the client.

#### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Assistance with exercises is considered skilled when the exercises are prescribed by a nurse or other licensed medical professional. This may include passive range of motion.

### K. TRANSFERS

#### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Assistance with transfers is considered unskilled only when the client has sufficient balance and strength to assist with the transfer to some extent. Except for Hoyer lifts, adaptive equipment may be used in transfers, provided that the client is fully trained in the use of the equipment and can direct the transfer step by step. Adaptive equipment may include, but is not limited to, gait belts, wheel chairs, tub seats, grab bars.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Assistance with transfers is considered skilled when the client is unable to assist with the transfer. Use of Hoyer lifts is considered skilled, and use of other adaptive equipment is considered skilled if the client is still being trained in the use of the equipment.

### L. POSITIONING

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Positioning is considered unskilled only when the client is able to identify to the personal care staff, verbally, non-verbally or through others, when the position needs to be changed; and only when skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is not required in conjunction with the positioning. Positioning may include simple alignment in a bed, wheelchair, or other furniture.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Positioning is considered skilled when the client is not able to identify to the caregiver when the position needs to be changed, and when skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.31,B,2, is required in conjunction with the positioning.

### M. BLADDER CARE

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Bladder care is considered unskilled only when skilled transfer or skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is not required in conjunction with the bladder care. Unskilled bladder care may include assisting the client to and from the bathroom; assistance with bed pans, urinals, and commodes; and changing of clothing and pads of any kind used for the care of incontinence. Emptying of foley catheter bags or suprapubic catheter bags is considered unskilled only if there is no disruption of the closed system; the personal care staff must be trained to understand what constitutes disruption of the closed system.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Bladder care is considered skilled whenever it involves disruption of the closed system for a foley or suprapubic catheter, such as changing from a leg bag to a night bag. Care of external catheters is also considered skilled.

### N. BOWEL CARE

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Bowel care is considered unskilled only when skilled transfer or skilled skincare, as described under EXCLUSIONS, is not required in conjunction with the bowel care. Unskilled bowel care may include assisting the client to and from the bathroom; assistance with bed pans and commodes; and changing of clothing and pads of any kind used for the care of incontinence. Emptying of ostomy bags and assistance with other client-directed ostomy care is unskilled only when there is no need for skilled skin care or for observation and reporting to a nurse.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Bowel care is considered skilled when skilled transfer or skilled skin care, as described under EXCLUSIONS for transfers at 8.489.31,K,2, or EXCLUSIONS for skin care at 8.489.3 LB-2. is required in conjunction with the bowel care. Skilled bowel care includes digital stimulation and enemas. Skilled bowel care may include care of ostomies that are new and care of ostomies when the client is unable to self-direct the care, provided that sterile technique is not required.

### O. MEDICATION REMINDING

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Medication reminding is allowed as unskilled personal care only when medications have been preselected, by the client, a family member, a nurse, or a pharmacist, and are stored in containers other than the prescription bottles, such as medication minders. Medication minder containers must be clearly marked as to day and time of dosage, and must be kept in such a way as to prevent tampering. Medication reminding includes only inquiries as to whether medications were taken, verbal prompting to take medications, handing the appropriately marked medication minder container to the client, and opening the appropriately marked medication minder container for the client if the client is physically unable to open the container. Medication reminding does not include taking the medication out of the container. These limitations apply to all prescription and all over the counter medications, including pm medications taken too often or not often enough, or not at the correct time as marked on the medication minder container, shall be immediately reported by the personal care staff to a supervisor.

## 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Medication assistance is considered skilled care and consists of putting the medication in the client's hand when the client can self-direct in the taking of medications.

## P. RESPIRATORY CARE

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Respiratory care is not considered unskilled. However, personal care staff may clean or change the tubing for oxygen equipment, may fill the distilled water reservoir, and may temporarily remove and replace the cannula or mask from the client's face for purposes of shaving or washing the client's face. Adjustments of the oxygen flow are not allowed.

### 2. EXCLUSIONS:

Respiratory care is skilled care, and includes postural drainage, cupping, adjusting oxygen flow within established parameters, and suctioning of mouth and nose.

### Q. ACCOMPANYING

### 1. INCLUSIONS:

Accompanying the client to medical appointments, banking errands, basic household errands, clothes shopping, and grocery shopping to the extent necessary and as specified on the care plan is considered unskilled, when all the care that is provided by the personal care staff in relation to the trip is unskilled personal care, as described in these regulations. Accompanying the client to other services is also permissible as specified on the care plan, to the extent of time that the client would otherwise receive personal care services in the home.

Personal care for the purpose of accompanying the client shall only be authorized when a personal care provider is needed during the trip to provide one or more other unskilled personal care services listed in this Section. Accompanying the client primarily to provide companionship is not a covered benefit.

2. EXCLUSIONS:

Accompanying is considered skilled when any of the tasks performed in conjunction with the accompanying are skilled tasks. Accompanying does not include transporting the client.

#### R. HOMEMAKING

Homemaking, as described at Section 8.490, HOMEMAKER SERVICES, may be provided by personal care staff, if provided during the same visit as unskilled personal care, as described in these regulations.

#### S. PROTECTIVE OVERSIGHT

1. INCLUSIONS:

Protective oversight is considered unskilled when the client requires stand-by assistance with any of the unskilled personal care described in these regulations, or when the client must be supervised at all times to prevent wandering.

2. EXCLUSIONS:

Protective oversight for standby assistance with personal care tasks is considered skilled if any of the tasks performed are skilled tasks. Protective oversight to prevent wandering is considered skilled if any skilled personal care tasks are performed while providing oversight.

.32 Personal care services as described above may be used to provide respite care for primary care givers, provided that the respite care does not duplicate any care which the primary caregiver may be receiving payment to provide.

### 8.489.40 CERTIFICATION STANDARDS FOR PERSONAL CARE SERVICES

- .41 Personal care provider agencies shall conform to all general certification standards and procedures at Section 8.487, HCBS-EBD PROVIDER AGENCIES, and shall meet all the additional personal care certification requirements in this section.
- .42 Personal care provider agencies shall assure and document that all personal care staff have received at least twenty hours of training, or have passed a skills validation test, in the provision of unskilled personal care as described above. Training, or skills validation, shall include the areas of bathing, skin care, hair care, nail care, mouth care, shaving, dressing, feeding, assistance with ambulation, exercises and transfers, positioning, bladder care, bowel care, medication reminding, homemaking, and protective oversight. Training shall also include instruction in basic first aid, and training in infection control techniques, including universal precautions. Training or skills validation shall be completed prior to service delivery, except for components of training that may be provided in the client's home, in the presence of the supervisor.
- .43 All employees providing personal care shall be supervised by a person who, at a minimum, has received the training, or passed the skills validation test, required of personal care staff, as specified above. Supervision shall include, but not be limited to, the following activities:
  - A. Orientation of staff to agency policies and procedures.
  - B. Arrangement and documentation of training.

- C. Informing staff of policies concerning advance directives and emergency procedures.
- D. Oversight of scheduling, and notification to clients of changes; or close communication with scheduling staff.
- E. Written assignment of duties on a client-specific basis.
- F. Meetings and conferences with staff as necessary.
- G. Supervisory visits to client's homes at least every three months, or more often as necessary, for problem resolution, skills validation of staff, client-specific or procedure-specific training of staff, observation of client's condition and care, and assessment of client's satisfaction with services. At least one of the assigned personal care staff must be present at supervisory visits at least once every three months.
- H. Investigation of complaints and critical incidents.
- I. Counseling with staff on difficult cases, and potentially dangerous situations.
- J. Communication with the case managers, the physician, and other providers on the care plan, as necessary to assure appropriate and effective care.
- K. Oversight of record-keeping by staff.
- .44 A personal care agency may be denied or terminated from participation in Colorado Medicaid, according to procedures found at Section 8.050 through 8.051.44, based on good cause, as defined at 8.051.01. Good cause for denial or termination of a personal care agency shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - A. <u>Improper Billing Practices:</u> Any personal care/homemaker agency that is found to have engaged in the following practices may be denied or terminated from participation in Colorado Medicaid:
    - 1. Billing for visits without documentation to support the claims billed. Acceptable documentation for each visit billed shall include the nature and extent of services, the care provider's signature, the month, day, year, and the exact time in and time out of the client's home, as well as time of departure and time of arrival for all travel time billed. Providers shall submit or produce requested documentation in accordance with rules at 8.079.62.
    - 2. Billing for excessive hours that are not justified by the documentation of services provided, or by the client's medical or functional condition. This includes billing all units prior authorized when the allowed and needed services do not require as such time as that authorized.
    - Billing for time spent by the personal care provider performing any tasks that are not allowed according to regulations in this SECTION 8.489. This includes but is not limited to companionship, financial management, transporting of clients, skilled personal care, or delegated nursing tasks.
    - 4. Unbundling of home health aide and personal care or homemaker services, which is defined as any and all of the following practices by any personal care/homemaker agency that is also certified as a Medicaid Home Health Agency, for all time periods during which regulations were in effect that defined the unit for home health aide services as one visit up to a maximum of two and

one-half hours:

- a. One employee makes one visit, and the agency bills Medicaid for one home health aide visit, and bills all the hours as HCBS personal care or homemaker.
- b. One employee makes one visit, and the agency bills for one home health aide visit, and bills some of the hours as HCBS personal care or homemaker, when the total time spent on the visit does not equal at least 2 1/2 hours plus the number of hours billed for personal care and homemaker.
- c. Two employees make contiguous visits, and the agency bills one visit as home health aide and the other as personal care or homemaker, when the time spent on the home health aide visit was less than 2 1/2 hours.
- d. One or more employees make two or more visits at different times on the same day, and the agency bills one or more visits as home health aide and one or more visits as personal care or homemaker, when any of the aide visits were less than 2 1/2 hours and there is no reason related, to the client's medical condition or needs that required the home health aide and personal care or homemaker visits to be scheduled at different times of the day.
- e. One or more employees make two or more visits on different days of the week, and the agency bills one or more visits as home health aide and one or more visits as personal care or homemaker, when any of the aide visits were less than 2 1/2 hours and there is no reason related to the client's medical condition or needs that required the home health aide and personal care or homemaker visits to be scheduled on different days of the week.
- f. Any other practices that circumvent these rules and result in excess Medicaid payment through unbundling of home health aide and personal care or homemaker services.
- 5. For all time periods during which the unit of reimbursement for home health aide is defined as hour and/or half-hour increments, all the practices described in 4 above shall constitute unbundling if the home health aide does not stay for the maximum amount of time for each unit billed.
- B. <u>Refusal to Provide Necessary and Allowed Personal Care or Homemaker Services Without</u> <u>Also Receiving Payment For Home Health Services.</u> A personal care/homemaker agency that is also certified as a Medicaid Home Health Agency may be terminated from Medicaid participation if the agency refuses to provide necessary and allowed HCBS personal care or homemaker services to clients who do not need Home Health services or who receive their Home Health services from a Home Health Agency not affiliated with the personal care/homemaker agency.
- C. <u>Prior Termination From Medicaid Participation</u>. A personal care/homemaker agency shall be denied or terminated from Medicaid participation if the agency or its owner(s) have previously been involuntarily terminated from Medicaid participation as a personal care/homemaker agency or any other type of service provider.
- D. <u>Abrupt Prior Closure</u>. A personal care/homemaker agency may be denied or terminated from Medicaid participation if the agency or its owner(s) have abruptly closed, as any type of

Medicaid provider, without proper prior client notification.

- .45 Any Medicaid overpayments to a provider for services that should not have been billed shall be subject to recovery. Overpayments that are made as a result of a provider's false representation shall be subject to recovery plus civil monetary penalties and interest. False representation means an inaccurate statement that is relevant to a claim which is made by a provider who has <u>actual knowledge</u> of the false nature of the statement, or who acts in <u>deliberate ignorance</u> or with <u>reckless disregard</u> for truth. A provider acts with reckless disregard for truth if the provider fails to maintain records required by the department or if the provider fails to become familiar with rules, manuals, and bulletins issued by the State, the Medical Services Board, or the State's fiscal agent.
- .46 When a personal care agency voluntarily discloses improper billing, and makes restitution, the State shall consider deferment of interest and penalties in the context of the particular situation.

### 8.489.50 REIMBURSEMENT

- .51 Payment for personal care services shall be the lower of the billed charges or the maximum rate of reimbursement. Reimbursement shall be per unit of one hour. The maximum unit rate shall be adjusted by the State as funding becomes available.
- .52 Payment may include travel time to and from the client's residence, to be billed at the same unit rate as personal care services. The time billed for travel shall be listed separately from, but documented on the same form as, the time for service provision on each visit. Travel time must be summed over a period of at least a week and then rounded to the nearest hour for billing purposes. Travel time to one client's residence may not also be billed as travel time from another clients residence, as this would represent duplicate billing for the same rime period.
- .53 When personal care services are used to provide respite for unpaid primary care givers, the exact services rendered must be specified in the documentation.
- .54 when an employee of a personal care agency provides services to a client who is a relative, the personal care agency shall bill under a special procedure code, in hourly units, using rates and hours which shall not exceed a total cost to Medicaid of more than \$13.00 per day. when averaged out over the number of days in the plan period.
- .55 If a visit by a personal care staff includes some homemaker services, as defined at Section 8.490. HOMEMAKER SERVICES, the entire visit shall be billed as personal care services. If the visit includes only homemaker services, and no personal care is provided, the entire visit shall be billed as homemaker services.
- .56 If a visit by a Home Health Aide from a Home Health Agency includes unskilled personal care, as defined in this section, only the Home Health Aide visit shall be billed.
- .57 Effective 21/99, there shall be no reimbursement under this section for personal care services provided in uncertified congregate facilities. Case managers may submit a written request to the Department for a waiver not to exceed six months for clients receiving these services in uncertified congregate facilities prior to the effective date of this rule. After that time, services shall be discontinued.
- .58 Cost Reporting
  - A. All personal care agencies shall report and submit to the Department cost report information on a Department prescribed form.

- B. By dates set forth by the Department, personal care providers shall submit an annual cost report for the provider agency's most recent complete fiscal year or the State fiscal year.
- C. Providers that do not comply with Section 8.489.58 shall have their Medicaid provider agreement terminated.

### 8.490 HOMEMAKER SERVICES

### 8.490.1 DEFINITIONS

Homemaker Provider Agency means a provider agency that is certified by the state fiscal agent to provide Homemaker Services.

Homemaker Services means general household activities provided in the home of an eligible client provided by a Homemaker Provider Agency to maintain a healthy and safe home environment for a client, when the person ordinarily responsible for these activities is absent or unable to manage these tasks.

### 8.490.2 ELIGIBLE CLIENTS

- 8.490.2.A. Homemaker Services are available to clients in the Home and Community Based Services waivers for Elderly Blind and Disabled, Persons Living with Aids and Persons with Mental Illness.
- 8.490.2.B. Homemaker Services are available to clients in the Home and Community Based Services waiver for Persons with Brain Injury when the client is also receiving personal care services.

#### 8.490.3 BENEFITS

- 8.490.3.A. Covered benefits shall be for the benefit of the client and not for the benefit of other persons living in the home. Services shall be applied only to the permanent living space of the client.
- 8.490.3.B. Benefits include:
  - 1. Routine light housecleaning, such as dusting, vacuuming, mopping, and cleaning bathroom and kitchen areas.
  - 2. Meal preparation.
  - 3. Dishwashing.
  - 4. Bedmaking.
  - 5. Laundry.
  - 6. Shopping.
  - Teaching the skills listed above to clients who are capable of learning to do such tasks for themselves. Teaching shall result in a decrease of weekly units required within ninety days. <u>If such a savings in service units is not realized, teaching shall be deleted from the</u> <u>care plan.</u>
- 8.490.3.C. Benefits do not include:
  - 1. Personal care services.
  - 2. Services the person can perform independently.

- Homemaker services provided by family members per 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.485.200.F
- 8.490.3.D. Homemakers Services provided in uncertified congregate facilities are not a benefit.

## 8.490.4 HOMEMAKER PROVIDER AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES

- 8.490.4.A. All providers shall be certified by the Department as a Homemaker Provider Agency.
- 8.490.4.B. The Homemaker Provider Agency shall conform to all general certification standards and procedures at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.487
- 8.490.4.C. The Homemaker Provider Agency shall assure and document that all staff receive at least eight hours of training or have passed a skills validation test prior to providing unsupervised homemaker services. Training or skills validation shall include:
  - 1. The areas detailed in Section 8.490.3.B.
  - 2. Proper food handling and storage techniques.
  - 3. Basic infection control techniques including universal precautions.
  - 4. Informing staff of policies concerning emergency procedures.
- 8.490.4.D. All Homemaker Provider Agency staff shall be supervised by a person who, at a minimum, has received training or passed the skills validation test required of homemakers, as specified above. Supervision shall include, but not be limited to, the following activities:
  - 1. Train staff on agency policies and procedures.
  - 2. Arrange and document training.
  - 3. Oversee scheduling and notify clients of schedule changes.
  - 4. Conduct supervisory visits to client's homes at least every three months or more often as necessary for problem resolution, staff skills validation, observation of the home's condition and assessment of client's satisfaction with services.
  - 5. Investigate complaints and critical incidents.

### 8.490.5 REIMBURSEMENT

- 8.490.5.A. Payment for Homemaker Services shall be the lower of the billed charges or the maximum rate of reimbursement set by the Department. Reimbursement shall be per unit of 15 minutes.
- 8.490.5.B. Payment may include travel time to and from the client's residence, to be billed at the same unit rate as Homemaker Services. The time billed for travel shall be listed separately from, but documented on the same form as the actual service provided. Travel time shall be totaled over a period of at least a week and rounded to the nearest 15 minutes for billing purposes. Travel time to one client's residence shall not be billed as travel time from another client's residence.
- 8.490.5.C. If a visit by a home health aide from a home health agency includes Homemaker Services, only the home health aide visit shall be billed.
- 8.490.5.D. If a visit by a personal care provider from a personal care provider agency includes

Homemaker Services, the Homemaker Services shall be billed separately from the personal care services.

- 8.490.5.E. Each visit shall be billed to the Medicaid fiscal agent with the following documentation to be retained at the provider agency
  - 1. The nature and extent of services.
  - 2. The provider's signature.
  - 3. The date and time of arrival and departure from a client's home.
  - 4. The date and time of arrival and departure time for travel.

## 8.491 ADULT DAY SERVICES

- .10 <u>Adult Day Services</u> (ADS) means health and social services, individual therapeutic and psychological activities furnished on a regularly scheduled basis in an adult day services center, as an alternative to long-term nursing facility care.
- .12 <u>Basic Adult Day Services</u> (ADS) Center means a community-based entity that conforms to all state established requirements as described in Section 8.130 and Section 8.491.14.
- .13 Specialized Adult Day Services (SADS) Center means a community-based entity determined by the State to be providing intensive health supportive services for participants with a primary diagnosis of Alzheimer's and related disorders, Multiple Sclerosis, Brain Injury, Chronic Mental Illness, Developmental Disability or post-stroke participants who require extensive rehabilitative therapies. To be determined specialized, two-thirds of an ADS center's population must be participants whose physician has verified one of the above diagnoses and recommended the appropriate specialized services.

In addition, verification and documentation of the participant's diagnosis and the recommended specialized services must be included in each participant's case record and must include the following:

- A. For Medicaid participants, the case manager must forward the most recent copy of page 1 of the participant's ULTC-100 to the ADS center as documentation of one of the above diagnoses. Documentation must be verified at the time of admission, reassessment or whenever then; is a significant change in the participant's condition.
- B. For participants from other payment sources, diagnosis and recommended specialized services must be documented in an individual care plan, or other admission form, and verified by the participant's physician. This documentation must be verified at the time of admission, or whenever mere is a significant change in the participant's condition.
- C. The Department or its designee will review an adult day services center's designation as a specialized facility (SADS) on an annual basis.
- .14 Only participants whose needs can be met by the Adult Day Services Center within its certification category and populations served shall be admitted to the Center. Adult day services shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - A. Daily monitoring to assure that participants are maintaining activities prescribed; and assisting with activities of daily living (e.g., eating, dressing, bathing).

- B. Emergency services including written procedures to meet medical crises.
- C. Activities mat assist in the development of self-care capabilities, personal hygiene, and social support services.
- D. Nutrition services including therapeutic diets and snacks appropriate to the participant's care plan and hours in which the participant is served
- E. Daily services provided to monitor the participant's health status, supervise medications, and carry out physicians' orders in participant's care plan as needed.
- F. Social and recreational services as prescribed to meet the participant's needs and as documented in the participant's care plan. Participants have the right to choose not to participate in social and recreational activities.
- G. Adult day services centers certified on or after July 1, 1996, or upon change of ownership, shall provide basic personal care services including bathing in emergency situations.
- H. Any additional services such as physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech therapy, if such services are prescribed by the participant's physician, documented in the participant's care plan and if such services are not being provided in the participant's home. Such services must be included in the budget submitted to the State in accordance with the section on REIMBURSEMENT METHOD FOR ADULT DAY SERVICES, and determined by the State to be necessary for adult day services.

## 8.491.15 DEFINITIONS

- A. Director means any person who owns and operates an ADS center, or is a managing employee with delegated authority by ownership to manage, control, or perform the day-to-day tasks of operating the facility as described in section 8.495.C.22.
- B. Participant means any individual found to be eligible for adult day services regardless of payment source.
- C. Restraint means any physical or chemical device, application of force, or medication which is designed or used for the purpose of modifying, altering, or controlling behavior for the convenience of the facility, excluding medication prescribed by a physician as part of an ongoing treatment plan or pursuant to a diagnosis.
- D. Staff means a paid or voluntary employee of the facility.
- E. Universal Precautions refers to a system of infection control which assumes that every direct contact with body fluids is potentially infectious. This includes any reasonably anticipated skin, eye, mucous membrane or contact with blood-tinged body fluids, or other potentially infectious material

## 8.491.20 CERTIFICATION STANDARDS

All ADS centers shall conform to all of the following State established standards:

- A. General
  - Conforms to all established State standards in the section on general provider participation requirements, as defined in Section 8.130, has in effect all necessary licenses and insurance, and is in compliance with ADS regulations as

determined by an annual on-site survey conducted by the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing or its designee.

- 2. A completed Provider Agreement between the provider and the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing shall serve as proof of Medicaid certification.
- 3. Denial, termination, or non-renewal of the Provider Agreement shall be for "Good Cause" as provided in Section 8.050 of this staff manual.

#### B. Environment

- 1. All providers of ADS shall operate in full compliance with all applicable federal, State and local fire, health, safety, sanitation and other standards prescribed in law or regulations.
- 2. The agency shall provide a clean environment, free of obstacles that could pose a hazard to participant health and safety.
- 3. Agencies shall provide lockers or a safe place for participants' personal items.
- 4. ADS centers shall provide recreational areas and activities appropriate to the number and needs of the participants.
- 5. Drinking facilities shall be located within easy access to participants.
- ADS centers shall provide eating and resting areas consistent with the number and needs of me participants being served. Centers certified on or after July 1, 19%, shall provide a minimum of 40 sq. feet per participants
- ADS centers shall provide easily accessible toilet facilities, land-washing facilities and paper towel dispensers. Centers certified on or after My 1, 1996 must provide a facility for bathing in emergency situations.
- 8. The center shall be accessible to participants with supportive devices for ambulation or in wheelchairs.
- There shall be adequate means by which food shall be maintained at the Mowing temperatures: Hot 140° F, Cold: 45° F.
- 10. All medications shall be stored in a secured area.
- 11. Centers shall be heated to at least seventy (70) degrees during hours of operation and no more than 76 degrees in the summer months.
- 12. ADS centers must provide an environment free from restraints as defined at Section 8.491.15 C. of these rules.
- 13. ADS Centers, in accordance with 8.491.14 above, must provide a safe environment for all participants, including participants exhibiting behavioral problems, wandering behavior, or limitations in mental/cognitive functioning.
- C. Records and Information

ADS providers shall keep such records and information necessary to document the services provided to participants receiving adult day services. Records shall include but

not be limited to:

- 1. a. Name, address, sex, and age of each participant
  - b. Name, address and telephone number of responsible party,
  - c. Name, address and telephone number of primary physician
  - d. Documentation of the supervision and monitoring of the services provided,
  - e. Documentation that all participants were oriented to the center, the policies, and procedures relevant to the facility and the services provided.
  - f. A services agreement signed by the participant and/or his or her designated representative and appropriate center staff.
  - g. A plan of care. Plans of care for participants from other payment sources, receiving supportive services in a specialized ADS center must include a primary diagnosis and a physician's signature.
- 2. Medical Information included in the plan of care:
  - a. Medications the client participant is taking and whether they are being selfadministered.
  - b. Special dietary needs, if any.
  - c. Any restrictions on social and/or recreational activities identified by physician in the care plan.
  - d. Documentation of any nursing or medical inter-ventions; physical, speech, and/or occupational therapy administered to participants whose physician has prescribed such services to be included in the participant's individual plan of care.
  - e. Any other special health or behavioral management needs.
- 3. Documentation that the participant and/or other responsible party was provided with written information about his/her rights under state law regarding advance directives in accordance with regulations at 8.130.65. Documentation as to whether the participant has executed an advance directive shall be kept in his/her case record.
- 4. All entries into the record shall be legible, written in ink, dated, and signed with name and title designation.
- 5. Records shall be maintained in such a manner as to ensure safety and confidentiality
- D. Staffing Requirements
  - 1. All ADS centers must maintain a staff o participant ratio of 1:8 or lower to provide for the needs of the population served, as described above at 8.491.12 and .13, and shall provide the following:
    - a. Supervision of participants at all tunes during the operating hours of the

program;

- b. Immediate response to emergency situations to assure the welfare of participants;
- c. Prescribed recreational and social activities;
- d. Nursing services for regular monitoring of the on-going medical needs of participants and the supervision of medications. These services must be available a minimum of two hours daily and must be provided by an RN or LPN. CNAs may provide these services under the direction of a RN or an LPN. Supervision of CNAs must include consultation and oversight on a weekly basis or more according to the participant's needs.
- e. Administrative, recreational, social and supportive functions of the ADS center.
- 2. In addition to the above services, specialized adult day care services (SADS) centers providing a restorative model of care shall have sufficient staff to provide the following:
  - a. Nursing services during all hours of operation. Nursing services must be provided by a licensed RN or LPN or by a CNA under the supervision of an RN or LPN, as per 8.491.20 D.1.d, above.
  - b. Therapies, if included in the center's budget and as prescribed by the participant's physician, to meet the restorative needs of the client participant
- E. Training Requirements
  - ADS centers providing medication administration as a service must have qualified persons on their staff who have been trained in accordance with State Law, Chapter XXIV, Section 25-1-107(1) (ee) (I) (A) Qualified Medication Administration Staff Members.
  - All staff must be trained in the use of universal precautions as defined at Section 8.491.15 E. Facilities certified prior to the effective date of these rules shall have sixty (60) days to satisfy this training requirement
  - 3. The operator and staff must have training specific to the needs of the populations served, e.g., elderly, blind and disabled, and as defined in Section 8.491.13 of these rules.
  - 4. All staff and volunteers must be trained in the handling of emergencies including written procedures to meet medical crises.
  - 5. All required training must be documented in employees' personnel files.
  - F. Written Policies

The ADS center shall have a written policy relevant to its operation. Such policy shall include, but not be limited to, statements describing:

1. Admission criteria mat qualify participants to be appropriately served the center;

- 2. Interview procedure conducted for qualified participants and/or family member prior to admission to the center,
- 3. The meals and nourishments including special diets that will be provided;
- 4. The hours that the participants will be served in the center and days of the week services will be available;
- 5. Medication administration;
- 6. The personal items that the participants may bring with them to the center, and
- 7. A written, signed agreement drawn up between the participant or responsible party and the center outlining rules and responsibilities of the center and of the participant Each party to me agreement shall be provided a copy.

## 8.491.30 REIMBURSEMENT METHOD FOR ADULT DAY SERVICES

.31 Reimbursement for ADS services shall be based upon a single all-inclusive payment rate per unit of service for each participating provider which shall be prospectively determined A unit is defined as:

one (1) unit = a partial day = three (3) to five (5)hours of service

two (2) units = a full day = more than five (5)hours of service

### 8.491.32 The ADS center's rate of reimbursement shall be the lower of:

- A. The maximum allowable applicable Medicaid rate for either
  - 1. Basic ADS Centers-the maximum rate shall not exceed \$18.00 per unit of service, as defined above, except that the Department may adjust the maximum rate based upon future appropriations; or
  - 2. Specialized ADS Centers-the maximum rate shall not exceed \$23.00 per unit, as defined above, except that the Department may adjust the maximum rate based upon future appropriations.
- B. The ADS center's private-pay charges to the general public for similar services.
- C. The projected cost of ADS, as determined by the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, after review of a cost report/budget to be submitted by the ADS center annually by such date and in a format as prescribed by the Department, with copies of any and all audit reports prepared within the previous twelve-month period.

Failure to timely submit the required cost report to the Department shall result in the Department assigning the center's costs have not changed and assigning a cost figure at 100% of the prior year's reported cost per unit Failure to submit the cost report a second consecutive year shall result in the Department assigning a cost figure at 00% of the most recently reported met information. Cost reports submitted late shall not be considered until me next year's review.

Cost reports shall be reviewed by the Department for appropriateness, with consideration given to: changes in type and intensity of services being provided, the previous year's

reported costs adjusted forward by increases in the annual Consumer Price Index (CPI-W as of the beginning of the State fiscal year), and costs of comparable ADS centers in the State.

The Department shall notify the provider by September 1 of each year of any costs determined to be inappropriate. The provider must sub nit any additional documentation supporting the costs in question within thirty (30) days of notification Supporting documentation received after that thirty-day period will not be considered until the next rate-setting period.

- D. The amount billed.
- 8.491.33 Upon completion of its review, the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing shall notify each ADS center provider of its approved cost per unit and its rate to be effective October 1. Adjustments in the approved cost per unit shall not be made until the next year's cost reporting and rate-setting period.
- 8.491.34 For new ADS centers the Department shall determine a rate per unit, taking into consideration the following criteria: anticipated costs reported by the provider, costs and rates of comparable ADS centers, any prior owner's reported costs, and proposed private pay charges to the general public for similar services. The determined rate per unit shall remain in effect until the next year's cost reporting and rate-setting period.

## 8.491.35 EXCLUSIONS:

- A. Transportation to and from adult day services centers shall be reimbursed as non-medical transportation, and these costs shall not be included as part of the adult day services rate. Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit an ADS center from being certified as a transportation provider as specified in the section on NON-MEDICAL TRANSPORTATION below, and receiving reimbursement for transportation of ADS participants.
- B. There shall be no reimbursement for ADS provided to any participant who is a resident of any residential care facility, except for services as defined at Section 8.491.14.H.
- C. There shall be no reimbursement for overnight services in an ADS.

### 8.492 RESPITE CARE

### 8.492.10 DEFINITIONS

- .11 <u>Respite care</u> means services provided to an eligible client on a short-term basis because of the absence or need for relief of those persons normally providing the care.
- .12 <u>Respite care provider</u> means a Class I nursing facility, an alternative care facility or an employee of a certified personal care agency which meets the certification standards for respite care specified below.

### 8.492.20 INCLUSIONS

- .21 A nursing facility shall provide all the skilled and maintenance services ordinarily provided by a nursing facility which are required by the individual respite client, as ordered by the physician.
- .22 An alternative care facility shall provide all the alternative care facility services as listed at Section 8.495, ALTERNATIVE CARE FACILITIES, which are required by the individual respite client.

### 8.492.30 RESTRICTIONS

- .31 An individual client shall be authorized for no more than thirty (30) days of respite care in each calendar year.
- .32 Alternative care facilities shall not admit individuals for respite care who are not appropriate for alternative care facility placement, as specified at Section 8.495, ALTERNATIVE CARE FACILITIES.
- .33 Only those portions of the facility that are Medicaid certified for nursing facility or alternative care facility services may be utilized for respite clients.

### 8.492.40 CERTIFICATION STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES

- .41 Respite care standards and procedures for nursing facilities are as follows:
  - A. The nursing facility must have a valid contract with the State as a Medicaid certified nursing facility. Such contract shall constitute automatic certification for respite care. A respite care provider billing number shall automatically be issued to all certified nursing facilities.
  - B. The nursing facility does not have to maintain or hold open separately designated beds for respite clients, but may accept respite clients on a bed available basis.
  - C. For each HCBS-EBD respite client, the nursing facility must provide an initial nursing assessment, which will serve as the plan of care, must obtain physician treatment orders and diet orders; and must have a chart for the client. The chart must identify the client as a respite client. If the respite stay is for fourteen (14) days or longer, the MDS must be completed.
  - D. An admission to a nursing facility under HCBS-EBD respite does not require a new ULTC-100.2, a PASARR review, an AP-5615 form, a physical, a dietitian assessment, a therapy assessment, or labwork as required on an ordinary nursing facility admission. The MDS does not have to be completed if the respite stay is shorter than fourteen (14) days.
  - E. The nursing facility shall have written policies and procedures available to staff regarding respite care clients. Such policies could include copies of these respite rules, the facility's policy regarding self administration of medication, and any other policies and procedures which may be useful to the staff in handling respite care clients.
  - F. The nursing facility should obtain a copy of the ULTC-100.2 and the approved Prior Authorization Request (PAR) form from the case manager prior to the respite client's entry into the facility.
- .42 Respite care standards and procedures for alternative care facilities are as follows:
  - A. The alternative care facility shall have a valid contract with the Department as a Medicaid certified HCBS-EBD alternative care facility provider. Such contract shall constitute automatic certification for HCBS-EBD respite care.
  - B. For each respite care client, the alternative care facility shall follow normal procedures for care planning and documentation of services rendered.
- .43 Individual respite care providers shall be employees of certified personal care agencies. Family members providing respite services shall meet the same competency standards as all other providers and be employed by the certified provider agency.

### 8.492.50 REIMBURSEMENT

- .51 Respite care reimbursement to nursing facilities shall be as follows:
  - A. The nursing facility shall bill using the facility's assigned respite provider number, and on the HCBS-EBD claim form according to fiscal agent instructions.
  - B. The unit of reimbursement shall be a unit of one day. The day of admission and the day of discharge may both be reimbursed as full days, provided that there was at least one full twenty-four hour day of respite provided by the nursing facility between the date of admission and the date of discharge. There shall be no other payment for partial days.
  - C. Reimbursement shall be the lower of billed charges or the average weighted rate for administrative and health care for Class I nursing facilities in effect on July 1 of each year.
- .52 Respite care reimbursement to alternative care facilities shall be as follows:
  - A. The alternative care facility shall bill using the alternative care facility provider number, on the HCBS-EBD claim form according to fiscal agent instructions.
  - B. The unit of reimbursement shall be a unit of one day. The day of admission and the day of discharge may both be reimbursed as full days, provided that there was at least one full twenty-four hour day of respite provided by the alternative care facility between the date of admission and the date of discharge. There shall be no other payment for partial days.
  - C. Reimbursement shall be the lower of billed charges; or the maximum Medicaid rate for alternative care services, plus the standard alternative care facility room and board amount prorated for the number of days of respite.
- .53 Individual respite providers shall bill according to an hourly rate or daily institutional rate, whichever is less.
- .54 The respite care provider shall provide all the respite care that is needed, and other HCBS-EBD services shall not be reimbursed during the respite stay.
- .55 Effective 2/1/99, there shall be no reimbursement provided under this section for respite care in uncertified congregate facilities.

### 8.493 HOME MODIFICATION

#### 8.493.1 DEFINTIONS

Eligible Client means a client who is enrolled in a Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) waiver for Persons with Brain Injury, Persons with Major Mental Illness or Persons who are Elderly, Blind and Disabled.

Home Modification means specific modifications, adaptations or improvements in an Eligible Client's existing home setting which, based on the client's medical condition:

- 1. Are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the client, and
- 2. Enable the client to function with greater independence in the home, and
- 3. Are required because of the client's illness, impairment or disability, as documented on the ULTC-100.2 form and the care plan; and

4. Prevents institutionalization of the client.

Home Modification Provider means a provider agency that has met all the standards for Home Modification described in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.493.5.B and is an enrolled Medicaid provider.

### 8.493.2 BENEFITS

- 8.493.2.A. Home Modifications, adaptations or improvements may include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Installing or building ramps.
  - 2. Installing grab-bars and installing other durable medical equipment as part of a larger Home Modification project.
  - 3. Widening doorways.
  - 4. Modifying bathrooms.
  - 5. Modifying kitchen facilities.
  - 6. Installing specialized electric and plumbing systems that are necessary to accommodate medically necessary equipment and su pplies.

#### 8.493.3 EXCEPTIONS AND RESTRICTIONS

- 8.493.3.A. Modifications to an existing home that are not a direct medical or remedial benefit to the client are not a benefit.
- 8.493.3.B. Duplicate adaptations, modifications or improvements and modifications as a part of new construction costs are not a benefit.
- 8.493.3.C. The Department may deny requests for Home Modification projects that exceed usual and customary charges or do not meet industry standards.
- 8.493.3.D. Home Modification projects are not a benefit in any type of certified or non-certified congregate facility, as defined in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Sections 8.485.50 F. and G.
- 8.493.3.E. There shall be a lifetime cap of \$10,000.00 per client.
- 8.493.3.F. Volunteer work on a Home Modification project approved by the Department shall be completed under the supervision of the Home Modification Provider as stated on the bid.

#### 8.493.4 SINGLE ENTRY POINT AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES

- 8.493.4.A. The SEP case manager shall consider alternative funding sources to complete the Home Modification. These alternatives shall be documented in the case record.
- 8.493.4.B. The SEP case manager shall obtain prior approval by submitting a Prior Authorization request form (PAR) to the Department for Home Modification projects estimated at between \$1,000.00 and \$10,000.00.
- 8.493.4.C. The SEP case manager may approve Home Modification projects estimated at less than \$1,000.00 without prior authorization.

- 8.493.4.D. The Department may conduct on-site visits or any other investigations deemed necessary prior to approving or denying the Home Modification request.
- 8.493.4.E. Home Modifications estimated to cost \$1,000.00 or more shall be evaluated according to the following procedures:
  - 1. An occupational therapist shall assess the client's needs and the therapeutic value of the requested Home Modification. When an occupational therapist with experience in Home Modification is not available, a Department-approved physical therapist or other qualified individual may be substituted. A report specifying how the Home Modification would contribute to a client's ability to remain in or return to his/her home, and how the Home Modification would increase the individual's independence and decrease the need for other services, shall be completed before bids are solicited. This evaluation shall be submitted with the PAR.
  - 2. The occupational therapist services may be provided by a home health agency and billed to Medicaid Home Health consistent with Home Health rules set forth in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.520, including physician orders and plans of care.
  - The SEP case manager and the occupational therapist shall consider less expensive alternative methods of addressing the client's needs. The case manager shall document these alternatives in the client's case file.
- 8.493.4.F. The SEP case manager shall follow a bid process according to the following procedures:
  - 1. The SEP case manager shall solicit and receive bids from at least two Home Modification Providers.
  - 2. The bids shall include a breakdown of the costs of the project including:
    - a. Description of the work to be completed.
    - b. Estimate of the materials and labor needed to complete the project.
    - c. Estimate for building permits, if needed.
    - d. Estimated timeline for completing the project.
    - e. Name, address and telephone number of the Home Modification Provider.
    - f. Signature of the Home Modification Provider.
  - 3. Home Modification Providers have a maximum of 30 days to submit a bid for the Home Modification project after the SEP case manager has solicited the bid.
  - 4. The SEP case manager shall submit copies of the bids and occupational therapist's evaluation with the PAR to the Department. The Department shall authorize payment to the lowest bidder.
  - 5. The SEP case manager may request approval of bid that is not the lowest by submitting a written justification or explanation to the Department with the PAR.
  - If the SEP case manager has made three attempts to obtain a written bid from Home Modification Providers and the Home Modification Providers have not responded within 30 calender days, the case manager may accept one bid. Documentation of the contacts

and an explanation of these attempts shall be attached to the PAR.

- 7. A revised PAR and bid request shall be submitted according to the procedures outlined in this Section for any changes from the original approved PAR.
- 8. Home Modification projects shall be initiated within 60 days of signed approval from the Department.
- 8.493.4.G. If a property to be modified is not owned by the client or the client's family, the SEP case manager shall obtain a letter from the owner of the property authorizing modifications to the property prior to initiation of the project and allowing the client to leave the modification in place if the property is vacated by the client.

### 8.493.5 PROVIDER RESPONSIBILITIES

- 8.493.5.A. Home Modification Providers shall conform to all general certification standards and procedures set forth in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.487.11.
- 8.493.5.B. Home Modification Providers shall be licensed in the city or county in which they propose to provide Home Modification services to perform the work proposed, if required by that city or county.
- 8.493.5.C. The Home Modification Provider shall provide a one-year written warranty on materials and labor from date of final inspection on all completed work.
- 8.493.5.D. The Home Modification Provider shall assure that the project complies with local and/or state building codes. In areas where there is no building authority, the Home Modification Provider shall assure that the project complies with the appropriate provisions of the 2003 edition of the International Residential Code and the accessibility provisions contained within the 2003 edition of the International Building Code. The Home Modification project shall also comply with the Colorado Plumbing Code as adopted by the Colorado Examining Board of Plumbers and the National Electrical Code as adopted by the Colorado Electrical Board, effective July 1, 2005. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. Any material that has been incorporated by reference in this rule may be examined at any state publications repository library. Copies of the 2003 International Building Code and copies of the rules and regulations of the State Electrical Board and State Examining Board of Plumbers are available for inspection from: Custodian of Records, Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado, 80203-1714.
- 8.493.5.E. All Home Modification projects shall be inspected and approved by a state, local or county building inspector or a licensed engineer, architect, contractor or any other person as designated by the Department.
- 8.493.5.F. Copies of building permits and inspection reports shall be submitted to the SEP case manager and all problems noted on inspections shall be corrected before the Home Modification Provider submits a final invoice for the payment. In the event that a permit is not required, the Home Modification Provider shall submit to the SEP case manager a signed statement indicating that a permit is not required.

### 8.493.6 REIMBURSEMENT

- 8.493.7 Payment for Home Modification services shall be the lower of the billed charges or the prior authorized amount. Reimbursement shall be made in two payments per Home Modification.
- 8.493.7.A. The Home Modification Provider may submit a claim for an initial payment of no more than

fifty percent of the project cost for materials, permits and initial labor costs.

- 8.493.7.B. Final payment shall be made when the Home Modification project has been completed and the SEP agency has in the client's file copies of:
  - 1. Signed lien waivers for all labor and materials, including lien waivers from sub-contractors.
  - 2. Required permits.
  - 3. One year written warranty on parts and labor.
  - 4. Final inspection documentation verified by the SEP case manager and documented in the client's file that the Home Modification has been completed through:
    - a. Contact with the building inspector or other inspector as referenced at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.493.5.E, or
    - b. Contact with the client , or
    - c. Contact with the family member or responsible party, or
    - d. By conducting an on-site visit.
- 8.493.7.C. The Home Modification Provider shall only be reimbursed for materials and labor for work that has been completed satisfactorily. If another Home Modification Provider is required to complete the work, the original Home Modification Provider shall be paid only the difference between the amount paid originally to the Home Modification Provider and the amount needed to complete the Home Modification paid to the second Home Modification Provider, up to the \$10,000.00 maximum lifetime cap.
- 8.493.7.D. The Home Modification Provider shall not be reimbursed for durable medical equipment available as a Medicaid state plan benefit unless the purchase and installation of the equipment is part of a larger Home Modification project.

## 8.494 NON-MEDICAL TRANSPORTATION

## 8.494.10 DEFINITIONS

- .11 <u>Non-medical transportation services</u> means transportation which enable eligible clients to gain personal physical access to non-medical community services and resources, as required by the care plan to prevent institutionalization.
- .12 <u>Non-medical transportation provider</u> means a provider agency as defined at Section 8.484.50, P, GENERAL DEFINITIONS, which has met all the certification standards for transportation providers listed below.

### 8.494.20 INCLUSIONS

.21 Non-medical transportation services shall include, but not be limited to, transportation between the client's home and non-medical services or resources such such as adult day services, shopping, therapeutic swimming, dentist appointments, counseling sessions, and other services as required by the care plan to prevent institutionalization.

## 8.494.30 EXCLUSIONS

- .31 Non-medical transportation services shall not be used to substitute for medical transportation, which is subject to reimbursement under Section 8.680 through 8.691, OTHER HEALTH SERVICES TRANSPORTATION.
- .32 Non-medical transportation services shall only be used after the case manager has determined that free transportation is not available to the client.

## 8.494.40 CERTIFICATION STANDARDS FOR TRANSPORTATION SERVICES

- .41 Transportation providers shall conform to all general certification standards and procedures at Section 8.487, HCBS-EBD PROVIDER AGENCIES.
- .42 Transportation providers shall assure that:
  - A. All drivers shall possess a valid Colorado drivers license, shall be free of physical or mental impairment that would adversely affect driving performance, and have not had two or more convictions or chargeable accidents within the past two years.
  - B. All vehicles and related auxiliary equipment shall meet all applicable federal, state and local safety inspection and maintenance requirements, and shall be in compliance with state automobile insurance requirements.

### 8.494.50 LIMITATIONS AND REIMBURSEMENT

- .51 Reimbursement for non-medical transportation shall be the lower of billed charges or the prior authorized unit cost at a rate not to exceed the cost of providing medical transportation services.
- .52 A provider's submitted charges shall not exceed those normally charged to 'the general public, other public or private organizations, or non-subsidized rates negotiated with other governmental entities.
- .53 No payment shall be made for charges when the recipient is not actually in the vehicle.
- .54 Effective 2/1/99, there shall be no reimbursement under this section for non-medical transportation services provided to clients residing in uncertified congregate facilities. Case managers may submit a written request to the Department for a waiver not to exceed six months for clients receiving services in uncertified congregate facilities prior to the effective date of this rule. After that time, services shall be discontinued.
- .55 Effective 12/01/2009, excluding transportation to HCBS Adult Day facilities, a client may not receive more than the equivalent of two (2) round trip services per week, or 104 round trip services per annual certification period utilizing NMT, unless otherwise authorized by the Department.

## 8.495 ALTERNATIVE CARE FACILITIES [Eff. 03/30/2009]

### 8.495.1 DEFINITIONS

Alternative Care Facility (ACF) as defined in 25.5-6-303 (3) C.R.S. (2008) means an Assisted Living Residence as defined at 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 1.102, licensed by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment, pursuant to certification by the Department to provide Alternative Care Services and Protective Oversight to Medicaid clients.

Alternative Care Services as defined in 25.5-6-303 (4) C.R.S. (2008) means, but is not limited to, a package of personal care and homemaker services provided in a state-certified alternative care facility including: assistance with bathing, skin, hair, nail and mouth care, shaving, dressing, feeding, ambulation,

transfers, and positioning, bladder & bowel care, medication reminding, accompanying, routine housecleaning, meal preparation, bed making, laundry and shopping.

Life Skills Training means services designed and directed at the development and maintenance of the resident's ability to independently sustain himself/herself physically, emotionally, and economically in the community.

Medication Administration as defined in 25-1.5-301 C.R.S. (2008) means assisting a person in the ingestion, application, inhalation, or, using universal precautions, rectal or vaginal insertion of medication, including prescription drugs, according to the legibly written or printed directions of the attending physician or other authorized practitioner or as written on the prescription label and making a written record thereof with regard to each medication administered, including the time and the amount taken, but "administration" does not include judgment, evaluation, or assessments or the injections of medication, the monitoring of medication, or the self-administration of medication, including prescription drugs and including the self-injection of medication by the resident.

Non-Medical Leave Days mean days of leave from the ACF by the client for non-medical reasons such as family visits or field trips.

Programmatic Leave Days mean days of leave prescribed for a Medicaid client by a physician for therapeutic and/or rehabilitative purposes.

Protective Oversight means guidance to a resident as defined at 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 1.102.(32) It is the monitoring and guidance of a resident to assure his/her health, safety, and well being. Protective oversight includes, but is not limited to: monitoring the resident while on the premises, monitoring ingestion and reactions to prescribed medications, if appropriate, reminding the resident to carry out activities of daily living, and facilitating medical and other health appointments. Protective oversight includes the resident choice and ability to travel and engage independently in the wider community, and guidance on safe behavior while outside the ACF.

Provider means the entity that holds the Assisted Living Residence / Facility license and that shall be responsible or delegate responsibility to appropriate staff for the delivery of Alternative Care Services.

Secured Environment means an ACF that operates as defined in 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 1.108.

### 8.495.2 CLIENT ELIGIBILITY

- 8.495.2.A. Clients who are participating in the Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Elderly Blind and Disabled waiver pursuant to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.485 or the HCBS Mental Illness waiver pursuant to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.509 are eligible to receive Alternative Care Services.
- 8.495.2.B. Potential clients shall be assessed by a team which includes the client and his/her family and/or guardian, the ACF administrator or appointed representative, Single Entry Point (SEP) case manager, as appropriate case managers and other care givers, to determine that the ACF is an appropriate community setting that will meet the individual's choice and need for independence and community integration.
  - 1. The assessment will be conducted prior to admission, annually and when ever there is a significant change in physical, medical or mental condition or behavior. The assessment will document that the facility is able to support the client and their needs.
  - 2. The assessment will document physical, cognitive, behavioral and social care needs.

### 8.495.3 CLIENT BENEFITS

- 8.495.3.A. Alternative Care Services which include, but are not limited to, personal care and homemaker services pursuant to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Sections 8.489 and 8.490, are benefits to clients residing in an ACF.
  - 1. Medication Administration is an Alternative Care Service included in the reimbursement rate for Alternative Care Services and shall not be additionally reimbursed or billed in any other manner.
- 8.495.3.B. Room and board shall not be a benefit of ACF services. Clients shall be responsible for room and board in an amount not to exceed the Department annually established rate.

## 8.495.4 CLIENT RIGHTS

- 8.495.4.A. An ACF shall foster the independence of the client while promoting each client's individuality, choice of care and lifestyle.
  - 1. The client's choice to live in an ACF shall afford the client the opportunity to responsibly contribute to the home in meaningful ways and shall avoid reducing personal choice and initiative. The client's individual behaviors shall not negatively impact the harmony of the ACF.
- 8.495.4.B. Clients shall be informed of their rights. Pursuant to 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 104 (5) (e) (ii), the policy on resident rights shall be posted in a conspicuous place.
- 8.495.4.C. Clients shall be informed of all ACF rules and/or policies. Rules and/or policies shall apply consistently to the administrator, staff, volunteers, and as appropriate, to clients residing in the facility and their family or friends who visit.
- 8.495.4.D. Clients shall be informed of the facility's policy regarding the implementation of an individual's advance directives, should the need arise.
- 8.495.4.E. Clients shall be allowed to decorate and use personal furnishings in their bedrooms in accordance with house rules while maintaining a safe and sanitary environment at all times.
  - 1. If requested by the client, the ACF shall provide bedroom furnishings, including but not limited to a bed, bed and bath linens, a lamp, chair and dresser and a way to secure personal articles.
- 8.495.4.F. As documented in the admission assessment (8.495.2.B), the provider will accommodate roommate choices within reason.
- 8.495.4.G. Clients and their roommates determined capable to control access to private personal quarters, shall be allowed to lock their doors and control access to their quarters.
- 8.495.4.H. Clients shall have unscheduled access to food and food preparation areas if determined capable to appropriately handle cooking activities.
- 8.495.4.1. Providers shall not require a Medicaid client to participate in performing household or other tasks unless such tasks have been outlined in the client's individual care plan as necessary Life Skills Training.
- 8.495.4.J. Clients shall have the right to possess and self-administer medications with a physician's written order, as appropriate.

### 8.495.5 PROVIDER ELIGIBILITY

- 8.495.5.A. The Provider shall be licensed in accordance with 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII.
- 8.495.5.B. Certification Standards for ACFs
  - 1. The Provider shall be Medicaid certified by the Department as an ACF in accordance with 10 C.C.R., Volume 8.
  - Administrators as defined at 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 1.102 shall satisfactorily complete the Department authorized training on ACF rules and regulations prior to Medicaid certification.
  - 3. ACF Providers shall maintain any license, permit, certification, insurance or bond as required by state or local authority.
  - 4. Provisional certification may be granted at the discretion of the Department for up to 60 days.
  - Certification shall be denied when a Provider is unable to meet, or adequately correct licensure and/or certification standards as defined at 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 1.102 and detailed at 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 1.103.; 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.495.
- 8.495.5.C. The Provider shall enter into a Provider Agreement with the Department.
- 8.495.5.D. Notification to the Department of Significant ACF Change
  - 1. Suspension, Revocation or Termination
    - a. ACF Providers shall notify the Department within five working days when any required license, permit, certification, insurance or bond has a change in status, including any suspension, revocation or termination.
  - 2. Change of Ownership.
    - a. Providers shall provide written notice to the Department of intent to change ownership no later than 30 days before the sale of the facility.
      - i) The new owner shall meet all licensing, certification or approval processes and shall not automatically become a Medicaid Provider.
  - 3. The Department may terminate or not renew the Provider Agreement if a Provider is in violation of any applicable standards or regulations.

### 8.495.6 PROVIDER RESPONSIBILITIES

- 8.495.6.A. All documentation, including but not limited to individual resident agreements and care plans, employee files, activity schedules, licenses, insurance policies, claim submission documents and program and financial records, shall be maintained according to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.130 and provided to supervisor(s), program monitor(s) and auditors(s) upon request.
- 8.495.6.B. Using the State approved Critical Incident Reporting Form, Providers shall notify the client's Single Entry Point (SEP) case manager within 24 hours of any incident or situation that would be communicated to other interested parties.

- 8.495.6.C. Providers shall notify the client's SEP case manager of any client planned or unplanned nonmedical and/or programmatic leave for greater than 24 hours.
  - 1. The therapeutic and/or rehabilitative purpose of leave shall be documented as part of the client's care plan.
- 8.495.6.D. Any additional monies assessed the client or his/her family and/or guardian
  - 1. Shall not be for Medicaid services.
  - 2. Shall be clearly delineated in the client agreement.
  - 3. Shall be fully refunded or withholdings clearly defined on the day of discharge.
- 8.495.6.E. Environmental Standards
  - 1. Alternative Care Facilities are responsible and shall maintain a home-like quality and feel for all residents at all times.
  - 2. Facilities shall provide an accessible private telephone with toll free local calls.
  - 3. Facilities shall provide a private area where clients in shared bedrooms may have visitors.
  - 4. Facilities shall provide access to common areas that is not through another resident's bedroom.
  - 5. Facilities shall be heated to at least 70 degrees during the day and 65 degrees at night. Bedroom temperatures shall not exceed 85 degrees. During the summer months the facility shall provide at least one common area that can accommodate all residents where the temperature is no more than 76 degrees.
  - 6. Facilities shall have a battery or generator-powered alternative lighting system available in the event of power failure.
  - The monthly schedule of daily recreational and social activities shall be posted in a conspicuous place at all times and developed in accordance with 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 1.107.2 Social and Recreation Activities.
    - a. The daily schedule of recreational and social activities shall be implemented by staff and offered to all clients.
  - 8. Appropriate reading material that reflects the residents' interests and hobbies shall be made available in the common area(s).
  - Facilities shall provide nutritious food and beverage that clients have access to at all times. Access to food and cooking of food shall be in accordance with 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, Section 1.105(4) House Rules and Section 1.111 (1) Interior Environment. The access to food shall be provided in at least one of the following ways:
    - a. Access to the ACF kitchen.
    - b. Access to an area separate from the ACF kitchen stocked with nutritious food and beverage.
    - c. A kitchenette with a refrigerator, sink, and stove or microwave, separate from the

client's bedroom.

- d. A safe, sanitary way to store food in the client's room.
- 10. The cooking capacity of residents shall be assessed in the original pre-admission team evaluation and on-going care plans.
  - a. Cooking may be limited to supervised access, if necessary for the client's safety and well-being.
- 8.495.6.F. Service Standards
  - 1. The facility shall provide Protective Oversight to clients every day of the year, 24 hours per day.
  - Alternative Care Service Providers shall maintain and follow written policies and procedures for the administration of medication in accordance with 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII and XXIV, Medication Administration Regulations, if the facility administers medication to clients.
  - Providers shall not discontinue nor refuse services to a client unless documented efforts have been ineffective to resolve the conflict leading to the discontinuance or refusal of services.
  - 4. Providers shall have written policies and procedures for employment practices.
  - 5. Providers shall maintain the following records/files:
    - a. Personnel files for all staff and volunteers shall include:
      - i) Name, home address, phone number and date of hire.
      - ii) The job description, chain of supervision and performance evaluation(s).
      - iii) For staff with direct resident contact, including food handlers, evidence of prehire and annual tuberculin (TB) testing or chest x-ray, where appropriate.
    - b. Client files shall include:
      - i) The team assessment outlined in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.495.2. B. and care plan per 6 C.C.R. 1011-1, Chapter VII, 1.107(3).
  - 6. The facility shall ensure that its staff has a clear understanding of all regulations pertaining to the facility's licensure and certification by the State of Colorado.
  - 7. The facility shall encourage and assist client's participation in activities within the ACF community and the wider community, when appropriate.

#### 8.495.6.G. Staffing Standards

 Each facility will divide and document the 24-hour day into two 12 hour blocks which will be considered daytime and nighttime. The designation of daytime and nighttime hours shall be permanently documented in facility policy and disclosed in the written resident agreements. The facility shall comply with the following staffing standards:

- a. A minimum of 1 staff to 10 residents during the daytime.
- b. A minimum of 1 staff to 16 residents during the nighttime.
- c. A minimum of 1 staff to 6 residents in a Secured Environment at all times.
  - i) There shall be a minimum of one awake staff that is on duty during all hours of operation in a Secured Environment.
- 2. Prior to receiving consideration for a staffing waiver, the facility shall be free of deficiencies for both fire safety and patient care issues in Life Safety and Health surveys.
- 3. Subject to Departmental approval, the Department may grant staffing waivers for nighttime hours only except in a Secured Environment.
  - a. The Provider shall adequately document that a staffing waiver would not jeopardize the health, safety or quality of life of the residents.
  - b. Any existing staffing waiver may be subject to revocation if a facility is cited with fire safety or patient care deficiencies or substantiated patient care complaints.
  - c. In the event of a staffing waiver denial or revocation, a facility may reapply for a staffing waiver only after the facility receives an annual survey with no deficiencies in either fire safety or patient care.
  - d. Existing staffing waivers shall be null and void upon a change in the total number of licensed beds or a change of ownership in a facility.
- 8.495.6.H. Standards for Secured Environment ACFs
  - 1. Facilities providing a secured environment may be licensed for a maximum of 30 secured beds.
    - a. A waiver may be granted by the Department when adequate documentation of the need for additional beds has been proven and the number of beds would not jeopardize the health, safety and quality of care of residents.
  - 2. The facilities shall establish an environment that promotes independence and minimizes agitation through the use of visual cues and signs.
  - 3. Doors to bedrooms shall not be locked unless the resident is able to manage the key independently.
  - 4. Provide a secured outdoor area accessible without staff assistance, which shall be level, well maintained and appropriately equipped for the population served.
- 8.495.6.1. Appropriateness of Medicaid Client Placement
  - 1. An ACF shall not admit, or shall discharge within 30 days, any client, who:
    - a. Needs skilled services on more than an intermittent basis. Skilled services shall only be provided on an intermittent basis by and certified home health provider.
    - b. Is incapable of self-administration of medication, and the facility does not administer medications.

- c. Is consistently unwilling to take medication prescribed by a physician.
- d. Is diagnosed with substance abuse issue and refuses treatment by the appropriate mental health/medical professionals.
- e. Has an acute physical illness which cannot be managed through medications or prescribed therapy.
- f. Has a seizure disorder which is not adequately controlled.
- g. Exhibits behavior that:
  - i) Disrupts the safety, health and social needs of the home.
  - ii) Poses a physical threat to self or others, including but not limited to, violent and disruptive behavior and/or any behavior which involves physical, sexual, or psychological force or intimidation and fails to respond to interventions, as outlined in the client's care plan.
  - iii) Indicates an unwillingness or inability to maintain appropriate personal hygiene under supervision or with assistance.
  - iv) Is consistently disorientated to time, person and place to such a degree he/she poses a danger to self or others and the ACF does not provide a Secured Environment.
- h. Has physical limitations that:
  - i) Limit ambulation, unless compensated for by assistive device(s) or with assistance from staff.
  - ii) Require tray food services on a continuous basis.
- 2. Clients admitted for respite care to the ACF must meet the same criteria as other clients for appropriate placement.

### 8.495.7 REIMBURSEMENT

- 8.495.7.A. Effective January 1 of each year, the Department shall establish a uniform room and board payment for all Medicaid clients in ACFs. The standard room and board payment shall be permitted to rise in a dollar-for-dollar relationship to any increase in the Supplemental Security Income grant standard if the Colorado Department of Human Services also raises its grant amounts.
- 8.495.7.B. Facilities shall bill for reimbursement according to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.040.
  - 1. Reimbursement shall be per unit, with one unit equaling one day of care, as estimated on the Prior Authorization (PAR) form.
  - When a client is determined eligible for HCBS services under the 300% income standard pursuant to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.100, Medicaid reimbursement shall be determined for Alternative Care Services according to 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.486.60.
- 8.495.7.C. Reimbursement shall be the lower of:

- 1. The Medicaid unit rate; or
- 2. The rate the ACF charges its private-pay residents for similar services.
- 8.495.7.D. Non-Medical/Programmatic Leave Reimbursement
  - 1. The ACF may receive reimbursement for a maximum of 42 days in a calendar year for Non-Medical/Programmatic Leave Days combined.

### 8.496 HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES FOR PERSONS LIVING WITH AIDS (HCBS-PLWA) GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### 8.496.10 LEGAL BASIS

The Home and Community Based Services for Persons Living with AIDS (HCBS-PLWA) program in Colorado is authorized by a waiver of the amount, duration and scope of services requirements contained in Section 1902(a)(10)(B) of the Social Security Act. The waiver was granted by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, under Section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The HCBS-PLWA program is also authorized under state law at 26-4-641 et. seq., C.R.S. (1991 Supplement), as amended.

### 8.496.20 KEYS AMENDMENT COMPLIANCE

All congregate facilities where any HCBS client resides must be in compliance with the "Keys Amendment" as required under Section 1616(e) of the Social Security Act of 1935 and 45 CFR Part 1397. (October 1, 1991), by possession of a valid Assisted Living Residence license issued under C.R.S. 25-27-105, and regulations of the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment at 6.CCR 1011-1, Chapters 2 and Chapters 7. No amendments or later editions are incorporated. The program assistant of the Community Based Long Term Care Section of the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing may be contacted at 1575 Sherman, Denver, CO 80203, for a copy of 45 CFR Part 1397; or the material may be examined any State Publications Depository Library.

#### 8.496.30 SERVICES PROVIDED

- .31 HCBS-PLWA services provided as an alternative to nursing facility or hospital care include:
  - A. Adult day services; and
  - B. Homemaker services; and
  - C. Electronic, monitoring; and
  - D. Personal care; and
  - E. Private duty nursing and
  - F. Non-medical transportation
- .32 Case management shall not be a service of the HCBS-PLWA waiver program, but shall be provided as administrative activity through single entry point agencies.
- .33 HCBS-PLWA clients are eligible for including the Home Health program all other Medicaid state plan benefits,

### 8.496.40 DEFINITIONS OF SERVICES

- A. <u>Adult Day Services</u> shall be services as defined at §8.491.
- B. <u>Homemaker Services</u> shall be services as defined at §8.490.
- C. <u>Electronic Monitoring Services</u> shall be services as defined at §8.488.
- D. <u>Personal Care</u> shall be services as defined at §8.489.
- E. <u>Private Duty Nursing</u> shall be services as defined at §8.496.950.
- F. <u>Non-Medical Transportation Services</u> shall be services as defined at §8.494.

### 8.496.50 GENERAL DEFINITIONS

- A. <u>Agency</u> shall be as defined at §8.485.50(A).
- B. <u>Assessment</u> shall be an assessment as defined at §8.485.50(B).
- C. <u>Case Management</u> shall be case management as defined at 58.
- D. <u>Case Plan</u> shall be a case Plan as defined at §8.485.50(D)
- E. <u>Categorically Eligible</u>, as the term is used in relation to the program, shall be as defined at §8.485.50(E).
- F. <u>Congregate Facility</u> shall be as defined at §8.485.50(F)
- G. <u>Continued Stay Review</u> shall be a reassessment as define through §8.402.65.
- H. <u>Corrective Action Plan</u> shall be a corrective action plan §8.390.1(E).
- I. <u>Cost Containment</u> shall be defined as the determination individual client basis, the average daily cost of providing HCBS-PLWA services, plus care provided under the Home Care Allowance program, does not exceed the equivalent daily cost of nursing facility care, or of hospital care, according to the assigned level of care.
- J. <u>Deinstitutionalized</u> shall be defined as waiver clients who were receiving nursing facility type services reimbursed by Medicaid, within fourteen calendar days of admission to HCBS-PLWA at the nursing facility level of care; or who were hospitalized on the day of admission to HCBS-PLWA at the hospital level of care.
- K. <u>Diverted</u> shall be defined as HCBS-PLWA waiver clients who were not deinstitutionalized, as defined at §8.496.50(J).
- L. <u>Home and Community Based Services for Persons Living with AIDS</u> shall be defined as services provided in a home or community setting to clients who are eligible for Medicaid reimbursement for long term care, who would require nursing facility care or hospital care without the provision of HCBS-PLWA; and for whom HCBS-PLWA service's can be provided at no more than the cost of nursing facility care for persons needing nursing facility level of care, or no more than the cost of hospital care for persons needing hospital level of care.
- M. Intake/Screening/Referral shall be intake/screening/referral as defined at §8.485.50(N).
- N. Level Of Care Screen shall be level of care screen as defined at 58.401.

- O. <u>Non-Diversion</u> shall be defined as a client who was certified by the Utilization Review Contractor as meeting the level of care screen and target group for the HCBS-PLWA program, but who did not receive HCBS-PLWA services for some other reason.
- P. <u>Provider Agency</u> shall be defined as an agency certified by the Department and which has a contract with the Department to provide one of the services listed at §8.496.40. A single entry point agency is not a provider agency. Case management is not a service, but is administrative activity.
- Q. <u>Reassessment</u> shall be reassessment as defined at §8.390.1 (L).
- R. <u>Single Entry Point Agency</u> shall be an organization as described at §8.390(1)(P).
- S. <u>Department</u> shall be defined at §8.485.50(T).
- T. <u>Three Hundred Percent (300%) Eligible</u> shall be three hundred percent (300%) eligible as defined at §8.485.50(U).

## 8.496.60 ELIGIBLE PERSONS

- .61 HCBS-PLWA services shall be offered to persons who meet all of the eligibility requirements below:
  - A. Financial Eligibility

Clients shall meet the eligibility criteria as specified in Staff Manual Volume 3, and §8.100.

B. Level of Care and Target Group

Clients who have been determined to meet the level of care and target group criteria shall be certified by the Utilization Review Contractor as medically eligible for HCBS-PLWA. The Utilization Review Contractor shall only certify HCBS-PLWA eligibility for those clients:

- 1. Determined by a Utilization Review Contractor to meet the target group definition for persons living with AIDS, as defined at §8.400.16; and
- Determined by a formal level of care assessment to require the level of care available in a nursing facility, according to §8.401.11 through §8.401.17;or
- Determined by a formal level of care assessment to require the level of care available in a hospital, utilizing the Adult and Pediatric Severity of Illness/Intensity of Service Criteria (APSI/ISC).
- 4. The Utilization Review Contractor shall not assign a length of stay longer than one (1) year, for persons at the nursing facility level of care; or for longer than one (1) month, for persons at the hospital level of care.
- C. <u>Receiving HCBS-PLWA Services</u>

Only clients who receive, or who have agreed to accept HCBS-PLWA services as soon as all other eligibility criteria have been met, are eligible for the HCBS-PLWA program. Case management shall not be a service and cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Desire or need for home health services or other Medicaid services that are not HCBS-PLWA services, as listed at §8.496.30, shall not satisfy this eligibility requirement. HCBS-PLWA clients who have received no HCBS-PLWA services for one month shall be discontinued from the program.

- D. Institutional Status
  - 1. Clients who are residents of nursing facilities or hospitals shall not be eligible for HCBS-PLWA services while residing in such institutions.
  - A client who is already an HCBS-PLWA recipient and who enters a hospital for treatment may not receive HCBS-PLWA services while in the hospital. If the hospitalization continues for thirty (30) days or longer, the case manager shall terminate the client from the HCBS-PLWA program.
  - 3. A client who is already an HCBS-PLWA recipient and who enters a nursing facility may not receive HCBS-PLWA services while in the nursing facility. The case manager must terminate the client from the HCBS-PLWA program if Medicaid pays for all or part of the nursing facility care, or if there is a Utilization Review Contractor-certified ULTC-100 for the nursing facility placement, as verified by telephoning the Utilization Review Contractor.

#### E. Cost-effectiveness

Only persons who can be safely served within cost containment, as defined at §8.496.50, shall be eligible for the HCBS-PLWA program. The equivalent cost of nursing facility care or hospital care is calculated by the State according to §8.496.100.

#### 8.496.70 START DATE

- .71 The start date of eligibility for HCBS-PLWA services shall not precede the date that all of the requirements at §8.496.60, have been met The first date for which HCBS-PLWA services can be reimbursed shall be the LATER of any of the following:
  - A. Financial eligibility start date, as defined at 58.485.71 (A).
  - B. Level of Care start date as defined at §8.485.71 (B).
  - C. <u>Receiving Services</u> start date as defined at §8.485.71(C).
  - D. Institutional Status start date as defined at §8.485.71(D).

### 8.496.80 CLIENT PAYMENT OBLIGATION - POST ELIGIBILITY TREATMENT OF INCOME (PETI)

(PETI) The client payment obligation shall be in accordance with Section §8.485.80, CLIENT PAYMENT OBLIGATION - POST ELIGIBILITY TREATMENT.OF INCOME (PETI).

#### 8.496.90 STATE PRIOR AUTHORIZATION OF SERVICES shall be in accordance with §8.485.90.

### 8.496.100 STATE CALCULATION OF COST-CONTAINMENT AMOUNTS

.101 The State shall compute the equivalent daily cost of nursing facility care according to

§8.485.100.

- .102 The State shall calculate the equivalent daily cost of hospital care by determining the total annual costs of hospital care for all Medicaid clients with HIWAIDS who received hospital care, and dividing by the total number of hospital days for this client group.
- 8.496.200 LIMITATIONS ON PAYMENT TO FAMILY shall be in accordance with §8.485.200.
- 8.496.300 CLIENT RIGHTS provisions shall be in accordance with §8.485.300.
- 8.496.400 SINGLE ENTRY POINT AGENCIES PERFORMING HCBS PLWA CASE MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES must comply with single entry point rules 2/01/96 at §8.390 through §8.394 and shall comply with all HCBS PLWA-specific case management requirements below.
- 8.496.500 HCBS-PLWA CASE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS shall be performed in accordance with §8.486, with the following additional requirements:
- 8.496.600 ASSESSMENT OF PERSONS IN NEED OF HOSPITAL LEVEL OF CARE

Case managers shall complete the assessment and submit the ULTC-100 to the Utilization Review Contractor, within twenty-four (24) hours after the original referral, whenever a hospital level of care screen is required.

8.496.610 REASSESSMENT OF PERSONS IN NEED OF HOSPITAL LEVEL OF CARE

- A. For any client being served in HCBS-PLWA at the hospital level of care, the case manager shall complete the reassessment and submit the ULTC-100 to the Utilization Review Contractor for continued stay review, one (1) calendar week prior to the end of the length of stay.
- B. For any client being served in HCBS-PLWA at the nursing facility level of care, whose needs change to require hospital level of care, the case manager shall complete an assessment and submit the ULTC-100 to the Utilization Review Contractor within twenty-four (24) hours.
- C. For any client being served in HCBS-PLWA at the hospital level of care, whose needs change to nursing facility level of care, the case manager shall notify the Utilization Review Contractor by telephone, electronic transmission or fax within one (1) working day; the Utilization Review Contractor shall then assign a new length of stay to the existing ULTC-100 assessment form, provided that all other requirements are met.

### 8.496.620 COST CONTAINMENT AT HOSPITAL LEVEL OF CARE

- .621 To determine cost containment for clients at the hospital level of care, the case manager shall:
  - A. Determine the maximum authorized costs for all HCBS-PLWA services needed for the period of time covered by the care plan and compute the average cost per day by dividing by the number of days in the care plan period; and
  - B. Determine that this average cost per day is less than or equivalent to the equivalent daily cost of hospital care, as calculated by the Department according to §8.496.100.

8.496.700 DOCUMENTATION OF CLIENT CHOICE

The case manager shall document the client's choice of HCBS-PLWA services or hospital placement, for persons at the hospital level of care.

8.496.800 HCBS-PLWA PROVIDER AGENCIES shall be subject to all the procedures at §8.487.

8.496.900 HCBS-PLWA SERVICES

- 8.496.910 ADULT DAY SERVICES shall be provided according to §8.491.
- 8.496.920 HOMEMAKER SERVICES shall be provided according to §8.490.
- 8.496.930 ELECTRONIC MONITORING shall be provided in accordance with §8.488.
- 8.496.940 PERSONAL CARE shall be provided in accordance with §8.489
- 8.496.950 PRIVATE DUTY NURSING SERVICES (HCBS-PLWA) are hourly, skilled nursing services provided for up to twenty-four hours per day in a home setting to an eligible HCBS-PLWA program client as a cost-effective alternative to hospitalization or nursing facility placement when care cannot be safely managed within the scope and standards of intermittent nursing care.
- .951 DEFINITIONS

Private Duty Nursing, for the purposes of this waiver, shall be defined as intensive and continuous, hourly nursing care as different from part-time or intermittent care for persons living with HIV/AIDS.

Eligible HCBS-PLWA Program Recipient shall be defined as a client who requires intensive and prolonged, hourly skilled nursing care on more than an intermittent basis. Criteria which would qualify for skilled nursing services on a continuous basis are:

- A. Intravenous, intramuscular, or subcutaneous injections; or
- B. Requiring prolonged intravenous administration of nutritional substances, hydration or drugs; or
- C. Dependence daily on other respiratory or nutritional support, including tracheostomy tube care, suctioning, oxygen support, or tube feeding; or
- D. Insertion, irrigation and replacement of catheters; or
- E. Application of dressings involving prescription medications and aseptic techniques; or
- F. Treatment of extensive decubitus ulcers or other widespread skin disorder

These criteria are useful as a guide in evaluating whether a client's needs fall within the designation of skilled level of care. Hourly private duty nursing care can only be provided when care is required continuously and when a combination of the above criteria is indicated. Periodic, episodic, or infrequent need for skilled nursing services does not indicate the need for the level of care designation of private duty nursing.

Skilled Nursing shall be defined as services provided under the licensure scope and standards of the Colorado Nurse Practice Act, by a registered nurse under the direction of a physician, or a licensed practical nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse and the direction of a physician.

<u>Hospital</u> shall be defined as an institution primarily engaged in providing to inpatients by or under the supervision of physicians, diagnostic and therapeutic services for the purpose of medical diagnosis, treatment and care of an injured, disabled or sick person.

### .952 GENERAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

An HCBS-PLWA program client shall be determined to be eligible for private duty nursing services when the following requirements are met:

- A. The client shall be an eligible HCBS-PLWA program client as defined above; and
- B. The client shall be medically stable and appropriate for home care, as documented by the physician; and
- C. The client's physician shall certify on a Department prescribed form, at least every sixty (60) days, that without these services, the person would require care in a hospital; and
- D. The client shall require intensive and prolonged, hourly skilled nursing care on more than an intermittent basis; and
- E. All costs to Medicaid in the home shall be less than all costs to Medicaid in the hospital as calculated on a Department-prescribed form; and
- F. All other available, appropriate, and less expensive non-hospital settings shall first be explored and utilized.

Ineligibility for private duty nursing services shall not affect eligibility for other HCBS-PLWA or Medicaid services.

#### .953 FAMILY/IN-HOME CAREGIVER REQUIREMENTS

There shall be documented evidence of:

- A. A family/in-home caregiver who is reliable, willing, capable, and available to assume care for the recipient; and
- B. Designated alternative caregiver(s) who are reliable, willing, capable, and available to provide relief to the family/in-home caregiver, and
- C. Demonstration of the specific skills necessary to care for the recipient; and
- D. Ability to maintain a home environment that allows for safe home care.

#### 8.496.954 HOME ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Living arrangements that will allow safe home care must be demonstrated including:

- A. Adequate electrical power including back-up power system for life-sustaining equipment; and
- B. Adequate room for equipment and supplies; and
- C. A clean environment; and
- D. A communication system (i.e. telephone, citizen's band radio (CB), radiotelephone, etc.) available 24 hours a day; and

- E. Financial stability of family/in-home caregiver, which is adequate to continue environmental support.
- .955 PRIVATE DUTY NURSING REQUIREMENTS

Private Duty Nursing Services shall be provided by a Medicaid-reimbursable home health agency using registered nurses or licensed practical nurses who hold a current Colorado Board of Nursing license.

Medicaid-reimbursable home health agency is defined in the §8.520 of this manual.

#### .956 HOME HEALTH AGENCY PROVIDER REQUIREMENTS

A Medicaid-reimbursable home health agency may be authorized by the single entry point agency to provide private duty nursing services if the agency:

- A. Has previous experience in providing hourly private duty nursing services; and
- B. Has available nursing personnel with appropriate documented skills for the client's care; and
- C. Is willing to contract with a supplemental home health agency, if necessary, to meet the staffing needs of the client, with assurance that this relationship is adequately supervised, and meets the conditions of Medicare/Medicaid participation; and
- D. Is willing to have the primary nurse and other personnel, as appropriate, spend time in the hospital prior to discharge, to refine skills and become familiar with individualized care requirements of the HCBS-PLWA client.

### 8.496.957 DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT/SUPPLY PROVIDER REQUIREMENTS

A Medicaid certified company supplying life-sustaining and other equipment in the home shall be selected based upon the ability to provide:

- A. Twenty-four hour availability of professionals, for equipment repair or phone assistance, as necessary; and
- B. Pediatric expertise for recipients under 15 years of age; and
- C. Preventative maintenance of equipment; and
- D. Written instructions in the home for the operation and maintenance of equipment, including emergency procedures.

#### .958 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. <u>Role and Responsibilities of the Attending Physician</u>. The attending physician shall:
  - 1. Determine that the client is medically stable and appropriate for home care; and
  - 2. Determine that the client needs intensive and prolonged skilled nursing on more than an intermittent basis; and
  - 3. Certify, on a State-prescribed form, at least every sixty (60) days, that without private duty nursing services the client would require care in a hospital; and

- 4. Prescribe a plan of care at least every sixty (60) days, which is appropriate to assure the safety of the client in the home setting. The physician's plan of care must include:
  - a. The client's diagnosis(es) and prognosis: and
  - b. A statement of each discipline involved in home care; and
  - c. The frequency, duration, and purpose of each discipline involved: and
  - d. A brief clinical summary, including pertinent medical and/or psychological/social issues; and
  - e. Short and long-term goals.; and
  - f. Referrals being explored; and
  - g. Involvement of informal resources (i.e., community organizations).
- B. <u>Role and Responsibilities of the Single Entry Point Agency</u>. The single entry point agency shall:
  - 1. Identify eligible HCBS-PLWA clients who are appropriate for home care; and
  - 2. Coordinate, in conjunction with the health care team (physician, hospital discharge planner, home health agency), a home care plan that is safe, appropriate, and meets state requirements; and
  - 3. In coordination with the client and the client's family or guardian, include a process in the care plan by which the client may receive necessary care if the client's family or service provider is unavailable due to an emergency situation or to an unforeseen circumstance. The client and the client's family or guardian shall be duly informed of these alternative care provisions at the time the plan is initiated.
  - 4. Determine the number of units of Private Duty Nursing (PDN), in conjunction with the home health agency, based on clients' specific needs and cost containment criteria; and
  - 5. Gather, in conjunction with the health care team, all medical, social, safety, and cost information on state-prescribed forms; and
  - 6. Verify that all eligibility requirements for private duty nursing services under the HCBS-PLWA program are met; and
  - 7. If Department (or its designee) approval for private duty nursing services is received, plan for hospital discharge.
- C. The role of the Single Entry Point (SEP) Agency in the management of private duty nursing services cases includes:
  - 1. Providing overall coordination of home services and service providers; and
  - 2. Monitoring cost effectiveness; and
  - 3. Reviewing the home care plan submitted by the Home Health Agency for appropriate

utilization of services; and

- 4. Monitoring and evaluating quality of care. The single entry point agency shall, as appropriate:
  - a. Attend discharge planning conferences to determine that home care is appropriate, to offer guidance, and to offer preliminary approval for home care; and
  - b. Assess the home prior to hospital discharge for a safe and appropriate environment; and
  - c. Conduct on-site visit to each client quarterly, to include an evaluation of:
    - 1) Client/family/in-home caregiver status and satisfaction with services; and
    - 2) Home care plan, to include utilization of alternative resources and striving toward maximum independence; and
  - d. Initiate corrective action.

If concerns are raised during quality assurance monitoring, the single entry point agency shall inform involved party(ies), in writing, of concerns. Written concern(s) shall be responded to within fifteen (15) days by the involved party and shall include a plan to address or correct any problem. This written plan shall be agreed upon by all involved, to include an anticipated date of correction, and signed by all involved in the concern.

- D. Role and Responsibilities of the Home Health Agency . The home health agency shall:
  - 1. Develop and implement each home care plan under the direction of the client's physician and in conjunction with the client and case manager in a manner that will fulfill the client's specific needs: and
  - 2. Assist with the hospital discharge planning process by providing input and information regarding the home care plan, costs, and other state requirements to the single entry point agency; and
  - 3. Assess the home prior to hospital discharge for a safe and appropriate environment; and
  - 4. Communicate the case status with the single entry point agency on timely basis, including changes in physical conditions and/or psychological/social situations which may affect safety and home care needs and
  - 5. Provide private duty nursing services by personnel who have:
    - a. Appropriate licensure to practice nursing in Colorado: and
    - b. Appropriate documented skills for the specific care required by the client; and
    - c. Appropriate orientation and on-going in-service education to meet the client's specific needs.

E. Roles and Responsibilities of the Family/In-home Caregiver :

The role of the family/in-home caregiver in the management of private duty nursing home care will be to:

- 1. Meet all requirements specified in the Section on FAMILY/IN-HOME CAREGIVER REQUIREMENTS in this manual; and
- 2. Participate in the planning, coordination, and provision of home care services, including a routine for emergency situations; and
- 3. Communicate changes in care and care needs to service providers as appropriate; and
- 4. Work toward maximum independence, including, finding and using alternative resources as appropriate; and
- F. Role and Responsibilities of the Client :

The role of the client in the management of private duty home care shall be to participate in home care planning, implementation and evaluation, as the client's ability allows.

#### 8.496.959 REIMBURSEMENT

- A. All private duty nursing (PDN) services must be prior authorized by the single entry point agency.
  - 1. Verbal prior authorization must be obtained by the hospital discharge planner and/or the home health agency providing PDN services before hospital discharge.
  - 2. Written prior authorization requests must be received by the Department or its designee from the single entry point agency within ten (10) days of start of private duty nursing services and must include all documentation as requested by the Department's guidelines and procedures.
- B. Skilled nursing services for the Private Duty Nursing program shall be reimbursed under the Special Program Code for HCBS-PLWA, in units of one hour, at the following rates:
  - 1. The maximum hourly rate for skilled nursing by a registered nurse shall be \$27.39 and shall be subject to adjustment by the Department.
  - The maximum hourly rate for skilled nursing by a licensed practical nurse shall be \$19.72 and shall be subject to adjustment by the Department.
- 8.496.960 NON-MEDICAL TRANSPORTATION shall be provided in accordance with §8.494.

## **Editor's Notes**

10 CCR 2505-10 has been divided into smaller sections for ease of use. Versions prior to 3/4/07, Statements of Basis and Purpose, and rule history are located in the first section, 10 CCR 2505-10. Prior versions can be accessed from the History link that appears above the text in 10 CCR 2505-10. To view versions effective on or after 3/4/07, select the desired section of the rule, for example 10 CCR 2505-10 8.100, or 10 CCR 2505-10 8.500.

# History

[For history of this section, see Editor's Notes in the first section, 10 CCR 2505-10]